

RICHARDUS MORTON M.D.
Colleg: Med: Lond: Soc:



RICHARDUS MORTON M.D.
Colleg: Med: Lond: Soc:

1720.
Ex dono Arthuri
J. Treadwell, 1789.

PHTHISIOLOGIA:

OR, A

TREATISE

OF

CONSUMPTIONS.

WHEREIN

The DIFFERENCE, NATURE, CAUSES, SIGNS, and CURE of all Sorts of CONSUMPTIONS are Explained.

Containing Three BOOKS,

I. Of Original CONSUMPTIONS from the whole Habit of the Body.

II. Of an Original CONSUMPTION of the Lungs.

III. Of Symptomatical CONSUMPTIONS, or such as are the Effects of some other Distempers.

Illustrated by particular Cases, and Observations added to every Book. With a Compleat TABLE of the most Remarkable Things.

By *RICHARD MORTON*, M. D.
Late Fellow of the College of Physicians.

Translated from the Original.

The SECOND EDITION Corrected.

LONDON:

Printed for W. and J. INNYS at the *Prince's Arms* the West end of St. *Paul's* Church-Yard. MDCCXX.

THE PREFACE.

IT is a considerable time since the first Impression of the following Treatise appeared in English; and then it had thereunto prefixed an Apology for rendering it into our Mother-Tongue, from Apprehensions, as it seemeth, of giving offence to some who looked upon such Translations as an Invasion of the Faculties Rights, and a breaking down of her mysterious Fences; but either Custom, or a more generous openness of Temper, hath now made such Excuses altogether needless, the Arcana of Physick being very happily stripped of all artificial Coverts, and brought within the Reach of good Sense, and a well formed Understanding.

There

1250

There is no one of ordinary Acquaintance in Medicine but hath read and heard much to the Advantage of Dr. Morton, *but particularly with Relation to his great Experience, indefatigable Application, and honeſt diſintereſted Judgment in the whole Courſe of his Employ; inſomuch that all thoſe of different Sentiments of Theory and Speculation, concur in recommending and imitating the main of his Practice. His Method of Preſcription, in* Acute Diſeaſes *eſpecially, is the common Standard to this very Day, and all his Hiſtories of Caſes are related with ſo much Simplicity and Faithfulneſs, as to be both entertaining and inſtructive to all who read them.*

But of all his Writings this Book of Conſumptions *hath been in the beſt Eſteem, both among ſt the Faculty and all who ſtudy ſuch things for their particular Amuſement or Benefit. The* Latin *Impreſſion hath been very ſcarce a great many Years, and the demand for*

for the Engliſh *Impreſſions demonſtrate its uſefulneſs. The vaſt variety of Symptoms and Appearances in this Diſtemper, have been with great Labour and Skill traced to their various Origins, and the Methods of Cure admirably well ſuited to every particular Exigence. And what moſt remarkably ſpeaks in its Recommendation is, that it is equally adapted for the Service of both Phyſician and Patient, as it ſuggeſts to the former the moſt effectual Aſſiſtances that can be had from Medicine, and to the latter a Diet and way of Living moſt conformable to the ſame Intentions, and Purſuits of Cure.*

BOOKS

BOOKS Printed for WILLIAM *and* JOHN INNYS.

I. THE Symptoms, Nature, Cauſe, and Cure of a *Gonorrhœa*. The third Edit. with Additions by *W. Cockburn*, M. D. &c. *Octavo.* 1719.

II. A Treatiſe of the *Aſthma* by Sir *John Floyer* of *Lichfield* Knight. The ſecond Edit. *Octavo.* 1717.

III. An Eſſay concerning the Knowledge and Cure of moſt Diſeaſes afflicting human Bodies. To which is annexed a ſhort Account of Salivation, and the Uſe of Mercury. By *P. Paxton*, M. D. *Octavo.* 1711.

IV. Eſſays on the ſeveral Parts of Animal Oeconomy. By *James Keill*, M. D. The ſecond Edit. *Octavo*, 1717.

V. Dr. *Bates's* Diſpenſatory tranſlated into *Engliſh* with large Additions, *&c.* By *W. Salmon*, M. D. The ninth Edit. *Octavo.* 1720.

VI. The Practice of Phyſick, or Dr. *Sydenham's Proceſſus Integri* tranſlated into *Engliſh* with large Annotations, *&c.* By *W. Salmon*, M. D. The third Edit. *Octavo.* 1716.

VII. Mr. *Boyle's* Medicinal Experiments, or a Collection of choice and ſafe Remedies for the moſt part ſimple and eaſily prepared, very uſeful in Families, and fitted for the Uſe of Country People, containing above 500 choice Receipts. The ſixth Edit. *Duodecimo.* 1718.

VIII. Dr. *Drake's* New Syſtem of Anatomy deſcribing the Animal Oeconomy, and a ſhort *Rationale* of many Diſtempers incident to human Bodies. Illuſtrated with above fourſcore Figures, drawn after the Life. The ſecond Edit. 2 Vol. *Octavo.* 1717.

IX. A Diſcourſe concerning the Nutrition of the *Fœtus* in the Womb, demonſtrated to be by Ways hitherto unknown; in which is likewiſe diſcovered the Uſe of the Gland *Thymus*. By *F. Bellinger*, *Octavo.* 1717.

X. *Pharmacopœia Extemporanea*, or a Body of Medicines, containing a thouſand ſelect Preſcriptions, anſwering moſt Intentions of Cure. The third Edit. with Additions. By the Author *Tho. Fuller*, M. D. *Octavo.* 1719.

XI. Dr. *White's* new and exact Obſervation of Fevers, in which letting of Blood is ſhew'd to be the true and ſolid Baſis of their Cure, as well as of almoſt all other acute Diſeaſes. *Octavo.* 1712.

XII. A complete Treatiſe of the Stone and Gravel, with Cuts. By *John Greenfield*, M. D. *Octavo.* 1712.

XIII. Sir *John Floyer* and Dr. *Baynard's* Hiſtory of Cold Bathing. The fourth Edit. To which is added an *Appendix. Octavo.* 1715.

The CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

OF Conſumptions *in General, and particularly of a* Conſumption *proceeding from the whole Habit of the* Body, *or an* Atrophy, *both that which is* Nervous, *and that which is cauſed by* Evacuations. pag. 1.

Chap. 1. *Of a Nervous* Conſumption. p. 4.

Chap. 2. *Of a* Conſumption *proceeding from ſome* Evacuation. p. 11.

Chap. 3. *Of a* Conſumption *from* Bleeding. p. 14.

Chap. 4. *Of a* Conſumption *from a* Gonorrhœa *and the* Whites. p. 19.

Chap. 5. *Of a* Conſumption *proceeding from* Apoſtemes *and large* Ulcers. p. 23.

Chap. 6. *Of a* Conſumption *happening to* Nurſes, *from the giving of Suck beyond what their Strength will allow.* p. 32.

Chap. 7. *Of a* Conſumption *from a* Bloody-Flux, *and from a* Looſeneſs. p. 37.

Chap. 8. *Of a* Conſumption *from a* Diabetes, *or too great a* Flux *of* Urine. p. 41.

Chap. 9. *Of a* Conſumption *cauſed by* Salivation, *or* Spitting. p. 45.

Chap. 10. *Of a* Conſumption *proceeding from a* Dropſie. p. 47.

Chap. 11. *Of a* Conſumption *cauſed by profuſe Sweats.* p. 52.

The Appendix. p. 57.

BOOK II.

OF *an Original* Conſumption *of the* Lungs. p. 62.

Chap. 1. *Of the Cauſes of an Original* Conſumption *of the* Lungs. p. 64.

Chap. 2. *Of the Degrees of an Original* Conſumption *of the* Lungs, *and the Signs which give us warning of it, together with the Preſervatory Indications, or what we are directed to do in order to prevent it.* p. 69.

Chap. 3. *Of the* Diagnoſtick *and* Pathognomonick Signs *of the beginning of a* Pulmonary Conſumption. p. 82.

Chap. 4. *Of the* Pathognomonick Signs *of a Confirm'd* Conſumption *of the* Lungs. p. 100.

Chap. 5. *Of the Differences of an Original* Conſumption *of the* Lungs. p. 117.

Chap. 6. *Of the* Prognoſtick Signs *of an Original* Conſumption *of the* Lungs. p. 122.

Chap. 7. *Of the* Indications *of Cure in an Original* Conſumption *of the* Lungs. p. 127.

Chap. 8. *Of the Method of Cure in an Original* Conſumption *of the* Lungs. p. 138.

Chap. 9. *Of the Cure of a* Conſumption *in the Second Degree of it, to wit, when from the want of a due Expectoration, and from the Matter that was lodged in the* Lungs, *thereupon ſtaying long in them, ſome crude* Tubercles *ariſing from the knotty Swelling of the* Glands *of*

The CONTENTS.

of the Lungs, *happen to come upon a long* Cough. p. 155.
Chap. 10. *Of the Cure of an Original* Conſumption *of the* Lungs *in the Third Degree of it, to wit, when the* Patient *is reduc'd by the* Inflammation, *the* Apoſtemes; *and* Exulceration *of the* Glandulous *part of the* Lungs, *to the ſtate of a* Maraſmus, *together with an extraordinary Weakneſs, a* Conſumption *of his Fleſh, an increaſe of his Hectick* Fever, *and likewiſe the addition of a* Peripneumonick *and* Putrid Fever, *and the other direful* Symptoms, *which were wont to accompany the Fatal ſtate of a* Conſumption. p. 171.
Chap. 11. *Of the Relief of the* Symptoms *of a* Conſumption *in the Third Degree of it.* p. 182.

BOOK III.

OF *a* Symptomatical Conſumption *of the* Lungs. p. 191.
Chap. 1. *Of a* Scrophulous Conſumption. p. 194.
Chap. 2. *Of a* Scorbutical Conſumption. p. 202.
Chap. 3. *Of an* Aſthmatical Conſumption. p. 212.
Chap. 4. *Of a* Conſumption *proceeding from* Melancholy, *as alſo from an* Hyſterical *and* Hypochondriacal Affection. p. 217.
Chap. 5. *Of a* Conſumption *cauſed by* Spitting of Blood. p. 225.
Chap. 6. *Of a* Conſumption *cauſed by* Stones *bred in the* Lungs, *and by things ſlipt* down *into them from without, as alſo by the* Stone *in the* Kidneys *and* Bladder. p. 238.
Chap. 7. *Of a* Conſumption *proceeding from the* French-Pox. p. 253.
Chap. 8. *Of a* Conſumption *proceeding from the Suppreſſion of a virulent* Gonorrhœa, *of the Running of Old* Ulcers, *but eſpecially* Fiſtula's *in the* Fundament, *and* Scrophulous Ulcers, Iſſues, *and the* Whites. p. 254.
Chap. 9. *Of a* Conſumption *proceeding from the* Green-Sickneſs, *and a Suppreſſion of the Monthly Purgations in* Women. p. 258.
Chap. 10. *Of a* Conſumption *cauſed by a* Peripneumony *and a* Pleuriſie. p. 263.
Chap. 11. *Of a* Conſumption *proceeding from the* Gout, *and from a* Rheumatiſm. p. 276.
Chap. 12. *Of a* Conſumption *proceeding from* Fevers, *eſpecially ſuch as are from* Surfeits, Scarlate, *and* Intermitting Fevers; *as alſo from the* Small-Pox *and* Meaſles. p. 294.
Chap. 13. *Of an* Iſterical, *or* Hepatick Conſumption. p. 307.
Chap. 14. *Of a* Conſumption *of the* Lungs *proceeding from Internal* Ulcers *of the* Viſcera *and* Membranous Parts. p. 340.

A

TREATISE

OF

Conſumptions.

The Firſt BOOK.

Of Conſumptions in general, and particularly of a Conſumption proceeding from the whole Habit of the Body, or an Atrophy, *both that, which is Nervous, and that, which is cauſed by Evacuations.*

THAT I may give ſuch a Scheme of this whole Work, as will lie under a ſingle View, and open a Proſpect into my Deſign, I ſhall here by way of Preface firſt give a Definition, and make a Diviſion of the Subject about which we are to treat, whereby, as by *Ariadne*'s Thread, we

be eaſily, and ſafely directed to, and proceed through all the Parts of the Work.

The Definition of a Conſumption in general.

A Conſumption in general is a Waſting of the *Muſcular* Parts of the Body, ariſing from the Subſtraction, or Colliquation of the Humours, and that either with, or without a Fever, and it is either Original, or Symptomatical.

Of an Original Conſumption.

An Original Conſumption is that, which ariſes purely from a Morbid Diſpoſition of the Blood, or Animal Spirits, which reſide in the *Syſtem* of the Nerves and Fibres, and is not the Effect of any other preceding Diſeaſe. Of which there are two Sorts, to wit, an *Atrophy*, and a Conſumption of the Lungs.

Of an Atrophy.

An *Atrophy* is an Univerſal Conſumption proceeding from the whole Habit of the Body, and not from any Diſtemper of the Lungs, or of any other Entrail; without any remarkable Fever, and is either Nervous, or the Effect of Evacuations.

Of a Nervous Conſumption.

A Nervous *Atrophy*, or Conſumption is that, which owes its Original to an ill and morbid State of the Spirits, and to the Weakneſs, or Deſtruction of the Tone of the Nerves; from whence, as an Imbecillity, and an Univerſal Conſumption in the whole Habit of the Body, upon the want of a due Aſſimulation of the Nutritious Juice, do at length proceed; ſo from the Beginning of the Diſeaſe there is to be found a Want of Appetite, and a bad Digeſtion in the Stomach, from an imperfect Fermentation and Volatilization of the *Chyle*. Which Sort of *Atrophy* may juſtly be reckoned one of the Fatal Symptoms of the *Scurvy*.

An

An *Atrophy* from Inanition or an Expence of the Humours, is that which derives its Original from a preternatural Defect, or Evacuation of the Nutritious Juice, and that long and habitual, which differs according to the Variety of the Paſſages formed in the Body either by Nature or Art, by which this precious Liquor either has, or may run off, and be waſted. *Of an Atrophy from Evacuations.*

A Conſumption of the Lungs is an Univerſal Waſting of the Parts of the Body, cauſed by ſome Diſtemper of the Lungs, as a Stuffing, Swellings, Inflammation, and Exulceration of them, and thereupon it is attended with a Cough, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Symptoms of the Breaſt, and accompanied with a Fever, which at firſt is ſlow, and Hectical, afterwards Inflammatory, and at laſt Putrid and Intermitting. *Of an Original Conſumption of the Lungs.*

A Symptomatical Conſumption is that, which although it does immediately proceed from a preternatural, and ill State of the Blood and Spirits, yet has a mediate Dependence upon ſome other preceding Diſeaſes, which had given that ill Tincture to the Spirits and Humours. And becauſe it is neceſſary, if we would be ſucceſsful in the Cure of this kind of Conſumption, to have a Reſpect to the Diſeaſe which the Patient firſt laboured under, I ſhall in the End of this Treatiſe ſpeak of all the ſeveral kinds of this Conſumption, which I have hitherto had an Opportunity to obſerve in my Practice; but I ſhall begin, and diſcourſe firſt of an Original Conſumption. *Of a Symptomatical Conſumption.*

CHAP. I.

Of a Nervous Conſumption.

A Nervous *Atrophy*, or Conſumption, is a Waſting of the Body without any remarkable Fever, Cough, or Shortneſs of Breath; but it is attended with a Want of Appetite, and a bad Digeſtion, upon which there follows a Languiſhing Weakneſs of Nature, and a falling away of the Fleſh every day more and more. Which kind of Conſumption I have ſometimes obſerved in *England*, but moſt frequently amongſt thoſe that have lived in *Virginia*, after they have come over hither.

A Nervous Conſumption that which Virginians are moſt incident to.

In the beginning of this Diſeaſe the State of the Body appears oedematous and blouted, and as it were ſtufft with diſpirited Chyle; the Face is pale and ſqualid, the Stomach loaths every thing but Liquids, the Strength of the Patient declines at that rate, that before the fleſhy Parts of the Body are evidently conſum'd, he is render'd plainly feeble, and almoſt always confin'd to his Bed. The Urine alſo keeps not conſtant to any Colour, though for the moſt part it be high-colour'd, and but little in quantity. Yet it is ſometimes, (as it happens commonly to be in Nervous Diſtempers) though ſeldom, pale and plentiful. But there is no conſiderable Fever to be diſcovered, either by the Pulſe, or a Thirſt, or Heat, how high-colour'd ſoever the Urine appears. So that the Pathognomonick Signs, or thoſe which do

do evidently manifeſt the beginning of this Conſumption, are a Decreaſe of the Patient's Strength, and a Loſs of Appetite, without any remarkable Fever, Cough, or Shortneſs of Breath, though in the Progreſs of the Diſtemper, when a Conſumption of the Fleſh has gradually affected the whole Habit of the Body, there is ſome Difficulty and Trouble in breathing to be obſerved, as it uſes to happen to all thoſe who are under a great Weakneſs.

The Cauſes. The immediate Cauſe of this Diſtemper I apprehend to be in the Syſtem of the Nerves proceeding from a Preternatural State of the Animal Spirits, and the Deſtruction of the Tone of the Nerves; whereupon I have uſed to call this a Conſumption in the Habit of the Body. For as the Appetite and Concoction are overthrown by the weak and infirm Tone of the Stomach, ſo alſo the Aſſimulation, the Fermentation, and Volatilization of the Nutritious Juice are hindred in the whole Habit of the Body, from the diſtemper'd State of the Brain and Nerves.

The Cauſes which diſpoſe the Patient to this Diſeaſe, I have for the moſt part obſerved to be violent Paſſions of the Mind, the intemperate Drinking of Spirituous Liquors, and an unwholſome Air, by which it is no wonder if the Tone of the Nerves, and the Temper of the Spirits are deſtroy'd.

The Progneſticks. This Diſtemper, as moſt other Nervous Diſeaſes, is Chronical, but very hard to be cured, unleſs a Phyſician be called at the beginning of it. At firſt it flatters and deceives the Patient, for which reaſon it happens for the moſt part that the Phyſician is conſulted too late. And at laſt it terminates in an Hydropical and

Oedematous Swelling of the Body, eſpecially of the lower and depending Parts, in which caſe there remain no hopes of the Patient's Life, neither is there any thing more to be done for his Cure, than giving him ſome Eaſe, whereby his miſerable Life may be lengthened for ſome days.

The Cure. The buſineſs of Cure, if it be ſo that the help of our Art is called in in due time, conſiſts in the convenient uſe of *Stomach*-Medicines, and ſuch as comfort and ſtrengthen the Nerves; ſuch are *Chalybeates*, *Antiſcorbutick*, *Cephalick*, *and bitter Medicines* of all ſorts. As for Example, let the Patient, if his Body be coſtive, take every third or fourth Morning *four Ounces of the bitter Decoction with Senna*, or every fourth Night *two Ounces of the Sacred Tincture*, or *of our Sacred Cephalick Tincture made with* Hiera Picra *infuſed in Rue-water*, *Black-Cherry-water*, *and ſtrong Piony-water.*

For his common Drink, let him uſe Ale, in which a Bag of *Cephalick and Antiſcorbutick* Ingredients has been hung. An hour before Dinner let him take xxx. drops of *Elixir Proprietatis* in a draught of Wormwood-White-wine. To the Region of the Stomach let there be applyed the *Magiſterial Stomach-Plaiſter*, *with ſome Drops of the Chymical Oil of Cinnamon and Oil of Worm-wood.* Or let the Stomach be fomented every day with ſome Aromatick Bags made of the Leaves of *Mint*, *Wormwood*, *Cinnamon*, *Mace*, *Zedoary*, *Galingale*, *Cyprus-roots*, *Calamus Aromaticus boil'd in Claret.* If it be in the Summer, let him uſe the *Chalybeate-Waters:* But if it be the Winter time, let him make uſe of

a *Chalybeate Syrup*, or our *Chalybeate and Aromatick Wine* made *with the Filings of Steel* quenched three or four times in ſtrong White-Wine, and *with Zedoary-roots, Galingale, Nutmegs, the beſt Cinnamon, Mace, Cubebs, Cloves* bruiſed, and ſteeped in the ſame Wine. But for Chalybeates, I do prefer *Mynſicht's Extract* before any other, which I order to be given for xx. or xxx. days in the form of a Bolus, or Pills. As for Example.

Take of *Mynſicht's Extract* half a Scruple, *Balm of Gilead* (which in this caſe is very proper and beneficial, becauſe it is not a little grateful to the Stomach and Nerves) ſeven Drops, *Old Conſerve of red Roſes* a Dram, mix them, and make them up into a Bolus to be repeated every day. Or if the Patient chooſes to take Pills, let the Extract be made up into that form in the manner following. Take of *Mynſicht's Extract* half a Scruple, of *Balm of Gilead* ſeven Drops, of *Haly's Powder* ſix Grains, of *the compound Powder of the Roots of Wake-Robin* four Grains, of *Powder of Liquorice* ſo much as will make them into the due conſiſtence of Pills, and make the Maſs into Pills of a middle ſize; let them be gilded, and repeated once every day.

Alſo *Natural Balſam* by itſelf, as likewiſe *Spirit of Hartſhorn*, and *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* are of uſe in this caſe, becauſe they are good for the Nerves. As for Example: Let the Patient take viij. or x. drops of *Natural Balſam*, or *Spirit of Hartſhorn* in a convenient quantity of *Sugar-candy* twice a day.

Rules for Exerciſe, Diet, &c.

Let the Patient endeavour to divert and make his Mind chearful by Exerciſe, and the Converſation of his Friends. For this Diſeaſe does almoſt always proceed from Sadneſs, and anxious Cares. Let him alſo enjoy the benefit of an open, clear, and very good Air, which does very much relieve the Nerves and Spirits. And becauſe the Stomach in this Diſtemper is principally affected, a delicious Diet will be convenient, and the Stomach ought not to be too long accuſtomed to one ſort of Food.

Hiſtory 1.

Mr. *Duke*'s Daughter in S. *Mary Axe*, in the Year 1684. and the Eighteenth Year of her Age, in the Month of *July* fell into a total Suppreſſion of her Monthly Courſes from a multitude of Cares and Paſſions of her Mind, but without any Symptom of the Green-Sickneſs following upon it. From which time her Appetite began to abate, and her Digeſtion to be bad; her Fleſh alſo began to be flaccid and looſe, and her Looks pale, with other Symptoms uſual in an Univerſal Conſumption of the Habit of the Body, and by the extreme and memorable cold Weather which happened the Winter following, this Conſumption did ſeem to be not a little improved; for that ſhe was wont by her ſtudying at Night, and continual poring upon Books, to expoſe herſelf both Day and Night to the Injuries of the Air, which was at that time extremely cold, not without ſome manifeſt Prejudice to the Syſtem of her Nerves. The Spring following, by the Preſcription of ſome Emperick, ſhe took a

Vomit,

Vomit, and after that I know not what *Steel* Medicines, but without any Advantage. So from that time loathing all ſorts of Medicaments, ſhe wholly neglected the care of herſelf for two full Years, till at laſt being brought to the laſt degree of a *Maraſmus*, or Conſumption, and thereupon ſubject to frequent Fainting-Fitts, ſhe apply'd herſelf to me for Advice.

I do not remember that I did ever in all my Practice ſee one, that was converſant with the Living ſo much waſted with the greateſt degree of a Conſumption, (like a Skeleton only clad with Skin) yet there was no Fever, but on the contrary a Coldneſs of the whole Body; no Cough, or Difficulty of Breathing, nor an appearance of any other Diſtemper of the Lungs, or of any other Entrail: No Looſeneſs, or any other ſign of a Colliquation, or Preternatural Expence of the Nutritious Juices. Only her Appetite was diminiſhed, and her Digeſtion uneaſy, with Fainting-Fitts, which did frequently return upon her. Which Symptoms I did endeavour to relieve by the outward Application of *Aromatick* Bags made to the Region of the Stomach, and by *Stomach-Plaiſters*, as alſo by the internal uſe of *bitter* Medicines, *Chalybeates*, and Juleps made of *Cephalick* and *Antihyſterick Waters*, ſufficiently impregnated with *Spirit of Salt Armoniack*, and *Tincture of Caſtor*, and other things of that Nature. Upon the uſe of which ſhe ſeemed to be much better; but being quickly tired with Medicines, ſhe beg'd that the whole Affair might be committed again to Nature, whereupon, conſuming every day more and more, ſhe was after three Months taken with a Fainting-Fitt, and died.

Hiſtory

Hiſtory 2.

The Son of the Reverend Miniſter Mr. *Steele*, my very good Friend, about the Sixteenth Year of his Age, fell gradually into a total Want of Appetite, occaſioned by his ſtudying too hard, and the Paſſions of his Mind, and upon that into an Univerſal *Atrophy*, pining away more and more for the Space of two Years, without any Cough, Fever, or any other Symptom of any Diſtemper of his Lungs, or any other Entrail; as alſo without a Looſeneſs, or *Diabetes*, or any other Sign of a Colliquation, or preternatural Evacuation. And therefore I judg'd this Conſumption to be Nervous, and to have its Seat in the whole Habit of the Body, and to ariſe from the Syſtem of Nerves being diſtemper'd. I began, and firſt attempted his Cure with the Uſe of *Antiſcorbutick*, *Bitter*, and *Chalybeate* Medicines, as well Natural as Artificial, but without any Benefit; and therefore when I found that the former Method did not anſwer our Expectations, I advis'd him to abandon his Studies, to go into the Country Air, and to uſe Riding, and a Milk Diet (and eſpecially to drink Aſſes Milk) for a long time. By the Uſe of which he recover'd his Health in a great Meaſure, though he is not yet perfectly freed from a Conſumptive State; and what will be the Event of this Method, does not yet plainly appear.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of a Conſumption proceeding from ſome Evacuation.

TO this ſort of Original Conſumption from the whole Habit of the Body belongs alſo another kind of Conſumption (which I have often met with in my Practice) ariſing from the Empoveriſhment of the Blood, occaſioned by the preternatural Subſtraction and Loſs of the Nutritious Juice. Whereupon the whole Maſs of Blood being deprived of the Nutritious and Oily Juice, grows ſoure and too hot, affording none or very little Nouriſhment to the Muſcular Parts; and thereupon there follows a Conſumption of the whole Body, and a Hectical Heat fixed in the whole Habit of it, without any conſiderable Cough, or Difficulty of Breathing, or any other remarkable Affection of the Lungs, at leaſt in the Beginning of the Diſtemper. But it muſt be confeſs'd, that in the Progreſs of it the Lungs ſeem to be in ſome Meaſure affected, eſpecially where the preternatural Evacuations, which are the Cauſe of the Diſtemper, are ſtopt by Art without any Correction or Sweetning of the Maſs of Blood, by which Means it might recover its Natural, Oily, Benign Nature, and ſuch as renders it fit for Nouriſhment. In which Caſe there is no Reaſon to wonder if the hot and ſharp *Serum* of the Blood continually

The Loſs and Want of Nutritious Juice empoveriſhes the Blood, and cauſes a Conſumption.

At length the Lungs ſeem affected in ſome meaſure.

tinually paſſing, after the other Sluices of Nature are ſtopt, through the ſoft and glandulous Subſtance of the Lungs, does at length ſtuff, inflame, yea, and at laſt exulcerate them too; whereby it comes to paſs, that this Conſumption, which was Originally in the Habit of the Body, does a little before Death end in a Conſumption of the Lungs, with a Cough, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Pathognomonick Signs of that Diſtemper. And therefore I have often obſerved, that if the Appetite and Digeſtion are not reſtored by ſuch Medicines as have a peculiar Quality of altering the Blood, and ſtrengthening the Stomach, ſo that the Maſs of Blood may thereupon be ſupplyed and filled with a ſweet and oily Juice, the Conſumption is not cured, but at length is changed from a Conſumption in the Habit of the Body, to a Fatal Conſumption of the Lungs.

This Diſtemper ſometimes turns to a Conſumption of the Lungs.

This Conſumption is a-kin to that which is Nervous.

And this Conſumption is in Truth a-kin to the Nervous Conſumption, which I have before mentioned. For as in that, which proceeds from a preternatural State of the Nervous Juice and Spirits, the Nutritious Chyle, which is continually carryed into the Blood, is rendred leſs fit for the Nouriſhment of the Parts, and thereupon as the Maſs of Blood is filled with ſtale and diſpirited Chyle, ſuch as is unfit for Nouriſhment, and not craving any new, there follows a Loſs of Appetite, and a Sickneſs in the Stomach, and conſequently a Conſumption of the whole Body, and at length a fixed Hectical and Colliquative Heat in the ſolid Parts from the Heat of the Blood and Spirits: So in this kind of Conſumption the Nutritious Juice running off from the Maſs of Blood with a

full

full Stream, the Muſcular Parts of the Body being thus deprived of their due Nouriſhment, fall into an *Atrophy*; whereupon likewiſe the Maſs of Blood which remains, for want of new Oily Chyle, is not only diſpirited, and rendred unfit for Nouriſhment, but a preternatural, fixed, and hectical Heat is kindled not only in the Blood, but alſo in the Spirits, and all the ſolid Parts; whereupon there follows a Drought and Want of Appetite. Which kind of Conſumption is that, which we are now in the firſt place profeſſedly to treat of. But becauſe the Cure of this kind of Conſumption is to be altered according to the Variety of the Evacuations, which are the Cauſe of it, I ſhall add nothing concerning the general Cure of it, but referr that to the ſeveral kinds of Evacuations, which are the Cauſe of this Diſtemper, to be ſpoken of under their proper Heads. Of which (ſo far as I have had an Opportunity to make Obſervations) I come now particularly to treat.

The Cure of this Conſumption is to be altered according as the Evacuation varies.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of a Conſumption from Bleeding.

THat which here firſt offers itſelf is a Conſumption from Bleeding, whether it be at the Noſe, or from the Lungs by coughing, from the Throat by hawking, from the Stomach by vomiting, from the Kidneys by the paſſages of Urine, from the Hæmorrhoids, or Veſſels of the Womb in the ordinary Monthly Purgations, or difficult Labour, or laſtly, from Wounds, where there happens a plentiful and long flux of Blood from the opening of the large Blood-Veſſels. For although frequent and moderate Blood-letting (as every ignorant Fellow and Barber knows) will make one grow fat; foraſmuch as the emptying the Veſſels with a moderate hand does make room for a greater quantity of new Chyle, whereupon the Maſs of Blood growing richer, is rendred more fit for Nouriſhment, and conſequently the Appetite is excited: Yet every immoderate and long Bleeding impoveriſhes the Blood, and creates a Hectical heat in the Spirits and ſolid Parts, thereupon deſtroying the Appetite, and bringing the whole Body into a Conſumption and Leanneſs.

Moderate and frequent Bleeding makes People grow fat.

But an immoderate Bleeding impoveriſhes the Blood, and cauſes a Conſumption.

In this caſe the Bleeding muſt be ſtopt as ſoon as may be, and the Return of it is to be prevented by Incraſſating, Opiate, and Glutinous Medicines, of which we are to ſpeak more fully in the Chapter of Spitting of Blood. As for

Here the Bleeding muſt be ſtopt.

for Example: Let ſtrong Ligatures be made upon the Arms and Thighs, yea, if it be neceſſary, and the Strength of the Patient will bear it, let a Vein be opened with a Lancet, and Blood taken away frequently, but in a ſmall Quantity, to divert the preſent Flux of Blood, and to prevent the Return of it. If the Part where the Blood breaks out will admit of it, let *Galen*'s *Styptick Plaiſter*, *the Royal Styptick*, *cold Oxycrate*, *Ink*, *the Aſhes of Humane Hair* lightly burnt in a Retort, and made into the Form of a Poultis with Vinegar; *true Bole*, *Dragon's Blood*, and other Things of that nature, be in a convenient Manner preſently applyed, and often renewed. *The Manner how this is to be done.*

Inwardly let the Patient take three or four times a Day xx. or xxx. Drops or more of the *Royal Styptick* in a Draught of *Milk-water*. Alſo v. or vj. Spoonfuls of the clarified Juices of *Plantain* and *Nettles*; or let him frequently take the following *Linctus* out of a Spoon.

Take of *Syrup of Purſlane three Ounces*, *true Bole*, *Dragons-Blood*, *Troches of burnt Ivory*, *ſcaled Earth*, of each two Scruples, *Japan Earth* a Dram, of *Gum Tragacanth* diſſolved in *Plantain-water*, a ſufficient Quantity, mix them up into a *Linctus*. Or let him take the Quantity of a Nutmeg of the following Electuary.

Take of the *Conſerve of red Roſes* an Ounce, *Troches of Amber* three Drams, *true Bole*, *Dragons-Blood*, of each half a Dram, *Syrup of Myrtles* a ſufficient Quantity; mix them up into an Electuary.

Let him likewiſe take every Night v. or vj. Spoonfuls of the following Julep, ſhaking the Bottle.

Take

Take of *Plantain-water* ſix Ounces, *ſmall Cinnamon-water* three Ounces, *diſtill'd Vinegar* half an Ounce, *true Bole*, *Dragons-blood*, of each half a Dram, *London Laudanum* three Grains, *Syrup of Myrtles* an Ounce and a half, mingle them, and make a Julep.

After the Bleeding is ſtopt, the Blood muſt be ſupplyed with new Chyle.

The Flux of Blood being thus ſufficiently ſtopt and cur'd, we are to uſe our moſt diligent Endeavours that the Blood may be quickly repleniſhed with ſuch new Chyle as abounds with ſweet and Nutritious Juice, and that the Feveriſh Heat (if there be any) may be extinguiſh'd, to prevent a Conſumption. And therefore the Patient is to be nouriſh'd with the frequent taking of Jelly-Broths, poached Eggs, and Variety of Food that affords good Juices, and is both eaſy to be digeſted, and moſt grateful to the Stomach. Nevertheleſs he is to abſtain from Wine, and from things that are ſalt, or have Spice in them, leſt they increaſe the Heat of the Blood, which was before too hot from the Defect of its Nutritious Juice. And becauſe this ſort of Patients, as all that are upon the Confines of a Conſumption, are ſubject to Anger, to Sadneſs, Hypochondriacal Oppreſſions, Hyſterick Fitts, and to a Want of Appetite, whereupon they can neither take, nor digeſt much Food, and conſequently are uncapable of making up the Loſs of that Blood which has been ſpent; therefore the ſick Perſon ought to be diverted and humour'd by his Friends, and to be ſent as ſoon as may be into an open and wholſome Air, which in Truth I have, being taught from a great Deal of Experience, obſerved to conduce more than any thing of Medicines to the comforting and fortifying of the Nerves and Spirits,

The Patient muſt be diverted, and ſent into the Country Air.

to

to the Recovery of an Appetite, and a chearful Mind, and conſequently to the preventing of an approaching Conſumption.

When there is a Hectical Heat, it muſt be taken off with the Bark.

But if the Patient ſeems either through his own Neglect, or the ſudden Advances of the Diſtemper, to be affected with a Hectical Heat, and ſome Degree of a Conſumption from his Bleeding, then let the Phyſician make it his whole Buſineſs perfectly to put out this Flame as ſoon as ever he can with the Help of the *Peruvian Bark*, given in a large Quantity, the Efficacy of which I have often found to be wonderful in this Caſe. Afterwards, if it be neceſſary, let the Patient be put into a Milk Diet, or upon the Uſe of the Chalybeat Waters. But he muſt forbear the Uſe of all Purging Medicines. And ſome Benefit may be reaſonably expected from the giving of Crabs-Eyes, Coral, Pearl, and other ſuch kind of altering and ſweetning Medicines.

What is afterwards to be done.

A Hiſtory.

Mr. *Hotchkins*, a Merchant of *London*, a Man that was Scorbutical and Hypochondriacal, was ſubject to a frequent Bleeding at the Noſe from the twentieth almoſt to the thirtieth Year of his Age, ſo that he ſuſtain'd a great Loſs of Blood, from the Heat of his Feveriſh Blood, at leaſt once or twice a Month, though it did not obſerve any certain Periods, till at length the Blood that was let out with a Lancet, or that which he bled at his Noſe, did appear juſt like the Water that Fleſh has been waſh'd in. From the Return of which Bleeding I could not then free that Excellent Perſon, and my very worthy Friend, either with Phlebo-

tomy, or the temperating Juices, Opiate, and Incraſſating Medicines, a Milk Diet, Antiſcorbutick, and Chalybeate Remedies, or any other manner of Medicines. From which he firſt fell into the State of an *Atrophy*, and at length into a true Conſumption of the Lungs, together with a very great difficulty of Breathing, and thereupon falling into an univerſal colliquative State, he ſuffered a little before he died an Exulceration of the Salivatory Glands after an extraordinary Swelling of them. By the opening of which on the Out-ſide, there flow'd out ſo great, and ſuch a continual Stream of the Salivatory Juice, as very much haſtened the Death of that worthy Man, that was before brought almoſt to the State of a *Maraſmus* by the Conſumption of his Lungs, which was cauſed by his Bleeding. But I was extremely troubled that I did not at that time know the Efficacy of the *Peruvian Bark*, in ſuppreſſing this Effervescence of the Blood, upon which that Bleeding, which return'd frequently, did certainly depend; for from the Uſe of this Medicine we may juſtly expect more Service in the preventing of a Hæmorrhage proceeding from the Effervecence of the Blood, than from a Milk Diet, or any other manner of Medicines.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of a Conſumption from a Gonorrhœa and *the Whites.*

THIS Conſumption ſeems to have been known even to the Ancients, under the Name of a Conſumption of the Back, when it proceeds from a *Gonorrhœa*. *Galen* alſo notes the Story of the Wife of *Boethius*, a certain Nobleman of *Rome*, who fell into a conſumptive Dropſy from the Empirical Suppreſſion of the Whites, that had flow'd in too great a Quantity, and a long time.

This Conſumption was not unknown to the Ancients.

'Tis very true indeed, that a *Gonorrhœa*, and the Whites, that are of an ill Nature, and *Venereal*, (when the Impurity proceeding from that Venom has once infected the Humors) do often terminate in a Conſumption of the Lungs, unleſs they are timely and perfectly cur'd. But of this kind of Conſumption, and of the Cauſes, Degrees, and Cure of it, I ſhall diſcourſe more fully in its proper Place, to wit, in the latter Part of this Treatiſe, when I ſhall profeſſedly ſpeak of a Symptomatical Conſumption of the Lungs. But for the preſent I do from a long Experience and Obſervation affirm, that a Conſumption does often ariſe from a ſimple or benign *Gonorrhœa* and Whites; and therefore this ſort ariſing from the continual Subſtraction of the Nutritious Juice by the ſeminal Glands, muſt be reckoned under the Head of an Originary

A Venereal Gonorrhœa and Whites often end in a Conſumption of the Lungs.

A Conſumption ſometimes proceeds from a ſimple Gonorrhœa &c.

Conſumption. For in a *Gonorrhœa* and the Whites, ſometimes the Flux is ſo extraordinary, and continues ſo long, that the Maſs is thereby plainly diſpirited, and rendred unfit for Nouriſhment; whereupon the Blood being loaded with heterogeneous and diſagreeable Particles, grows hot, and at length a Hectick Diſpoſition is by degrees brought upon the ſolid Parts and the Habit of the Body, which is the ſame ſort of Conſumption that we are now treating of.

The preſaging Signs of this Conſumption.

The Symptoms which preſage this Conſumption, I have for the moſt part obſerved to be theſe, to wit, an *Hypochondriacal* Oppreſſion, Melancholy, and too much Thoughtfulneſs, with a Decay of Strength, and Loſs of Appetite in Men that are affected with a plentiful Running of the Reins; but in Women that have been long afflicted with the Whites flowing in a great Quantity, a ſoft and blouted Habit of the Body, a ſqualid and pale Countenance, together with *Hyſterical* Fits, a remarkable Wearineſs, and decay of Strength; all which Symptoms proceed from the ſame Cauſe, to wit, from the poor diſpirited Nature of the Blood, cauſed by a Want of new Chyle, whereby not only the Spirits are weakned and oppreſt, but alſo the Habit of the Body is rendred *Oedematous* from the wateriſh Diſpoſition of the Blood, as it is full of old and diſpirited Chyle. And therefore the Signs which preſage this Conſumption, are, as I ſaid before, *Hypochondriacal* Oppreſſions, *Hyſterical* Affections, a decay and want of Strength, a blouted Habit of the Body, and a want of Appetite. Which Symptoms in Progreſs of time, that is, when the Diſtemper comes to be confirm'd, are followed alſo by ſome others, as a Thirſt, a *Hectical* Diſpoſition, *Atrophy*, and Waſting of the Fleſh, till

at

at length the Body is plainly brought to the higheſt Degree of a Conſumption, and that very often without any Cough, or any other remarkable Sign of a Conſumption of the Lungs.

This Diſtemper is eaſily cured, if the antecedent Cauſe of it can be removed, that is, if the *Gonorrhœa* and Whites can be cured. But when it comes once to be confirmed, it is plainly incurable. And therefore a prudent and honeſt Phyſician, that is carefully concern'd for his own Reputation, will not do well to undertake the Cure of it, but ought rather to take his Leave, and walk off from ſuch a Patient, after he has made a Prognoſtick of his Death; and ſo he will be juſt to his Art, and may ſatisfy his Conſcience, though he loſes ſome Fees, and defrauds his own Pocket.

When confirmed, it is incurable.

But if the Phyſician be ſent for in time, he ought to do all he can by all proper Means, and a convenient Method to ſtop the *Gonorrhœa*, or Whites, which are the Cauſe of this Conſumption. Which thing we ſhall ſpeak of at ſome other time, and ſhew how it is to be done in the Chapters of a *Gonorrhœa*, and of the Whites. This Efflux of the Nutritious Juice being once ſtopt by Art, we muſt endeavour with all our Power to repleniſh the diſpirited and impoveriſh'd Blood as ſoon as may be, with new, oily, and benign Chyle. And therefore, as we hinted in the former Chapter, ſuch Food as is delicious, and affords a good Juice, and is moſt grateful to the Patient's Palate and Stomach, muſt be given often in a Day, though in a little Quantity at a time. And that his Appetite may be the more excited, let him be adviſed to be chearful: For there is nothing that deſtroys the Appetite, and confirms a Conſumption, more than Grief and

What a Phyſician is to do in the Cure of it, when he is ſent for in time.

Sadneſs. Let him alſo enjoy the Advantage of an open and benign Air, which is very beneficial to the Nerves, and conſequently to the Appetite and Stomach. Let him likewiſe uſe Exerciſe every Day, and rubbing of his Body even to the procuring of moderate Sweats, (if his Strength will bear it) that the Load of old diſpirited and unprofitable Chyle, with which the Blood-Veſſels and Habit of the Body are ſtufft, may be ſweated out, to make more room for new and uſeful Chyle, and conſequently for the Improvement of the Appetite in the Stomach. But he muſt religiouſly abſtain from the liberal Uſe of Wine, and ſpirituous Liquors, which are wont to put the Blood, which is before become too hot, into a greater Flame. Let the Phyſician alſo take Heed he does not preſcribe any Purges, or any Medicines whatſoever, to procure any other conſiderable Evacuation, which may create farther Expences to Nature, when ſhe is already weak. But if a Hectical Heat, even in the leaſt Degree, be kindled in the ſolid Parts, he muſt preſently endeavour with all his Induſtry to quench this Flame by the Uſe of Aſſes Milk, a Milk Diet, and of ſuch Mineral Waters as are *Chalybeate*.

Spirituous Liquors are to be avoided.

No conſiderable Evacuations are to be made.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of a Conſumption proceeding from Apoſtemes *and large Ulcers.*

I Have always obſerved that *Apoſtemes*, and large Ulcers, let them happen to any part whatſoever of the Body, (whether external or internal) if they continue long, and throw out much *Serum*, or wateriſh Matter, have at length rendred the Body of the Patient Conſumptive, and that even to the degree of a Fatal Conſumption; and I can ſay, I have taken notice that theſe kind of Ulcers do bring on a Conſumption as well when they are in the Muſcles of the Back, and in the Teſticles, yea, in the Knee and the Foot, as when they are in the Kidneys, or Livor, or in the Lungs themſelves. Beſides that, I have often obſerved that a Conſumption of the Lungs has come upon theſe large and old Ulcers.

Large Ulcers in any part may cauſe a Conſumption.

The Cauſe of this Conſumption, without all queſtion, is the long and plentiful Subſtraction of the Nutritious Juice continually flowing out the Maſs of Blood by the Ulcers; whereby the Blood which remains in the Veſſels, being deprived of its Oily, Nutritious Juice, does grow ſoure, and contracts a preternatural Heat, and is thereupon rendred unfit for the Nouriſhment of the Body; whereupon a Feveriſh and Hectical Heat not only is kindled in the Blood and Spirits, but alſo remains fixed in the Habit of the Body, and the ſolid Parts, together with a Thirſt,

The reaſon of this Conſumption.

a Decay of Strength, Want of Appetite, Sickneſs of the Stomach, an *Atrophy* of the Parts, and at length a Want of Sleep, Light-headedneſs, and the other Signs of a Fever, until the ſick Perſon, being brought into the ſtate of a *Maraſmus*, or conſummate Conſumption, does miſerably end his Days, though for the moſt part without a Difficulty of Breathing, Cough, or any other *Pathognomonick* Sign of a Conſumption of the Lungs.

This Conſumption may be eaſily cur'd, if the Ulcers are heal'd in time.

This Conſumption (as we have obſerved of that in the foregoing Chapter) does eaſily admit of a Cure, if it be ſo that the Ulcers, which are the Cauſe of it, can be timely cured by the internal Help of Phyſick, and the external Applications of Surgery, that is, before the Patient is fallen into any degree of a *Maraſmus*. But (alas!) the Patient too often in this caſe being deceived by the fair Promiſes and Encouragement of ſome ill Surgeons, do's not ſend for the *Phyſician*, till ſuch time as it is more proper to have the good Counſel of ſome *Divine* about the future State of his Soul, or the Advice of a *Lawyer* about making his Will.

Where the Patient too far gone, the Phyſician ſhould not undertake the Cure.

In which caſe it is convenient for a Prudent *Phyſician*, after he has foretold the Fatal Event of it, rather to take his Leave of the Sick Perſon, than to deceive him, when he deſpairs of his Recovery, with the hopes of an impoſſible Cure.

What is to be done, when the Phyſician is ſent for in time.

But if the *Phyſician* be ſent for in time, before the Patient be too far gone in a Conſumption, and Hectical, the Cure of the Ulcers is to be endeavoured as ſoon as may be, and to be puſh'd on with all ſpeed by the internal help of the Phyſical Art. To which end a plentiful Uſe of the *Decoction* of *Sarſa*, &c. is of great uſe, not only

only to give a Softneſs to the Blood, that the Blood being freed from its Sharpneſs and preternatural Heat, may be able more eaſily to aſſimilate to itſelf the freſh Chyle, and to change it into its own Nature, and that the Efflux and Loſs of the Chyle by the Ulcers may be moderated, which does much promote the Cure of the Ulcers; for which reaſon without doubt theſe *Decoctions* are commonly called drying; but alſo to carry off that Load of diſpirited and unprofitable Juices, which lurk in the Habit of the Body, and in the Veſſels, by the Pores of the Skin in Sweats, and inſenſible Breathings. It has been my Practice to uſe the following Decoction.

A Diet-drink to be uſed in this caſe.

Take *of the beſt Sarſaparilla ſliced ſix Ounces, China-Roots two Ounces, Saſſafras Chips, red Saunders, Shaving of Hartſhorn, of Ivory, of each half an Ounce, Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned a quarter of a Pound, Liquorice ſlic'd an Ounce, one Nutmeg ſlic'd. After they have been ſteep'd a convenient time in ſix Quarts of Spring-water, boil it with the Ingredients to three Quarts, adding at the end of the Decoction* (if there be the leaſt Suſpicion of any Miſchief in the Lungs from a Cough, or Difficulty of Breathing) *the Leaves of Coltsfoot, Maiden-hair, ſpotted Lungwort, Tunhoof, Fluellin, Flowers of great Daiſies, of each a handful; then ſtrain it*, and let the Patient drink plentifully of this Decoction for his ordinary Drink.

If the Ulcers are ſtubborn, Lime-water muſt be us'd.

Yea, if the Ulcers are old, and hard to be cured, let the ſick Perſon alſo drink at Phyſical Hours ſix or eight Ounces of *Lime-water*, by the excellent Salt of which the ſharp and acid Particles of the Blood being precipitated, the whole Maſs becomes more mild, and thereupon does more eaſily embrace the new Chyle, and change it

it into its own Nature, whereby the Flux of the Chyle to the ulcerated Parts is rendred leſs, and conſequently the Cure of the Ulcers by the Surgeon's Art is more quickly perform'd. For which reaſon this Drink is alſo thought to be drying. And here I ſhall add the Preſcription for that *Lime-water* which I commonly uſe.

A Preſcription for the making of a Lime-water.

Take *of the beſt Sarſaparilla ſlic'd ſix Ounces, Currants half a Pound; after they have been ſteep'd for a convenient time in ſix Quarts of Spring-water, boil them till the Liquor comes to three Quarts; then ſtrain it. Then in this Decoction quench half a Pound of Quick-Lime, and after it is cleared by ſettling, and impregnated with the Salt of the Lime, let it be poured off clear, and kept in Glaſs Bottles for uſe.*

Such Purges as are pretty ſtrong muſt be given every fourth or fifth Night, unleſs there be a manifeſt Hectick Heat.

Yea, if there be not a manifeſt Hectical Diſpoſition, let the Patient, during the uſe of theſe Decoctions, be purged every fourth or fifth Day, and that not only with gentle Medicines, as a *Decoction of Senna with Manna, &c.* but alſo with ſuch as are ſtronger, as with *half a Dram of Extractum Rudii, or a Dram of the leſſer Pil. Cochiæ.* Yea, if the Patient bears Purging well, and it be neceſſary, he may aſcend to the uſe of *Scammony*, and of *Roſin of Jalap* itſelf, to which it is always convenient to add a Doſe of *Calomelanos*. Which Medicine, by correcting and altering the Diſpoſition of the Blood, is in an extraordinary manner ſerviceable to the Cure of Ulcers. I have in my Practice uſed the following Preſcription.

In the form of a Bolus.

Take *of Diagrydium*, or *Roſin of Jalap, ſixteen Grains, Calomelanos five and twenty Grains, or half a Dram, Conſerve of Damask-Roſes, or Syrup of Buckthorn-berries, a ſufficient quantity:* Mix them up into a Bolus.

Or

Or let the Patient take a *Mercurial* Purge in the Form of a Powder in a Spoonful of Milk, obſerving the Rules which are common in a Purge. By which Medicine the Load of diſpirited, and unprofitable Chyle, which was retain'd in the Blood, and Habit of the Body, is in an extraordinary manner diſcharged by Stool, and thereupon the Cure of the Ulcers is haſtened. *Or of a Powder.*

Yea, if the Strength of the Patient be firm, and no Degree of a *Hectical* Diſpoſition has yet ſeized him, a *Mercurial Salivation* muſt be raiſed by the Help not only of *Calomelanos*, but alſo (if it be neceſſary) of *Turbith Mineral* itſelf. Which in Truth is the laſt Refuge, and a powerful Remedy, and is alſo ſafe enough (if it be cautiouſly given) in the Cure of old and obſtinate Ulcers. *If the ſtrength and Temper of the Patient allows it, Salivation.* *Which is the laſt, and moſt powerful Remedy.*

Here alſo internal Balſamick Medicines may be preſcrib'd with Advantage, ſuch as the *Balſamick Syrup*, *Leucatella's Balſam*, *&c.* As for Example: Let the Patient take every Night, *Leucatella's Balſam*, *Conſerve of red Roſes*, *of each half a Dram*, *or two Scruples*, *with three or four Drops of Balſam of Peru.* Or a *Spoonful of the Balſamick Syrup truly made*, twice or thrice a Day, *either by itſelf*, *or diſſolv'd in a Draught of* Sarſa *Drink:* Or *half a Dram of Balſam of* Tolu, *made up into Pills at Phyſical Hours*, *drinking a Draught of the* Sarſa *Drink after it.* Or if there be no Feveriſh Heat, let him take *twice a Day eight or ten Drops of Natural Balſam mixt with a little Sugar-candy.* *Balſamick Medicines.*

But when the Ulcer comes to heal, there muſt be a great deal of Care taken, leſt a true Conſumption of the Lungs follows, in the room of a common Conſumption, from the Subſtraction and *Care muſt be taken that a Conſumption of the Lungs does not follow upon healing of the Ulcers.*

and Loſs of the Chyle, which indeed does very often happen. For this Paſſage, by which the Nutritious Juice uſes to run off, being now ſtopt by the Surgeons and Phyſicians Art, if the Blood ſtill remains diſpirited, and does not recover its former Balſamick and Oily Nature, it is wont to grow more hot and ſharp, and thereupon that ſharp and hot Nutritious Juice (which was uſed before to be thrown out by the Ulcer) it uſually comes now to caſt off upon the Subſtance of the Lungs, as being ſpungey, and apt to receive the Humours. Whereupon follows not only a ſtuffing of the Lungs, and upon that a difficulty of Breathing, but alſo a conſiderable Swelling of the Glands, which do often enough happen in theſe Parts, and upon that a dry and troubleſome Cough, yea, a Heat and Inflammation, and thereupon a Fever, not only a Hectical one, but alſo a Putrid, or rather Inflammatory Fever, and at length an *Apoſteme*, and Ulcers, with a Thirſt, and want of Appetite; all which do at laſt end in a fatal and confirm'd Conſumption of the Lungs. And therfore as ſoon as ever theſe external and remote Ulcers begin to heal, the Phyſician ought to make what Obſervation he can to find whether the leaſt degree of a difficulty of Breathing, or any other Sign of an Affection of the Lungs, comes upon it. Yea, if the Appetite continues weak, or if but the leaſt degree of a preternatural Heat in the Habit of the Body does appear, which may give us the leaſt occaſion to ſuſpect a Conſumption of the Lungs, the firſt Attack and Progreſs of it ought to be prevented with all the Phyſician's Power, in the manner following. Let ſeveral Iſſues be made, the Head ſhaved, the Uſe of the Balſamick Remedies before-mentioned, and the *Sarſa* Drink, with

The Signs which threaten it muſt be attended to.

If they appear, what is to be done.

with the aforeſaid Vulnerary Herbs be continued; or for the farther temperating and altering of the Blood, let the Patient be put into a Milk Diet, and kept ſtrictly to it. For the ſame Reaſon the *Chalybeate* Mineral Waters are here alſo of great Uſe. Alſo the Phyſician muſt make all the Haſte he can, and disburden the Lungs that are ſtufft, by Pectoral and Pulmonary *Apozems*, expectorating *Linctus*'s, and other Medicines of that Nature, which we ſhall afterwards deſcribe in the Book of a Conſumption of the Lungs, before the Tone of the Parts is injured, and a Feveriſh Heat is brought on by the continual Stagnation of hot and ſharp Juices.

Paſſions of the Mind, Cold, and violent Exerciſe, are to be avoided.

Let the Patient alſo have a very great Care to preſerve himſelf from Paſſions of his Mind, and Cold, and uſe no violent Exerciſes; let him alſo abſtain from the Uſe of Wine, and ſpirituous Liquors, which may make the Motion of the Blood to and through the Lungs quicker than it ought to be, and kindle a preternatural Heat in the Blood.

What is to be done after the Ulcers are healed, when there is no Suſpicion of the Lungs.

But if there be no Suſpicion of the Lungs, when the Ulcer comes to be healed, let the Patient be enjoin'd to be chearful, let him be plac'd in a benign and open Air, and eat plentifully of ſuch Food as affords a good Juice, but yet is mild, and free from a Sharpneſs; and laſtly, let him uſe moderate Exerciſe; by the uſe of all which the Blood may as ſoon as is poſſible recover its former Balſamick, Temperate, and Oily Nature, and the Appetite of the Stomach may be increaſed.

By which Method we may not only prevent a Conſumption that is coming, but alſo cure one that is begun, when it proceeds from external Ulcers, as I have before diſcours'd more largely

in

in the former Chapters of other Original Conſumptions cauſed by the Loſs and Want of the Nutritious Juice.

An Hiſtory.

Mr. *Wheatley*'s Wife, near S. *Sepulchres* in *London*, about Fifty Years old, having been tormented for the ſpace of two Years with an intolerable Pain of her Loins, firſt from an Inflammation, and then an Apoſteme of the Muſcles of the Loins following upon the Inflammation, was in progreſs of time, by the uninterrupted Pain racking her both Night and Day, and by the continual loſs of the Nutritious Juice diſcharging itſelf daily and plentifully into this Common-ſhore, put into a Fever, and at length brought into a Conſumption, and that even to the degree of a *Maraſmus*, with an intolerable Thirſt, a continual Weakneſs, Want of Appetite, and Want of Reſt, yet without any Sign of a Conſumption of the Lungs; ſo that the poor Woman being always confin'd to her Bed, lingred a long time, crying out dreadfully, as if ſhe were ready to expire preſently. By reaſon of her mean Circumſtances, ſhe did not ask the Advice of a Phyſician, but thinking her Diſtemper to be the Stone in the Kidneys, ſhe miſerably tormented herſelf every day with I know not what Medicines to break and diſſolve the Stone, ſuch as every ſorry Woman, that came to ſee her, did with aſſurance warrant ſhould do her good. But I being at length deſired by the moſt Ingenious Dr. *Tyſon* to go and ſee her, and together with him obſerving the Parts of the Loins to be ſwell'd, and to reſiſt a Preſſure, and perceiving the Fluctuation of purulent

rulent Matter under our fingers when we preſs'd it, (though it lay ſomewhat deep by reaſon of the Thickneſs of the Muſcles, and of the Skin) with the Conſent of my moſt worthy Colleague, I ordered that after the Application of a Cauſtick, the Tumour ſhould be opened in a convenient Place: Which was no ſooner done, but a great Quantity, firſt of clear then purulent Matter, and a great Number of little Bags filled with a very clear Water, at leaſt five hundred, guſh'd out with a great Force. We brought away for three Weeks, or more, taking out the Tent every Day, a great deal of Matter, and ſmall Bags filled with Water. From the firſt opening of the *Apoſteme*, her Pains were very much abated, and by the moderate Uſe of Syrup of *Meconium*, ſhe got convenient Reſt; and by the Help of Surgery outwardly adminiſtred, and the continual Uſe of a Decoction of *Sarſa* given inwardly for her ordinary Drink, the Ulcer within the Space of a Year and half (which we did deſignedly keep open ſo long with a Silver Tent that was hollow quite thorough) was at length perfectly healed; her Hectick Fever and Thirſt went off, her Strength increaſed, her Appetite returned, and ſhe was plainly freed from the State of a *Maraſmus*; and being ſent into the Country Air, ſuch as was open and benign, and put into a Milk Diet, ſhe grew fleſhy within ſix Weeks, and recovered without any ſign of a Conſumption; and being yet alive, after eight Years which are ſince paſt, enjoys her Health very well. Several Hiſtories of this Nature I do deſignedly omit for Brevity's-ſake.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of a Conſumption happening to Nurſes from the giving of Suck beyond what their Strength will allow.

What the Milk is.

MILK is nothing but the Nutritious Juice continually ſeparated from the Maſs of Blood by the Glandules of the Breaſts. And therefore if by reaſon of the want of an Appetite there be more Nutritious Juice ſuckt out of the Blood through the Breaſts for a long time, than is ſupply'd to the Maſs of Blood by the new Chyle from the Lacteal Veſſels, it is impoſſible but an Impoveriſhment of the Blood ſhould follow, and thereupon an *Atrophy* of the Body, (ſeeing it is depriv'd of due Nouriſhment) and conſequently an hectical Heat in the Blood, Spirits, and Habit of the Body, which is another kind of Original Conſumption proceeding from the Subſtraction of the Nutritious Juice; of which we ſhall now treat.

When, and how the giving of Suck does cauſe a Conſumption.

Yet a Conſumptive Diſpoſition is ſometimes cured by giving of Suck.

Yet I muſt ingenuouſly declare, that I have ſometimes obſerved a conſumptive Diſpoſition cured by giving of Suck, and that not only in my moſt dear Wife, but alſo in very many other Women. As for Example: My Neighbour Mrs. *Wilſon*, who at other times is conſumptive, and goes up and down like a Ghoſt, does always grow fat all the time ſhe gives Suck. Yea, Mrs. *Thompſon* upon *Snow-Hill* did manifeſtly fall into a fatal Conſumption in the Habit

of

of her Body, and upon that into a Conſumption of her Lungs, from the ſudden Weaning of her Child. But at the ſame time it is as obvious to our Obſervation, that all ſuch Nurſes as grow fat in this manner from giving of Suck, have a good Stomach; yea, that during the time of their giving of Suck, their Appetite is very much increaſed, and from thence it is very eaſy to give an Account for this appearance; to wit, that the Appetite being increaſed by the continual drawing off of the Nutritious Juice by the Child's Sucking, there is room made for a greater quantity of new and oily Chyle, by which the Blood is every day enrich'd, which does conduce more to the Cure of a Conſumptive Diſpoſition, than all the Medicines in the World. But if the Appetite during the time of giving Suck grows languid, and thereupon, by reaſon of the little Food that is taken in, a leſs quantity of new Juice is ſupply'd to the Blood, than is carried off by the Breaſts, a Hectical Diſpoſition in the Blood and Spirits muſt inevitably follow; and an *Atrophy*, or Conſumption in the Habit of the Body, and that for the Reaſons which we have juſt now given.

But ſuch Nurſes have always a good Stomach.

The firſt thing that preſages the coming of this Conſumption, is a Want of Appetite; and therefore I give this Caution to all Nurſes, that when they find their Appetite to abate for ſome time, they forthwith wean their Children. The ſecond Sign is a Weakneſs and Faintneſs of the Spirits, proceeding from a diſpirited and impoveriſh'd State of the Blood. A third Sign is an *Hypochondriacal* Oppreſſion, and frequent Fits of the Mother, and Choakings. Which Appearance does not proceed from the ſucking of the Child, drawing the Vapours upward, (as is com-

The preſaging ſigns of this Conſumption.

monly thought) but a too plentiful Subſtraction, and too great an Expence of the Nutritious Juice. By which means the Spirits themſelves become in the ſame manner as the Blood, poor and windy, by reaſon they have loſt their natural and original Vigour; whereupon there follows an Obſtruction, and this inordinate and ungovernable Motion of the Spirits in the Nerves and Fibres of the Muſcles, and upon that Oppreſſions, and Suffocative and Convulſive Contractions of ſome Parts, commonly called *Hypochondriacal* and *Hyſterical*.

This Conſumption often terminates in a Conſumption of the Lungs.

Theſe preſaging Symptoms in the progreſs of the Diſtemper have an *Atrophy*, and a Hectical Heat following them, (which is not ſtrange) and do often terminate in a Conſumption of the Lungs, together with a Cough, ſhortneſs of Breath, *&c.* Nevertheleſs this Conſumption is originally in the Habit of the Body, and that from too great an Expence of the Nutritious Juice. This Conſumption, when it once comes to the degree of a *Maraſmus*, and to terminate in a Conſumption of the Lungs, proves plainly fatal and incurable. But in the beginning it is eaſily cured; firſt, by the ſpeedy Weaning of the Child, whereby the Cauſe, which diſpos'd the Perſon to it, is removed. Secondly, by giving the Patient plentiful Nouriſhment of ſuch Food as affords a good Juice. Thirdly, by exciting and reſtoring the Appetite by Chearfulneſs of Mind, the Enjoyment of a benign and open Air, by moderate Exerciſe, *&c.* Yea, and laſtly, if her Hectical Diſpoſition requires it, the ſick Woman muſt be put upon the uſe of a Milk Diet, or of the *Chalybeate* Waters. But let her abſtain from Wine, and all Evacuations, but what are neceſſary, as we have already hinted

And is then fatal.

The Method of Cure.

A Caution.

in

in the Cure of a Conſumption proceeding from other Evacuations.

A Hiſtory.

The Wife of Mr. *Bird*, my very good Friend, who lives in *Fetter-Lane*, being about three and thirty Years old, gave Suck to a luſty Boy for the Space of a Year, or more. But after ſhe had given Suck for four Months, ſhe loſt her Stomach, and took very little Nouriſhment at any time, and thereupon her Strength declin'd, and ſhe was troubled with Choakings, or *Hyſterical* Paſſions, but without an *Atrophy*, or Cough, or any other Diſtemper. Being ſufficiently directed by theſe things, (I going at that time by chance to ſee her) adviſed her to wean her Child without any Delay, leſt ſhe ſhould fall into a Conſumption: But ſhe however perſiſting in the giving of her Child Suck, when ſhe had loſt her Stomach, did at length fall into a Conſumption or *Atrophy* of her Body, but without a Cough, or any remarkable Fever. But yet ſhe very much, and almoſt continually complain'd of a Dryneſs, and very troubleſom Heat about the Tonſils and Palate of her Mouth, and the Parts which ſerve for ſwallowing (the ſame that I obſerved to happen to Mrs. *Thompſon*, and to almoſt all Women that have a Conſumption from giving of Suck.) Which Appearance to me ſeemed to ariſe from the impoveriſh'd and heated State of the Blood, by reaſon of too great an Expence of the Milk. At length, though too late, following my Advice, ſhe weaned her Child, and made uſe of a Milk Diet, and the *Chalybeate Waters*, with very much Benefit. But her Appetite not being reſtored by theſe Means, (as not

being made uſe of in time) ſhe could not make up a ſufficient Quantity of new Chyle to recruit the Maſs of Blood; and thereupon loathing all ſorts of Medicines, at length (though ſhe had the Advice of very good Phyſicians) falling into a Conſumption of her Lungs, with a Cough, Shortneſs of Breath, and Hectick Fever, ſhe died plainly choak'd.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of a Conſumption from a Bloody Flux, and from a Looſeneſs.

MANY times, in a Scorbutical Diſpoſition of the Body, the Blood grows ſharp to that degree, that being diſturbed upon every little occaſion, it cannot aſſimilate the new Chyle to itſelf; whereby it comes to paſs that it is thrown out by the Glands of the Inteſtines in a continual Flux like a Stream. Which Chyle, if it is benign, and more mild, forms a Diſtemper in the manner of a Looſeneſs; but if it be ſharp, and of a malignant Nature, produces one in the form of a Bloody Flux. By this continual Efflux of the Chyle, the Blood is much impoveriſh'd, and grows hot; ſo that although the Bloody Flux or Looſeneſs be overcome by the Uſe of *Opiates* and binding Medicines, (ſuch as are particularly to be deſcribed in a Chapter of a Bloody Flux, and Looſeneſs) yet a Hectical Heat ſtill remains in the Blood, together with an *Atrophy*, and Dryneſs of the Skin, ariſing from the impoveriſh'd and diſpirited State of the Blood: As it happened to mine only and moſt beloved Son, and to very many others. Which Conſumption does very often terminate in a Conſumption of the Lungs. But the way to prevent it is (after the Looſeneſs and Bloody-Flux are cured by proper Medicines) by a long uſe of a Milk Diet, the *Peruvian Bark*, the Mineral

A Sharpneſs of the Blood often ariſes from the Scurvy.

Which in a lower degree cauſes a Looſeneſs: In a higher a Bloody Flux.

Which cauſe a Hectick Heat, &c.

And this Conſumption often terminates in a Conſumption of the Lungs.

Waters, which are *Chalybeate*, and of the white Decoction for ordinary Drink. This Conſumption often happens to Children that breed their Teeth. But by the long Uſe of the white Drink, of Pearl Juleps, and binding Medicines mix'd with ſome little Opiate, it is eaſily cured.

It often happens to Children in breeding of their Teeth.

Hiſtory 1.

Mr. *Tindal*'s only Daughter, a very fine young Woman, but *Scorbutical*, and ſomething *Melancholick*, about eighteen Years of Age, upon the Suppreſſion of her Monthly Courſes, fell into a Colliquative Looſeneſs, with Stools that came away like Water, which by degrees brought her in the ſpace of a Year into an univerſal *Atrophy*, even to the degree of a *Maraſmus*, but without any ſenſible Fever, or Cough, or Shortneſs of Breath, or any other Sign of any Diſtemper of the Lungs; ſo that ſhe was not at all taken for a conſumptive Body by the Phyſician under whoſe Care ſhe was, before I was concern'd. Being called to go and ſee her, as one that had only a Looſeneſs, when ſhe was now, by reaſon of her Weakneſs, almoſt always confin'd to her Bed, I found her worne away clearly with a Conſumption, even to a *Maraſmus*, and that I plainly told her Friends, as my Opinion, altho' her Lungs did as yet ſeem ſound, neither was there any Sign of a Hectick Fever. But when this expenſive Looſeneſs, which the former Phyſician, for want either of Skill or Care, had ſuffered to run on ſo long, came once to be ſtopt by a due Government, and the Uſe of efficacious Medicines, preſently a Hectick Flame began to be kindled in the Habit of her Body, and her Lungs alſo began to be affected with a Cough,

Cough, that was almoſt perpetual, and a Shortneſs of Breath; which Symptoms being at length followed by Colliquative Sweats, a Swelling of the Legs, and other Signs of a Fatal Conſumption of the Lungs, ſoon brought the fair Virgin, amidſt the Lamentation of her Friends, to the laſt Period of her Life. Two things were here particularly worthy of a Remark: Firſt, that the more her Looſeneſs was ſtopt, ſo much the more always were her Lungs preſently affected. And Secondly, that although this Conſumption had prevailed upon her almoſt for the Space of a Year, even to a *Maraſmus*, before the Lungs did ſeem to be in the leaſt touch'd, yet in the Body, when it came to be opened after 'twas dead, the Lungs appeared full of little Swellings here and there, and that not only ſuch as were crude and hard, but alſo ſome that were ripened into Apoſtemes.

Hiſtory 2.

My only Son, before he was Eight Years old, whilſt I was out of Town, was taken with a moſt ſevere Bloody Flux, by which he ſeemed to be brought into a Conſumption, even to a *Maraſmus*, before I returned. But after the Bloody Flux was plainly overcome by the diligent Uſe of all ſorts of convenient Remedies, and his Body, with reſpect to his Stools, was reduced to its natural State, there ſtill remained a Hectical Heat, a Dryneſs of his Skin, a quick Pulſe, with other Signs of a Hectical Heat. Moreover his Appetite failed him very much, a dry Cough came upon him, and a Thickneſs of Hearing, with a Dulneſs of his Brain. But yet with the

choice of a wholſome Air, the uſe of a Milk Diet, and afterwards of the *Peruvian Bark*, and of a plentiful Nouriſhment, which afforded a good Juice, he recovered a good Colour, and his Fleſh within the ſpace of three or four Months, without any other Inconvenience, but only that he has been ever ſince very Subject to an Aſthmatical Cough upon the leaſt occaſion.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of a Conſumption from a Diabetes, *or too great a Flux of Urine.*

A *Diabetes* is commonly called a Dropſy of the Chamber-Pot, and it is a continual Flux of the Nutritious Juice running down through the Kidneys, which for the moſt part happens to thoſe that are very thoughtful, and to ſuch as are Drinkers of *French* Wines, and *Diuretick* Liquors. Whereupon the Urine (by reaſon of the great quantity of new Chyle which flows to it, and mixes itſelf with it) being deprived of its Saltneſs, becomes ſweet, even like Honey. By this continual Efflux of the Chyle the Blood is impoveriſh'd, and thereupon the ſtrength of the Patient grows extremely languid. By the burning Flame of the Blood a preternatural Heat is kindled in the ſolid Parts, by which the Nerves are weakened, and upon that Convulſions, a Giddineſs, and other Affections of the Nerves do follow, and at length the Muſcular Parts, being deprived of their Nutritious Juice, do fall into an *Atrophy*, or Conſumption: As it happened to Mr. *Pettit*'s Son, and to Mrs. *Wells*, and very many others. The way of Curing this Conſumption is by a long Uſe of a Milk Diet, *Conſerve of red Roſes*, *Bole Armenack*, *Gum Arabick*, *Gum Tragacanth*, &c. by drinking the *Bath* or *Iſlington* Waters, or any other Mineral Water that is *Chalybeate*, for a long

What a Diabetes *is.*

The Cauſes of it.

A Diabetes *cauſing a Poorneſs of the Blood, and a Hectical Heat produces a Conſumption.*

The Method of Cure.

long time. But the Patient muſt abſtain from Wine, eſpecially *French* Wine; he muſt not bleed, nor uſe any purging Medicines, except *Rhubarb*, *Myrobalanes*, and other ſuch-like gentle things, which have alſo ſome ſtyptick and binding Particles; of the Vertue of which, in curing this Diſtemper, I ſhall preſently give a very Remarkable Hiſtory.

Hiſtory 1.

Mr. *Pettit*'s Son, upon a *Diabetes*, which they had a long time neglected the Cure of, was not only frequently troubled with Fits of the Falling-Sickneſs, and a Swimming in his Head, but alſo in the Progreſs of the Diſtemper became very Conſumptive. But with the Uſe of *Tunbridge* Waters, a Milk Diet, and Aſtringent Electuaries, he was perfectly recovered, and is now after Ten Years in perfect Health.

Hiſtory 2.

Mr. *Pettit* himſelf, the Father of the Patient I juſt now mentioned, living in *Long-Lane*, being then about Seventy Years old, who was brought by a *Diabetes* into a high Hectick Fever, and to the utmoſt degree of a *Maraſmus*, and kept his Bed for three Weeks, got well off his *Diabetes* and Fever, and at length his Conſumption too, by the Uſe of a Milk Diet, which he very ſtrictly obſerved, and of Aſtringent Juleps and Electuaries, and is now, as far as I know, after five Years, ſtill living.

Hiſtory

Hiſtory 3.

Mr. *Wheeler*, living in *Prince's-Street*, though he has now three Girls living, and well, yet he loſt all his Sons, who were taken off in their firſt Infancy (to wit, as ſoon as they began to breed their Teeth) with a Conſumption from a *Diabetes*. As for the Name of the Diſtemper, that he was ignorant of; but when he obſerved that he loſt all his Sons in the ſame manner, and that they were extremely emaciated with a continual and unquenchable Thirſt, and a ſtrange Flooding of Urine, he at length ask'd my Advice for his fourth, who at that time was breeding of his Teeth. And he began, juſt like the three former that were dead, to be very thirſty, and to make Water at the ſame immoderate Rate that they had done, whereby his Fleſh was become very lank, and a Hectical Heat began to ariſe. So being confirmed in my Opinion by ſo demonſtrative an Argument as the Sweetneſs of his Urine, being like Honey, I pronounced it a Conſumption from a *Diabetes*, cauſed by the breeding of his Teeth; which could not poſſibly admit of a perfect Cure till the Child had bred all his Teeth. Within the Space of a Month or two the poor Infant ſeemed to have a *Hippocratical* Face, and to be reduced to that degree of a Conſumption, as to be come to the laſt Scene of his Tragedy, for that he labour'd under a Colliquation as well by a Looſeneſs as a *Diabetes*, though he had no Cough, nor any other Affection of his Lungs. However, for the preſent Relief of the Symptoms, I order'd a Milk Diet to be ſtrictly obſerved, and an Aſtringent Electuary, and gave Orders that for his Thirſt he ſhould

ſhould drink nothing but Milk mix'd with *Iſlington* Waters all the Summer. By which Means his Thirſt and the Flux of his Urine ſeemed to be ſomewhat abated, and his Fleſh to be recovered. But the Diſtemper returning by uncertain Intervals with a remarkable Colliquation, and Expence of the Humours, as well by Stool as by the Urinary Parts, to wit, as often as he bred any new Teeth, according to the Prognoſtick which I at firſt made; at length I order'd him vj. vij. or viij. Grains of *Rhubarb* to be taken every Morning, and a little *Diaſcordium* at Night when he went to ſleep. To the conſtant Uſe of which Remedies I left the Child, and he perſiſted in the Uſe of them for two Years at leaſt, that was, till all his Teeth were cut; by which means he continually gathered Strength and Fleſh, and grew better every Day, though he was in ſome meaſure troubled with a Thirſt, and too great a Flux of Urine, till the time that he had got all his Teeth. But now, being four Years old, he enjoys his perfect Health, and is a luſty Boy, as if he had never been troubled with any Diſtemper.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of Conſumption cauſed by Salivation, or Spitting.

Salivation is either Natural, or procur'd by Art; and both of them is a plentiful Separation of the Nutritious Juice by the Glands, which ſupply the Spittle; upon which Secretion, and Expence of the Nutritious Juice, for the Reaſons I have given in the foregoing Chapters, after a long Courſe of *Salivation*, the Blood becomes ſharp, and grows hot, and the *Muſcular* Parts being deprived of their due Nouriſhment, do fall into an *Atrophy*, or Conſumption. *What a Salivation is.* *How it cauſes a Conſumption.*

A Natural *Salivation*, or Spitting, for the moſt part happens to thoſe that have the Scurvy, and that becauſe the Blood, by reaſon of its Acrimony, is not able to aſſimilate the new *Chyle*, and reduce it to its own Nature, and therefore as it circulates continually, throws it off by the Glands, which ſupply the Spittle. From whence it comes to paſs, that even ſilly Women know, that Spitting too much inclines Men to a Conſumption; for which Reaſon they do uſe well to preſcribe the ſwallowing of the Spittle to prevent a Conſumption: Whereby not only the Progreſs of the *Salivation* is hindred (for Spitting does by a certain continual Drawing as it were ſuck the Glands, which afford the Spittle, and put them upon a new Separation of it) but alſo the *Chyle*, which is ſeparated by the Salivatory *Where a Natural Salivation happens.*

tory Ducts to no purpoſe, is reſtored to Nature, to make up the Loſs which the Maſs of Blood ſuſtains.

When a conſumptive Diſpoſition is to be expected from an Artificial Salivation.

It is alſo as certainly true, that every *Salivation* procured by Art, that is, raiſed with *Mercurial* Medicines, (if it continues long) does bring a *Hectical* and Conſumptive Diſpoſition.

How the Patient is to be managed in this Caſe.

In which Caſe (the *Salivation* being ended) the Patient muſt be put into a Milk Diet for a long time, by which the Sharpneſs of the Blood may be corrected, and a Conſumptive Diſpoſition may be prevented. After that he muſt be ſent into an open and benign Air, and be nouriſh'd with the plentiful Uſe of ſuch Food as affords good Juice; and beſides all this (if it be neceſſary) he muſt drink the *Chalybeate* Waters.

An Obſervation of a Conſumption from an Artificial Salivation.

I met with a very remarkable Inſtance of this kind of Conſumption in Mr. *Daulton* an Apothecary's Daughter, who from a *Salivation*, that was raiſed with *Mercury* to cure the *Kings-Evil*, fell, as ſoon as ever the *Salivation* was ended, into a fatal Conſumption, and by reaſon of the great Expence of the Humours cauſed by her Spitting, ſhe could never be reſtored, either by the Help of the Air, or by a Milk Diet, or any other Art; but being gradually waſted away with a Conſumption, after a Month or two from the End of the *Salivation*, ſhe died without any Sign of a Conſumption of the Lungs.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of a Conſumption proceeding from a Dropſy.

A *Dropſy* is cauſed by a Rupture of the *Lympheducts*, or of the *Chyliferous* Veſſels, whereby the Nutritious Juice (which is naturally conveyed by theſe Veſſels as it were in certain continual Streams into the Maſs of Blood in the form either of a *Lympha*, or of *Chyle*, in order to recruit it) does now continually flow out of thoſe Veſſels, and diſtills into the Cavity of the Belly and Breaſt, or into the Limbs themſelves, and Habit of the Body. By which means the Blood being deprived of its uſual Recruits of *Chyle*, or *Lympha*, or of both, is very much impoveriſh'd, and thereupon grows ſharp and hot; upon which Conſideration no one has reaſon to think it ſtrange that a Fever does ariſe with a Drought, and other *Symptoms* of that kind, as alſo a Conſumption, or *Atrophy* of the Parts, with a great Weakneſs following upon it, by reaſon of the want of freſh Nutritious Juice; and finally, a difficulty of Breathing, by reaſon of the Diſtenſion and Fulneſs of the Muſcles, that ſerve for Reſpiration, from the Dropſical Humour which is contained within them.

The cauſe of a Dropſy the breaking of the Lymphatick, or chyliferous Veſſels.

How it cauſes a Conſumption.

The moſt uſual Cauſe of the breaking of theſe Veſſels, is the Swelling of the Glands of the Belly, or of the Breaſt, or Limbs, through which, or juſt by which theſe Veſſels have their Courſe,

The uſual cauſe of their rupture.

Courſe, and by which they are propt. By which Swellings thoſe tender Veſſels being ſtreightned and compreſt, they cannot give a free Paſſage either to the *Lympha*, or the *Chyle*, and thereupon theſe Veſſels being diſtended beyond their natural *Tone* by the continual flowing in of freſh Liquor, that has its tendency to the Parts of the Veſſels that are compreſt, and does preſs on behind the Liquor, which goes before it, and ſtops at the Compreſſure, are at length broken. This Diſtemper is very hard to be cured; neither indeed is there any Poſſibility of doing it, without healing and cloſing the Breaches in the *Lympheducts*, or *Lacteal* Veſſels, and conſequently taking down the Swelling of the Glands, which cauſes the Rupture of the ſmall Veſſels by compreſſing them. Therefore in this caſe the Indications of Cure are theſe which follow.

The Indications of Cure.

1. To evacuate of the extravaſated Humours.

Firſt, to bring down and evacuate that Load of the Nutritious Juice that is extravaſated, with Cathartick Medicines, that purge off Water, as *Roſin of Jalap*, *Gum Gottæ*, and others of that ſort, which are more particularly to be ſpecified in the Chapter of a *Dropſy*; as alſo by *Diureticks*, as *Salt of Amber*, *Wood-Lice*, &c.

2. To open the Obſtructions.

Secondly, to open the Obſtructions of the ſwell'd Glands, and to diſſolve their Swellings, which cauſe the Obſtruction of the Chyle, and upon that to reſtore and ſtrengthen the Tone of the Parts that were ſwell'd, by a long continued uſe of *Chalybeates*. Which being done, the ſick Perſon muſt be plentifully nouriſh'd with Food that affords good Juice, and at length be ſent into a free and benign Air, and drink the *Chalybeate* Waters, not only for the farther temperating of the Heat and Sharpneſs of the Blood, but alſo in order to the perfect opening of the Obſtru-

Obſtructions of the Glands. But in this Caſe we muſt carefully abſtain from a Milk Diet, becauſe it does ſtuff the Glands, that are already obſtructed, more, and conſequently promote the Cauſe which diſpoſes the Patient to this Diſtemper.

A Hiſtory.

The Son of *Thomas Lechmere*, Eſq; being about two Years, and breeding of his Teeth, fell into an Inflammation of his Lungs upon taking of Cold, and was treated very ill by an Apothecary, who had omitted Bleeding, and other Things, that were very requiſite to a true and skilful Method of Cure. But at length I and my famous Colleague Dr. *Croon*, though we were called in late, recovered him in ſome meaſure, by taking away ſome Blood, and the Application of Bliſters, and Liniments, that were convenient for his Breaſt, as alſo by giving inwardly ſuch Medicines as were proper for his Lungs: But yet he continued ſickly with a Cough and difficulty of Breathing, for the ſpace of a Twelvemonth at leaſt, from which Time the poor Child began to be ſeized with a Hectick Fever, which intermitted every Day; which although it was ſeveral times taken off with the *Peruvian Bark*, yet ſoon returned again, and indeed came upon him by uncertain Intervals for a whole Year, even to his dying Day. But at the very beginning of the Fever his Belly began to be diſtended with a dropſical Swelling, which increaſed ſtrangely every Day; his Cough and ſhortneſs of Breath at the ſame time growing worſe: All which Symptoms were at length accompanied with an *Atrophy* of the Parts, even to

the degree of a *Maraſmus*. But yet when his Body was a perfect *Skeleton*, and the *Dropſy* at a high Tide, (which was very remarkable) he had a brisk and healthful Look, and a lovely Countenance, without the leaſt Tincture of a Yellowneſs, and a good, or rather greedy Appetite, and that to the very day he died. From whence I did rightly conjecture, and always told his Friends, as my Opinion, that his Dropſy was truly Chylous, cauſed by the Chyle flowing into the Cavity of the Belly by the Lacteal Veſſels, which were broke by ſome Accident, and that the Conſumption which accompanied it, was not a true Conſumption of the Lungs, but ſuch as proceeded merely from an Inanition, that is, the draining of the due Nutritious Juice out of the Lacteal Veſſels, upon ſome Rupture that had been made in them; which appeared very plainly from the Event. For in Tapping of the Child's Belly, whilſt he was yet alive, we took out ſeveral Pints of Milky Chyle, and very ſweet, ſuch as is found in the Duct itſelf, which conveys the Chyle. But when we opened the Body after he was dead, we found for all the Difficulty of Breathing, and long Cough he had had, the Lungs themſelves ſound, without any Diſtemper, but only that in the hinder part near the Wind-pipe there appear'd a great many Glands, and thoſe pretty large and hard, which made a hard and very conſiderable Preſſure upon the Chyle-duct itſelf, almoſt in that Part where it arrives at the *Subclavian Vein*; and they were of ſo great a Weight and Bulk, that it ſeemed very difficult, if not plainly impoſſible, for the Chyle to paſs into the Blood, by reaſon of the Preſſure they had made upon the Duct, which had ſtreightned it, as if it had been tied

with

with a String. And thereupon without doubt it came to paſs, that the tender and thin Lacteal Veſſels which are in the Belly (the Chyle continually preſſing, and not finding a free Paſſage above by the Chyle-duct) being diſtended beyond their Tone, did at length break, and ſo threw the Chyle, which was deſign'd for the reparation of the Blood, as it were in a continu'd Stream, into the Cavity of the Belly. From what I have now ſaid, it is plain almoſt to a Demonſtration, firſt, that theſe *Tubercles*, or tumify'd Glands of the Lungs did at firſt proceed from the ill Method of curing the Inflammation of his Lungs, that is, for want of timely Bleeding and Expectoration. Secondly, that as the troubleſome and dry Cough was cauſed by the Conſtriction of the Veſſels of the Lungs, which convey the Air, by theſe Swellings, ſo the Difficulty of Breathing proceeded from the Preſſure of the extravaſated Chyle below the Midriff. Thirdly, that this Conſumption was not a true Conſumption of the Lungs; becauſe tho' there were *Tubercles* or Swellings in the Lungs; yet they were not like *Apoſtemes*, nor Ulcerated. But this deſperate Conſumption did really proceed from that *Chylous* Dropſy, upon which that Nutritious Juice, which ought to have been employ'd for the Reparation of the Blood, and the Nutrition of the Parts, was continually ſubſtracted and carried another way. Fourthly, that this *Dropſy* did proceed from a Rupture of the ſmall Lacteal Veſſels that are in the Belly; and laſtly, that this Rupture of the ſmall Lacteal Veſſels was cauſed by that continual Preſſure, which the Swellings in the Lungs had made upon the upper Part of the Chyle-duct.

CHAP. XI.

Of a Conſumption cauſed by profuſe Sweats.

Profuſe and long Sweats often turn Colliquative.

SUCH Sweats as are profuſe, and laſt long, do very often become colliquative, that is, they carry off a great Quantity of the Nutritious Particles, as if they were melted, and more fluid than ordinary: For by theſe Sweats not only the Load of old, diſpirited, and unprofitable Chyle, but alſo a great Quantity of that Chyle, which is freſh and oily, is readily caſt out by the Pores of the Skin, by reaſon the Blood cannot aſſimilate it from its own too great and ſcorbutical Sharpneſs, which it had contracted by degrees. From whence it comes to paſs, by reaſon of the continual Impoveriſhment of the Blood, that not only the Maſs of that becomes ſharp, and grows hot with a Feveriſh and Hectick Flame; but alſo the ſolid Parts of the Body being at the ſame time deprived by this Means of their requiſite Nouriſhment, do by degrees fall into an *Atrophy*, and perfectly waſte.

And from hence a Conſumption ariſes.

Colliquative Sweats attend every Conſumption when deplorable.

This Colliquative Sweat, as it accompanies every Conſumption of the Lungs in the deplorable State, and higheſt Degrees of it, that is, when it is now haſtening to a fatal Period; ſo it is found in the lamentable State of every Diſtemper, and the ſudden Ruin of Nature always follows it: And therefore thoſe Dews, or Colliquative and Oily Sweats, are commonly called clammy Death-ſweats.

Some-

Sometimes alſo, though ſeldom, I have obſerved in a Scorbutical Diſpoſition, that this kind of Colliquative Sweat has the Place of an Original Diſtemper, by the Exceſs of which I have ſeen the whole Body brought into a Hectick and Conſumptive State in a few Weeks: Which comes to paſs, becauſe the Maſs of Blood is by theſe profuſe Sweats continuing long, reduced to an impoveriſh'd State, and rendred unfit for Nouriſhment: Upon which there neceſſarily follows a Hectick Heat, and an *Atrophy* of the Parts, with a great Weakneſs, and other uſual Symptoms of a Conſumption in the Habit of the Body.

In the Scurvy Colliquative Sweats the Original of an Atrophy.

I have a Mind to add here to the End of this Chapter an Inſtance or two of this Nature, by the relating of which, the Cure of this Conſumption will be ſhewn ſo far as I have obſerved, and am able to give an Account of it.

Hiſtory 1.

Mr. *Luffe*, a *Presbyter*, being about *ſixty Years old*, (who was alſo the Father of Dr. *Luffe*, a famous Profeſſor of Phyſick at *Oxford*) a Man that had for many Years paſt been Scorbutical, and Melancholick, was frequently ſubject to a Giddineſs, Palpitation of the Heart, and many other Affections of his Brain and Nerves. But above all he was wont to complain of Colliquative Sweats, that followed him continually both Night and Day, and that as well in the Winter as the Summer-time. From whence it came to paſs, that not only he was very ſubject to take Cold, upon which he always felt great Pains in his Nervous Parts, but alſo his whole Body waſted ſo, that he was juſtly to be reckoned in the Number of thoſe that were in a Conſumption.

However, with Iſſues made between his Shoulders, and the Uſe of a Diet-drink made with Antiſcorbutick Ingredients ſteep'd in Ale for his ordinary Drink, and eſpecially the long Uſe of the Mineral Waters, both the *Chalybeate* and Purging, which he took as well in the Winter as the Summer, he was perfectly freed not only from thoſe other Diſtempers which affected his Nerves, but alſo from theſe Colliquative Sweats: By which Means it came to paſs, that he lived ſeveral Years in the latter End of his old Age with a ſtrong Habit of Body, an uninterrupted Health, a chearful Mind, a freſh and brisk Look, as if he began to grow Young again.

Hiſtory 2.

The Wife of one Mr. *Clapton*, who lived in *Lothbury*, being about forty Years old, a Woman that had been for many Years very Scorbutical, and Aſthmatical, a Month after a Lying-in, fell in the Spring-time into moſt violent Pains a little above the Groin. To whom, beſides the outward Application of an Anodyne Liniment, I gave a Draught, that might put her into a breathing Sweat, of *Carduus-water*, *Treacle-water*, *Venice-Treacle*, *and the Syrup of Meconium*; upon which it happen'd, that ſhe fell and diſſolv'd into moſt profuſe and very ſtinking Sweats, which though they took ſome of the Bed-cloaths off from her by degrees, did nevertheleſs continue for a Fortnight or more with an extraordinary Decay of her Strengh, and a pining Conſumption of her Body. Which when I obſerved, I forthwith preſcribed ſuch Electuaries and temperate Juleps as were binding, and proper to ſtop the Pores of the Skin, and other Things of that

that Nature; whereupon her Sweats preſently decreas'd; but although the Pores of the Skin were then ſtopt by Art, yet the new Chyle, which by reaſon of the Acrimony that remain'd in the Blood, was not ſo well aſſimilated and united to that Maſs which remain'd, being mixt with it, the freſh Nutritious Juice attempted to find out a new way, and to diſcharge itſelf by Stool; and ſo in the Room of her Colliquative Sweats, there ſucceeded a Looſeneſs that was as Colliquative as they were, together with griping Pains, the Habit of her Body every Day running farther into a Conſumption.

But this Door being in like Manner barricado'd with the Uſe of Opiates and Emplaſtick Medicines, the Nutritious Juice found out another by the Kidneys; whereupon the poor Woman fell into a *Diabetes*, which ſtill promoted her Conſumption, almoſt to the degree of a *Maraſmus*.

But when the *Diabetes* was overcome with the Uſe of *Gum-Arabick*, *Aſtringent Electuaries*, *&c.* at length her profuſe and colliquative Sweats return'd again. And therefore I reſolv'd to ſend this Miſerable and Conſumptive Woman into the freſh and open Air at *Hampſtead*, (the Time of the Year encouraging me, it being the Spring) by which change of Air (the Pores of the Skin being now ſuddenly ſtopt) the Diſtemper was turn'd into an extraordinary Spitting for twenty Days or more, her Conſumptive Diſpoſition ſtill remaining, or rather increaſing; but with the plentiful Uſe of a Milk-Diet, and the Benefit of the open Air, the Maſs of Blood being ſoftned by little and little, and its Acrimony corrected, the Colliquation alſo of the Nutritious Juice was by degrees overcome; and thereupon being freed not only from her Spitting, but alſo from the

Conſumptive Diſpoſition itſelf, ſhe improv'd every Day in her Fleſh and Appetite, till ſhe had perfectly recovered them; a large *Apoſteme* at length gathering upon her Groin, where the Pain firſt ſeized her, which was opened and cured by a Surgeon. And by this Means the Woman lived, and was well for ten Years or more, though ſhe afterwards died of an *Aſthma*.

Hiſtory 3.

Mr. *Forteſcue*, a Man about ſixty Years old, who had been Scorbutical for many Years before, and ſomething Aſthmatical, was for three or four Summers troubled with a continual Heat and Burning of his Loins and Limbs: Whereby it came to paſs, that he was plainly exhauſted, and brought almoſt into the State of a *Maraſmus* by profuſe and colliquative Sweats, which followed him more eſpecially when he was in Bed. But in the Winter-time he was well, being in a manner freed as well from his Heat as from his Sweats, though he never mended his very thin *Hippocratical* Look. But this Summer, 1688, the Burning in his Loins, and his profuſe Sweats, grew ſo much upon him, that he could not lie in his Bed to ſleep; from whence at length it came to paſs, that having loſt his Appetite, he fell into a Dropſical and Oedematous Swelling of his Legs. After many Things had been tried in vain by other Phyſicians, at length I was called, and quenching the Flame, which was in his Blood and Spirits, by the Uſe of the *Peruvian Bark*, I alſo brought his Sweats within moderate Bounds: By which Means, the ſick Perſon lying in Bed as he ought to do, the Swelling of his Legs alſo plainly vaniſh'd, though he ſtill appears Lean and Conſumptive.

The

The APPENDIX.

THIS general Conſumption proceeding from Evacuations, does often depend upon other Diſtempers; and therefore it may juſtly be called a general Symptomatical Conſumption: As firſt, upon a *Lientery*, to wit, when the Faculty of the Stomach, which makes the Chyle, is injured by a preternatural Diſpoſition of the Spittle, and the ill Temper of the nervous Liquor: Whereby it comes to paſs, that the Blood and Habit of the Body (ſince the Food that is taken is carried down through the Guts, and comes away as it went in without any Alteration) cannot receive any Recruits from the Food; and from hence there neceſſarily follows an *Atrophy* cauſed by Inanition.

This Conſumption from vacuations often depends upon other Diſtempers, as, A Lientery.

Many times this general Conſumption proceeds from a preternatural Alteration, or Obſtruction of the Gall and Pancreatick Juice, or elſe of the Juice, which is naturally, and uſes to be ſeparated by the ſmall Glands, planted through the whole Pipe or Duct of the Inteſtines, and which ſerves for the Separation of the Excrementitious Parts of the Food from thoſe which are for Nouriſhment. For from hence it comes to paſs, that the Chylous Parts of the Food, that goes down out of the Stomach, ſlipping by the ſmall Mouths of the Milky Veſſels, are thruſt out together with the dreggy Excrements by Siege; and that either in white Stools, and ſuch as are plainly Chylous from the Defect, or preternatural Diſpoſition of the Choler, (which is the

The Celiack Paſſion.

the proper Liquor for ſeparating the Chyle) as it commonly happens in the Jaundice, together with a great Weakneſs of the Body, and Waſting of the Fleſh: Or elſe in yellow Stools, as in the *Celiack Paſſion*, which either is from an Obſtruction of the Pancreatick Juice, and that which is ſeparated by the Glands of the Inteſtines, or uſes to happen from the Depravation of the Nature of thoſe Juices. In the firſt Caſe the Urine is much tinged with a Yellow, or Jaundice Colour, but in the latter it is quite contrary. In both of them, the Chyle not being ſeparated from the excrementitious Parts of the Food, the Blood is deprived of its due Recruits; upon which I have often obſerved that an *Atrophy*, or Conſumption, and that no lingring one, has ſeized the ſick Perſons.

Scrophulous Glands in the Meſentery.

Finally, this general Symptomatical Conſumption is ſometimes cauſed by many and large Scrophulous Kernels preternaturally ſituated in the Meſentery, by which (the Milky Veins being ſtreightned as with a Thread, or being compreſt) the Paſſage of the Nutritious Liquor, which is ſeparated in the Inteſtines, and taken in by the Mouth of the Lacteal Veins into the Maſs of Blood, is either totally, or in Part hindred. In which Caſe the Stools are large, and Chylous, the Belly grows hard and is ſwell'd; but the Urine flows in a very little Quantity, yet keeps its natural Colour. Thereupon, the Blood not being every Day repleniſhed with new Chyle, the Muſcular Parts are deprived of their due Nouriſhment, and daily pine away, and at length are waſted to the Degree of a *Maraſmus*, tho' the Appetite at the ſame Time be greedy, and the Patient continues almoſt always free from any thing of a Fever; an Inſtance of which

which Kind I once met with in a Boy about four Years old; the History of which, because it was a very rare Case, I shall presently relate.

All these Symptomatical Consumptions are plainly incurable, unless a particular respect be first had to the Distempers upon which they depend; but if these are once remov'd by Art, this kind of Consumption ceases of its own Accord; and therefore the Cure of this Consumption is to be sought for in another Place, to wit, in the Cure of those Distempers which are the Cause of it.

In the Cure of these Symptomatical Consumptions respect must be first had to the Original Disease.

History 1.

A certain Citizen's Son, in the Street commonly called *Woodstreet*, being about four Years old, seem'd without any Fever or Cough to be brought by degrees to the highest Degree of a *Marasmus*; but his Belly was unequally hard and swell'd, his Urine very little in Quantity, yet of a good Colour; his Stools frequent, large, and plainly Chylous: Nevertheless his Appetite continued good, or rather greedy all the Time of his Illness; whereupon I did easily conjecture that the Passage of the Chyle through the Milky Veins was much hindred, by the many and very large Glandulous Swellings placed up and down in his Belly, and that his Consumption had its Origine from the Evacuation of the Chyle caused in this manner.

I ordered the *Plaister Diasaponis to be applied to his whole Belly, and the following Julep to be given him plentifully, and frequently. Take Parsly-water, Fennel-water, of each four Ounces, the Magisterial Water of Earth-worms, Syrup of the five opening Roots, of each two Ounces, of the purest Salt of Amber-*

Amber very well freed from the Oil, half a Dram; mix them, and make a Julep.

This Liquor he very greedily coveted beyond all Expectation, plainly refusing any other, so that in the Space of four and twenty Hours he drank up double the Quantity of the Julep that was prescrib'd. Upon which he made Water at a strange rate, and had fewer, and less chylous Stools, the Swelling of his Belly falling at the same time, and in a short Space, with the frequent and plentiful Use of this *Julep*, and torrefied *Rhubarb* made up into the Form of a *Bolus* with *Diascordium*, the little Boy was freed from his *Marasmus* beyond the Expectation of all his Friends.

History 2.

Very lately (which was just after I had wrote this Treatise) I was called to go see Mr. *Gouge*'s Son at the Sign of the *Cornelian Ring* in the *Strand*, a Boy about six Years old, and perfectly reduced to a *Skeleton* by a *Marasmus:* As soon as I had made a diligent Enquiry into the Cause of this Consumption, I presently found his Belly, which was very much, and unequally tumified, every where full of Swellings, which were dispos'd here and there in Clusters, which yet could not be discerned without pressing very hard with one's Fingers.

His Stools also were frequent, and Chylous, his Urine little, but of a natural Colour; he had no Cough, breath'd freely enough; but he had a very melancholick and plainly dead Look, and his Countenance was squalid and pale.

I or-

I ordered him the *White Drink*, and *a Bolus with Diascordium, and torrefied Rhubarb, of each half a Scruple*, to be taken once a Week; the *Plaister Diasaponis* to be applied to his Belly, and the *Julep* I just now mentioned in the last History, which was made very strong of the *Salt of Amber*, to be drank as often as he would take it.

What I have been telling of the former Patient, the same thing did happily fall out here in this. For the Boy refusing all other Liquors, did covet the Julep Day and Night, so that he drank almost four and twenty Ounces every Day. By which Means it came to pass, that in the Space of a Fortnight or less, his Stools were brougnt to a natural Consistence, Colour, and Quantity. His Urine also flow'd plentifully. The Swelling of his Belly went down to a Miracle. Neither could I any more perceive any Swellings that lay conceal'd within it, though I strictly examin'd with my Fingers. His Appetite and Desire of Drink were natural, and as they ought to be: His Flesh likewise seem'd gradually to increase every Day. And now his Melancholy and Wearinesss being overcome, the Boy seems to recover not only the wonted Vigour and Activity of his Body, but also a good Look, and a fresh Colour in some measure; so that I am not at all sollicitous about what remains to complete the Cure.

A TREATISE OF Conſumptions.

The Second BOOK.

Of an Original Conſumption of the Lungs.

What a Conſumption of the Lungs is.



A Conſumption of the Lungs is a Conſumption of the whole Body with a Fever, proceeding firſt from an ill Affection, and at length an Exulceration of the Lungs: Which indeed is the moſt famous Conſumption, and that which is called ſo by Way of Eminence, and of which Authors uſe to treat, as if there were no other kind of Conſumption; and therefore I ſhall now ſpeak more largely of it.

It is either Original, or Symptomatical.

This Conſumption of the Lungs is either Original, which from the very beginning depends upon an ill Diſpoſition, and an Exulceration of the

the Lungs: Or Secondary, and Symptomatical, whenever the Lungs receive any great Injury from preceding Diſtempers.

But ſeeing that we ought always in the Cure of a Symptomatical Conſumption of the Lungs, to have a particular Regard to the primary Diſtemper, from which this Conſumption has its Origine, and the Cure of it does require a Variation in ſome things, according to the Nature of that Diſtemper; I ſhall make it my Buſineſs in the laſt Book of this Treatiſe to treat of the Cure of this kind of Conſumptions, having firſt given in this Second Book (ſo far as I have been able to obſerve) a general Account of the Nature, Cauſes, Differences, Diagnoſtick, and Prognoſtick Signs, Indications of Cure, and the Method of Curing an Original Conſumption of the Lungs.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the Cauſes of an Original Conſumption of the Lungs.

The general Cauſe of a Conſumption. THE Cauſe of a Conſumption of the Lungs in general is a vitiated Diſpoſition of the Maſs of Blood, and of the Spirits in the Nerves, contracted gradually from ſeveral procatartick or prediſpoſing Cauſes, in which the ſharp or malignant *Serum* or Water of the Blood being ſeparated by the ſoft and glandulous Subſtance of the Lungs, does ſtuff, inflame, and at length alſo exulcerate the Lungs themſelves, which is the immediate Cauſe of this Diſtemper.

The Procatartick Cauſes of a Conſumption. Firſt, the Stopping of Evacuations. The procatartick Cauſes, or thoſe which give the firſt Occaſion to this Diſeaſe, are, Firſt, the Stopping of ſome uſual and neceſſary Evacuations, as the Monthly Courſes, Child-bed Purgations, old Sores, and eſpecially Fiſtula's, Iſſues, Sweating in the Soles of the Feet, or any other Parts of the Body, a *Gonorrhœa*, the Whites, and other Evacuations of that kind, when they are ſtopt without correcting or removing the Cauſes upon which they depend: From whence it comes to paſs, that even the Blood itſelf is polluted and diſtempered by thoſe Humours, which are condemned by Nature to be thrown off, or baniſht, but by ſome Bars and Impediments lying in their way, are ſtopt and retained in the Maſs of Blood longer than is convenient. Secondly, troubleſome Paſſions of the Mind, but eſpecially

2. Paſſions of the Mind.

Fear,

Fear, Grief, Anger, too much Thinking, and Solicitude, as alſo unreaſonable and too long Studies, with other things of this Nature; which contribute very much to this Diſtemper, not only by vitiating the Animal Spirits, and thereupon hindring the Natural Fermentation of the Blood, but alſo by fixing almoſt a continual Spaſmodick Contraction, or Convulſion upon the ſoft Subſtance of the Lungs. Thirdly, a too plentiful, and an unſeaſonable Gorging of Meat and Drink, and alſo an imprudent Choice of ſuch Meats and Liquors as abound with excrementitious Parts, and are not very eaſy to be digeſted; but eſpecially the drinking too much Wine, and Liquors that are very ſpirituous. Which when it is join'd with Cares and Grief, and other ſuch-like Paſſions of the Mind, (ſo far as I have been able to obſerve) is commonly the Cauſe of a Conſumption of the Lungs. For the Habit of the Body being from hence filled with a Load of diſpirited and unprofitable Humours, as it is when it is *Oedematous*, the whole Maſs of Blood is polluted, and rendred wateriſh and ſharp, and at length is diſpoſed to a hectical Heat. Fourthly, the Neglect of due Exerciſe, for want of which, the Excrements, which ought by the uſual Law of Nature to be thrown out by the Skin, being detained in the Blood, are wont by degrees to deſtroy the *Craſis* or Mixture of it. For want of this the Humours alſo are wont to ſtagnate in the Habit of the Body, and various Obſtructions to ariſe here and there in the ſmall Fibres themſelves; which contribute very much to the Corrupting of the Blood, and the Weakning of the Spirits. Fifthly, Night-Studies, and long Watchings, which not only weaken the Animal Spirits, which are neceſſary for the

3. *Intemperance in Eating and Drinking.*

4. *Want of due Exerciſe.*

5. *Night-Studies, and long Watchings.*

Fermentation of the Blood, but alſo keep within the Body thoſe excrementitious Parts, which are wont to be thrown out in the Bed by Sweat, or Perſpiration; and who will think it ſtrange, that the whole Maſs is by degrees vitiated by this Means? To this we may alſo add ſleeping in the Day, and ſleeping much, but eſpecially preſently after Eating, which as it diſpirits the Maſs of Blood, and fills it with uſeleſs Chyle by hindring the Digeſtion of the Food (from which Cauſe frequent and troubleſome Coughs are wont to proceed:) So by putting the animal Spirits to ſleep at an unſeaſonable Time, and thereupon hindring the Fermentation and Volatilization of the new Chyle, it makes the whole Maſs of Blood too wateriſh and ſharp. Sixthly, Alſo a foggy and thick Air, and that which is filled with the Smoak of Coals, does extremely promote a Conſumption, by vitiating the Animal Spirits, which are ſo neceſſary to the Natural Fermentation of the Blood; and alſo by ſtuffing and weakning the Lungs, that ſerve for Reſpiration, which are the Seat and Theatre of this Diſtemper. Seventhly, An Hereditary Diſpoſition from the Parents does very often bring a Conſumption of the Lungs, when every body knows very well, that thoſe who come of Conſumptive Parents, are apt to fall into the ſame Diſtemper. Eighthly, An ill Formation of the Breaſt, whether it be Natural or Accidental, is another Cauſe of this Diſeaſe. I call that Natural, where the Breaſt is narrow, the Neck long, and the Shoulder-Blades ſtand out like Wings: And that I call Accidental, where there is a Crookedneſs, or Diſtortion of the Breaſt, whereby not only the Parts of the Breaſt, and eſpecially the Lungs, being once weakned in their Tone,

Sleeping in the Day.

6. An ill Air.

7. An Hereditary Diſpoſition.

8. An ill Formation of the Breaſt.

Tone, are rendred ſubject to the Flux of Rheums; but alſo the Lungs wanting their neceſſary Expenſion, and being ſtreightned, do heap up in themſelves, and retain the vitiated *Serum* of the Blood; from whence it comes to paſs, that at length they come to have Obſtructions. Ninthly, This Diſeaſe is alſo propagated by Infection. For this Diſtemper, (as I have obſerved by frequent Experience) like a contagious Fever, does infect thoſe that lie with the ſick Perſon with a certain Taint. Tenthly, alſo Chalky Stones, that are preternaturally bred in the Lungs; or Nails, and other hard Bodies ſlipping down into the Lungs, when Perſons laugh, are to be reckoned among the Cauſes of a Conſumption of the Lungs. By which not only a troubleſome Cough, provoking a Flux of the Humours, is cauſed, but alſo Apoſtemes and Ulcers, where alſo, for the moſt part, a Spitting of Blood preceding does diſpoſe the Lungs to thoſe Apoſtemes and Ulcers. Of which I ſhall afterwards give ſome Hiſtories. Eleventhly, Alſo ſome particular Diſeaſes, which corrupt and overthrow the Nature of the Blood and Spirits, do occaſion this Diſtemeper. From whence there follows a Symptomatical Conſumption, (of which I ſhall make it my Buſineſs to diſcourſe in the End of this Treatiſe) as the Scurvy, King's-Evil, Convulſive, and eſpecially Hyſterical Affections, if they have been of a long Continuance; alſo Fevers, and eſpecially intermitting, and Scarlet Fevers, and ſuch as proceed from a Surfeit; ſo the Small-Pox, Meaſles, Stone in the Kidneys, the *French Pox*, an Aſthma, Spitting of Blood, Inflammation of the Lungs, Pleuriſy, and other Diſtempers of the Breaſt ill cured;

9. *Infection*

10. *Chalky Stones, and ſuch like in the Lungs.*

11. *Some preceding Diſtemper.*

likewiſe the Green-Sickneſs, a fix'd Melancholy, Gout, and Rheumatiſm.

The more immediate Cauſe is taking of Cold.

The Body being thus prediſpos'd to a Conſumption by theſe and other ſuch-like Procatarctick Cauſes, the more immediate Cauſe of this Diſtemper is for the moſt part the taking of Cold; from whence it comes to paſs, that in the Body diſpoſed in ſuch a manner by a Load of Humours, or Water continually deriv'd from the diſtemper'd Habit of the Body into the Lungs, a Cough is cauſed, that is not eaſily ſhaken off, as that is wont to be, which happens from a meer accidental Cold, where the Matter is concocted within a few Days into a putrid Phlegm, and upon that is all perfectly thrown out by a Cough (as I ſhall ſhew more largely in the Chapter of a Catarrh.) Moreover from a Stock of very ſharp and malignant Humours, which were gathered before in the Habit of the Body, (as there is a continual Supply of new Matter from the Circulation of the Blood) there is a continual and troubleſome Cough produced, and ſticks upon the Patient to his dying Day: The *Serum*, or Water of the Blood, being ſeparated, as it were, in a perpetual Stream by the glandulous Parts of the Lungs, and not admitting of any Concoction until the Lungs, eſpecially the glandulous Parts of them, ſwell from their being ſtufft, and grow hard, and at length the Tone of the Parts is quite deſtroyed, and they are ulcerated by the Sharpneſs of the Humour, that is ſeparated by theſe tender and ſoft Ways: Which indeed is the immediate Cauſe of a Conſumption of the Lungs.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Degrees of an Original Conſumption of the Lungs, and the Signs which give us Warning of it, together with the Preſervatory Indications, or what we are directed to do in order to prevent it.

THE Degrees of this Diſtemper are theſe which follow, to wit, Firſt, a Stuffing of the Lungs from the *Serum*, or Water of the Blood, that is plentifully ſeparated in them. Secondly, a hard Swelling, but more eſpecially in the glandulous Parts of the Lungs, ariſing from the ſame *Serum*, diſtending thoſe Parts too much, and not having a free Paſſage out of them: Which Tumour I take to be the crude Tubercle mentioned by *Galen*; which Tubercles, or crude and glandulous Swellings, I have often found in the dead Bodies of conſumptive Perſons, when the other Parts of the Lungs have been full of Apoſtemes and Ulcers. Thirdly, an Inflammation of the Lungs, ariſing from the Heat and Sharpneſs of this *Serum*. And laſtly, an Impoſtumation and Exulceration of theſe inflamed Parts, when the Diſtemper comes once to its Height and Extremity.

The firſt Degree is a Stuffing of the Lungs.

2. *A Swelling.*

3. *An Inflammation.*

4. *An Impoſtumation, and Exulceration.*

The Signs which reſpect a Conſumption of the Lungs, are either the Prognoſtick, or Diagnoſtick, and Pathognomonick Signs: Thoſe of the firſt ſort are theſe which follow. Firſt, the being born of conſumptive Parents; for this Diſtemper (ſo far as I have been able to obſerve) is more hereditary, and oftner propagated from the Parents than any other. Secondly, an ill Conformation and Figure of the Breaſt, whether it be Natural or Accidental. Thirdly, a Voice that is naturally ſmall, and ſqueaking, or at leaſt ſo by Uſe, and a Habit; as being that which proceeds either from a natural Weakneſs of the Lungs, or from an Obſtruction of the Glandulous Coat of the Wind-pipe, and the Branches of it, cauſed by a glutinous and tough Phlegm. But from which ſoever of theſe Cauſes that Appearance ariſes, ſtill it threatens a Conſumption of the Lungs, which is afterwards like to follow. Fourthly, a white and ſoft Skin, together with a thin Habit of Body. Fifthly, a ſoft and blouted Habit of the Muſcular Parts, proceeding from their being much ſtufft with old and diſpirited Nutritious Juice. Sixthly, long Hypochondriacal Oppreſſions about the Region of the Breaſt, that feel heavy like ſome troubleſome Weight, as alſo Hyſterical Choakings, that are frequent, of long Continuance, and unuſual, being in the ſame Places. Seventhly, Thoughtfulneſs, Anxiety, Sadneſs, and an unuſual Proneneſs to Anger, eſpecially if they be without any evident Cauſe. Eighthly, the Stopping of cuſtomary Evacuations by Iſſues, or old Sores; ſo likewiſe of Child-bed Purgations, the Whites, and all others of this Nature. Ninthly, Spitting of Blood, though it be accidental. Tenthly, the Hawking of black and tough Phlegm conſtantly

First Prognoſtick Sign being born of conſumptive Parents.

2. An ill Figure of the Breaſt.

3. A ſhrill ſqueaking Voice.

4. A white ſoft Skin.

5. A blouted Habit of the fleſhy Parts.

6. Melancholick Oppreſſions about the Breaſt.

7. Thoughtfulneſs, and ſome Paſſions of the Mind.

8. The Stopping of cuſtomary Evacuations.

9. Spitting of Blood.

10. The Hawking of black and tough Phlegm.

ſtantly in a Morning, for a long time: For that it proceeds from thoſe Glands being filled with a Black Humour, which are placed in the Lungs near the Wind-Pipe. Which Symptom, as it is a common thing with thoſe that have the Scurvy or King's-Evil, ſo it does in progreſs of Time afford us a Proſpect of an Aſthmatical Conſumption that is like to follow. Eleventhly, a ſalt Taſte of the Phlegm that is hawk'd up; which diſcovers a Saltneſs and Sharpneſs to be in all the *Serum*, or Water of the Blood. Which, when a great deal of it paſſes through the ſoft Subſtance of the Lungs, and is ſeparated there upon the getting of a great Cold, is apt to inflame and ulcerate them in a ſtrange manner. Twelfthly, a Proneneſs to have a great Flux of Spittle by the glandulous Coat of the Tongue, and by the ſalivatory Ducts and Tonſils, and that whether it be with, or without any evident Cauſe. Which Symptom is a thing that is very common with thoſe that have the Scurvy, and ſuch as are Hypochondriacal, and ſhews a Colliquative Diſpoſition of the Blood: That is, that it cannot, by reaſon of its too great and preternatural Sharpneſs, perfectly aſſimilate to itſelf the new Nutritious Juice, nor make it duly mix with itſelf, and therefore throws it off upon theſe glandulous Parts, and conſequently does in progreſs of Time oblige the ſoft Subſtance of the Lungs to receive it; from whence a Conſumption commonly has its Original. 13thly, a Want of Appetite, that continues long, and ſtill grows worſe without any other Diſtemper accompanying of it; ſo that the ſick Perſon, unleſs he uſes much Exerciſe, and abſtains from eating a great while, and pleaſes his own Fancy in the Choice of ſuch Food as is very grateful,

11. *A ſharp and ſalt taſte of the Phlegm.*

12. *A Proneneſs to ſpit much.*

13. *A want of Appetite, that laſts long.*

cannot make a full Meal as he uſed to do without the turning of his Stomach, and making him ſick: Neither indeed can he digeſt or diſtribute the Food which he takes, be ſure if he eats much, without an Oppreſſion at his Stomach, and a gravative Wearineſs in his Limbs. Which is the very Symptom that opens the Way to a Conſumption: For it proceeds from too great a Fulneſs of the Veſſels, and the whole Habit of the Body, cauſed by ſtale and diſpirited Nutritious Juice; by which means there is not room to receive new Chyle, and therefore Nature does not deſire it. Which Want of Appetite does yet grow worſe, if it happens ſo that a Flame is kindled in the whole Maſs of Blood by the preſent Catarrh, from the continual and violent Motion of the Lungs, and by reaſon of the ſerous and colliquative State of the Blood. In which caſe, as the Thirſt increaſes, ſo the Deſire of Food grows leſs: Or elſe there follows an univerſal want of Appetite from too great a Fulneſs of the Veſſels, ſo that the ſick Perſon plainly refuſes Drink as well as Food. 14. A troubleſome and chronical Heat, at leaſt in the Soles of the Feet, and the Palms of the Hands, eſpecially after eating, together with a Pulſe ſomewhat quicker than it ought to be. For this Symptom ſhews an Inflammatory and Hectical State of the Spirits, and conſequently a ſharp, ſerous, and colliquative Diſpoſition of the Blood, from which Cauſes a Conſumption of the Lungs does commonly proceed. 15. A Streightneſs and Oppreſſion of the Breaſt, with ſome difficulty and ſhortneſs of Breath almoſt always join'd therewith. Which Symptom is very common, not only with ſuch as have the King's-Evil, by reaſon of the Swelling of the Glands of the Lungs; but

14. A Chronical Heat.

15. A ſtreightneſs of the Breaſt, and ſhortneſs of Breath.

but alſo with thoſe that are Scorbutical and Hypochondriacal, by reaſon of the Conſtriction of the Lungs, the Diaphragm, and other Muſcles that ſerve for Breathing, which is from a light degree of a Convulſive Affection of the Nerves that are aſſign'd for their Motion. 16. A Diſpoſition to Catarrhs, that is, when the ſick Perſon is frequently ſubject to a Cough, even upon every little Occaſion; yea, and ſometimes without any evident Cauſe. For this Symptom ſhews a ſharpneſs and colliquative State of the Blood. From whence it comes to paſs, that the ſharp *Serum*, or Water of the Blood, ſupply'd from the Load of Humours lurking in the Habit of the Body, uſes to be almoſt continually ſeparated, and thrown out by the glandulous Coat of the Wind-pipe, and by the ſoft Subſtance of the Lungs. Which is a very evident Sign that a Conſumption of the Lungs is then juſt at hand, which will moſt certainly ſeize the Patient, whenever the ſerous Part of the Blood has contracted ſo great a ſharpneſs as is ſufficient to inflame or exulcerate the Lungs, either from the liberal drinking of Spirituous Liquors, or from taking of great Cold, or any other Cauſe. 17. All thoſe Diſtempers before-mentioned, as the Scurvy, King's-Evil, a Chronical Green-ſickneſs, an Inflammation of the Lungs, Spitting of Blood, Pleuriſy, Rheumatiſm, Aſthma, *&c.* which are wont to occaſion a Conſumption of the Lungs. For the Body being in this manner as it were habitually pre-diſpoſed, a Conſumption of the Lungs, and that many times an incurable one, does very frequently ſeize upon the Patient, upon the next great Cold he gets. And indeed almoſt every Catarrh, when it afflicts the Patient, does at the ſame time threaten a Conſumption that is like to follow. There-

16. *A Diſpoſition to Catarrhs.*

17. *Any of thoſe Diſtempers preceding, which are apt to diſpoſe to it.*

To prevent a Conſumption, the great Buſineſs to be careful in the ſix non-natural things.

Therefore, in the preventing of a Conſumption, (which is much eaſier than the Cure of it) the great Buſineſs, whilſt the Patients remain in this ſickly Condition, is to take all poſſible Care that no Error be committed in thoſe ſix things, which we call not Natural. For in this ſo ſlippery a State of Health, they are wont upon every little Occaſion of this Nature to fall headlong into a Fatal Conſumption. As for Example:

1. *In eating and drinking.* Firſt, they ought to be prudent in the chooſing of their Meat and Drink, that the Chylous Liquor may be made to abound with good Juice, and that the Nouriſhment may create very little Trouble to Nature in digeſting and diſpenſing of it. Let them alſo take heed they do not eat too much Food, though it be ſuch as affords a good Juice, as alſo that they do not drink too much

2. *Sleep.* Wine and ſtrong Liquors. Secondly, let them ſleep the Fore-part of the Night: But let them avoid ſleeping in the day-time, yea, and ſleeping too long in the Morning; becauſe ſuch Sleep is wont to retain and heap up a great Load of Hu-

3. *Exerciſe.* mours in the Habit of the Body. Thirdly, let them every day uſe moderate Exerciſe and Rubbing for a good while together, to fetch out the

4. *Evacuations.* diſpirited Humours from the Habit of the Body by the Pores of the Skin. Fourthly, let them ſtrictly avoid all ſtrong Purges; foraſmuch as they not only weaken Nature, but alſo, by putting the Blood into too great a Motion with their ſharp Particles, they make it grow acrious and hot, and bring it into a more Serous and Colliquative State; upon which a Catarrh, and a

5. *Paſſions of the Mind.* Conſumption of the Lungs, are wont to follow. Fifthly, let the Patient, by all lawful Ways, induſtriouſly lay aſide Care, Melancholy, and all poring of his Thoughts, as much as ever he can,

and

and endeavour to be chearful. For I have very often obſerved, that a Conſumption of the Lungs has had its Origine from long and grievous Paſſions of the Mind. Sixthly, let the Patient enjoy an open, freſh, kindly Air, and ſuch as is free from the Smoak of Coals, which may not only cheriſh the Animal Spirits, and comfort the Nervous Parts, and conſequently reſtore the weak Appetite, but likewiſe procure Quiet (at leaſt in ſome meaſure) to the Lungs. But there muſt be great Care taken, that he does not get new Cold. For the Body being in ſuch a manner filled with a Load of Humours, every new Catarrh or Cold tends to a Conſumption, and from hence come all our Sorrows. *6. The Air.*

And here I ſhall earneſtly beg Pardon for being too quick with my Pen, (if any one can reſent it as prepoſterous) whilſt I offer ſomething more in this Chapter (though briefly) concerning the Indications for preventing this Diſtemper, and that before the methodical Thread of my Diſcourſe brings me to the more copious Subject of the Indications of Cure.

The general Indications for preventing a Conſumption in this ſickly State, are chiefly three: The carrying off by ſome way of Evacuation the diſpirited Chyle, that lurks in the Habit of the Body: The tempering of the preternatural and hectical Heat in the Blood and Spirits, newly cauſed by the Stagnation of the Humours: And laſtly, the Strengthening of the Tone of the Parts, and conſequently Freeing them from their Obſtructions; which being neglected, there is all the Reaſon to fear an ill Habit of Body, and a Return of the preternatural Heat. *The Indications of Cure.*

For

Gentle Purges to evacuate the Humours.

For this end, though ſtrong Purges (as I have before hinted) are in this caſe to be condemned, yet it is very convenient to carry off the Load of Humours by Stool gently, and by degrees, with kindly and Stomatick Purges, until the Body is freed from its Bloutineſs and Obſtructions, and reduc'd to its firſt and natural State.

The Purges of this Nature are, *the Stomach Pills with Gums*, *Aloephangin Pills*, *Aloes prepared with Juice of Roſes*, *Maſtick Pills*, *Pill Ruffi*, *the bitter Draught with Senna*, &c. But I preferr the *Tinctura Sacra*, *and the Purging Mineral Waters*, before any other ſort of Purge; which as they carry off the vapid Humours by little and little with Eaſe, and without putting them into too great a Motion, ſo they alſo rather temper the Heat, than kindle a new Flame in the Spirits and Blood, (which is often the Effect of other Purges) and ſtrengthen the Tone of the Stomach, which in this caſe is weak and relax'd, and withal increaſe the Appetite. For the ſame purpoſe likewiſe, ſuch Medicines as provoke Urine and Sweat, are of great uſe in order to the more effectual carrying off of the naſty *Serum* of the Blood. But in chooſing of theſe Medicines, a Phyſician ought always to be very cautious and prudent, preferring thoſe which communicate the leaſt Heat and Sharpneſs to the Blood before others. For Diureticks, I preferr before any others, *Wood-Lice*, *raw*, *or prepar'd*, *Turpentine*, *Leucatellus Balſam*, *Balſam of Sulphur*, *and other Preparations made of Turpentine*; but eſpecially the *Chalybeate Mineral Waters*, and amongſt them *Sadler's Waters at Iſlington*; the Vertue of which I have had the Experience of now for five Years, not only in many others, but alſo in myſelf, with very good Succeſs, becauſe

Diureticks and Diaphoreticks for the ſame end.

But a Phyſician muſt be very prudent in the choice of thoſe Medicines.

Amongſt the Diureticks, the Chalybeate Waters are the beſt.

becauſe that they are impregnated with more of a Mineral Spirit than any others, (that I have ever yet try'd in ſeveral Parts of *England*) by which they penetrating like Lightning the fartheſt Corners of the Body, open Obſtructions, and provoke Urine very plentifully; and yet they do not affect thoſe that drink them, ſo as to make them giddy, and as it were fuddled, to oppreſs the Stomach, or to cauſe a great Heat in the Hands and Feet at the end of their paſſing off, ſo much as other *Chaybeate* Waters uſe to do.

Amongſt the Diaphoreticks, a Decoction of Sarſa.

Among thoſe Medicines that are Diaphoretick, a *Decoction of Sarſa* deſerves the Preference, which not only cauſes a gentle Breathing by the Pores of the Skin, but alſo tempers and ſoftens the Maſs of Blood: As alſo *Ceruſs of Antimony*, *Diaphoretick Antimony*, &c. which Antimonial Medicines provoke Urine as well as Sweat.

If the Blood be at all preternaturally hot, ſome muſt be taken away.

If the Blood ſeems but in the leaſt degree to grow preternaturally hot, it is convenient in the very beginning to take away a moderate Quantity of it, in order to cool it, and to abate the Fulneſs of the Veſſels. For although Bleeding is condemn'd in a Conſumption, when it is once confirm'd, becauſe the uſe of it at that time not only affords no Benefit, but alſo procures the ſudden Deſtruction of Nature: Yet nothing does conduce more to the preventing, or extinguiſhing of that Hectical Flame which is in the Blood, if it be adminiſtred time enough. By which Means (other neceſſary Medicines being alſo given in a due Method) the Inflammation and Swelling, and conſequently the Exulceration of the Lungs themſelves; yea, and the Conſumption itſelf, together with a Cough, Difficulty of Breathing, and the reſt of the Train of direful Symp-

Symptoms may be happily prevented. And indeed, from what I have learnt by a great deal of Experience, I do not doubt but many fall into fatal Conſumptions from an Inflammation of the Lungs, a Pleuriſy, ordinary Catarrhs, and other Diſtempers of that kind, becauſe, through the Careleſneſs of the Phyſician, or the Patient's Fear, and the Timorouſneſs of his Friends that are about him, there was not Blood taken away in due time, or ſo often as there ſhould be, or in a ſufficient Quantity by opening a Vein. From whence it comes to paſs, that the Blood retaining a Hectical Heat, the Lungs for a long time remain hotter than they ought to be, and upon that there is a Conflux of the Humours flowing into the Part affected, or rather a plentiful Separation of the new Chyle by the Glands of the Lungs: From which there follow violent and dry Coughs, Inflammations, and at length (when the Conſumption comes to its Height) Exulcerations. And therefore I never do take away ſo great a Quantity of Blood from other Perſons, that have a Fever, as from theſe ſickly conſumptive People, whenever they happen to be Feveriſh; and this I have done with very good Succeſs, ſo that I do not remember that I ever yet repented of doing it.

Many fall into Conſumptions for want of due Bleeding.

If the Catarrh has but the leaſt Degree of a hectical Heat join'd with it, and the other Circumſtances of the Patient allow it, the frequent Uſe of an Opiate is alſo very neceſſary in this Caſe, and that not only to quiet the Lungs, which at this time are heated by the continual and violent Motion of the Cough, but alſo to temper and calm the whole Maſs of Blood. So that it is plainly convenient every Night, or every other Night, to give *a Grain and half of London*

If there be any Hectick Heat with a Catarrh, an Opiate muſt be given.

London Laudanum in a little Conſerve of Red Roſes, or *an Ounce of the Syrup of Meconium with three Ounces of Milk-water, and three Drams of old Epidemick Water, or twenty Drops of Helmont's Liquid Laudanum in a Spoonful of the Balſamick Syrup*, which I ſhall afterwards deſcribe; *or half a Scruple of Hounds-tongue Pill*, or *the Pill of Styrax.*

And in this Caſe every Purge, excepting the Mineral Waters, ſhould have an Opiate mix'd with it.

Yea, and in this Caſe, no Purge, except the purging Mineral Waters, ought to be preſcrib'd without mixing an Opiat with it, leſt the Cough and Heat ſhould happen to be increaſed by too great a Commotion of the Humours. As for Example: *Take a Scruple or half a Dram of Aloes roſate, half a Scruple or twelve Grains of Hounds-tongue Pill, mix them, and make them up into four Pills to be gilded, and taken when the Patient is to go to ſleep.* Or, *Take two Ounces and a half, or three Ounces of the ſacred Tincture, fifteen or twenty Drops of* Helmont's *Liquid Laudanum.*

This kind of Purges may be ordered every third or fourth Night, and two Quarts of the Purging Waters the following Mornings, either cold or boil'd, according to the Seaſon of the Year.

When the Patient does not purge, Diureticks and Diaphoreticks are to be taken.

Thoſe Days the Patient does not purge, the Phyſician muſt go another way to work, and endeavour to carry off the Humours gently by the Pores of the Skin, and by the Kidneys, and do it with the Uſe of ſuch Diuretick and Diaphoretick Medicines, as may rather abate than increaſe the preternatural Heat of the Blood. For Example:

Let the Patient take three times a Day *Fifty Wood-lice bruiſed in a ſmall Draught of Milk-water, Parſley, or Fennel-water, ſweetned to the Palate with the Syrup of the five opening Roots.* Or, *Take two Drams of Wood-lice prepar'd, a Dram of Ceruſs of Antimony,*

Antimony, ſo much Turpentine waſht in Plantane-water as will make them into Pills, mix them, and make them into Pills of a middle Size, to be put up in Powder of Liquorice, of which let him take three times a Day at Medicinal Hours, and drink after them half a Pint of *the Decoction of Sarſa and China*, keeping himſelf from the open Air. But for this Purpoſe I generally preferr the *Chalybeate* Mineral Waters before all others, it being what I have learnt from long Experience; for that they are found by precipitating the ſerous Liquor out of the whole Habit of the Body by the Kidneys in a great Quantity, and tempering the hectical Heat of the Blood and Spirits, likewiſe by opening Obſtructions, and reſtoring the due Tone of the Parts to perform every thing that is requiſite to a preventive Cure, even Reaſon itſelf being Judge. Which I have alſo found by much Experience ever ſince this kind of Waters here near us (that is, at *Iſlington*) have firſt come into publick Uſe with the Approbation of our Famous College. And by the Help of theſe I have ſeen a great many preſerved, and indeed others miraculouſly recover'd from a Conſumption, ſuch as I had plainly thought could never be cured, no, not with all that vaſt Stock of Medicines, which are ſold either in the Apothecaries or Chymiſts Shops, and the moſt approved Method of giving them, at leaſt that I knew, unleſs I had had thoſe Waters, or at leaſt ſome others like them ready for my Purpoſe: I ſhall afterwards, at the End of this Treatiſe, give a ſhort Account of ſome few Hiſtories, out of many, that are pertinent to this Buſineſs.

The Chalybeate Waters are excellent in this Caſe.

Many preſerv'd and cured by them.

Here

Here alſo Iſſues made in the Arms, or between the Shoulders, are ſerviceable for abating the Quantity of the ſerous Liquor of the Blood, and conſequently for comforting the Brain and Nerves, and tampering the Animal Spirits; which doubtleſs contribute very much to the extinguiſhing of the hectical Flame, and to the Prevention of a Conſumption. And perhaps but little leſs Benefit may be expected from the frequent ſhaving of the Head: When by this the Paſſage of the Humours through that very thick Skin of the Head is rendred more free, the Uſe of which Thing, in relieving obſtinate Catarrhs, is approved almoſt by univerſal Experience.

Iſſues.

Shaving of the Head.

But alas! Phyſicians have very ſeldom an Occaſion to give their Advice about preventing this Diſtemper, (when in the Beginning perhaps it may be cured as well as other Diſeaſes, although for the moſt part by Neglect it proves fatal) the ſick Perſons ſeldom imploring *Æſculapius*'s Help, before the Diſtemper has run on ſo far as be a fatal Caſe, and then they in vain expect Miracles from the Art of Phyſick, when it is more convenient for them to have the good Counſel of a Miniſter about the future Salvation of their Souls, and the Advice of a Lawyer about making their Laſt Will. Wherefore I ſhall ſpare that Labour, which will be to ſo little Purpoſe, and without any farther Delay proceed to the Diagnoſtick and Pathognomonick Signs of this Diſtemper.

Phyſicians ſeldom conſulted for the preventing of a Conſumption.

CHAP. III.

Of the Diagnoſtick and Pathognomonick Signs of the Beginning of a Pulmonary Conſumption.

The Signs either ſhew the Beginning or Confirmation of a Conſumption.

THE Diagnoſtick and Pathognomonick Signs of a preſent Conſumption, are either ſuch as diſcover it when it is but begun, or when it is once confirm'd, and deplorable. The Pathognomonick Signs of the Beginning of a Conſumption of the Lungs are, Firſt, a Cough, which one may, and that by very certain Signs, diſtinguiſh from a ſimple Catarrh, how violent ſoever, and chronical it may be, becauſe, ſtrictly ſpeaking, the Part affected, or Seat and Source of both Diſtempers, are not the ſame. For a conſumptive Cough proceeds from a glandulous Swelling, or Tubercle of the Lungs themſelves, and that with the Senſe as it were of ſome heavy Weight in the Breaſt, as alſo a Difficulty of Breathing, and other Symptoms of the ſame Nature, which I ſhall by and by particularly, though briefly, run through. But on the contrary, a ſimple Catarrh owes its Original from a Diſtillation of Rheum caſt out as it were in continual Drops by the *Uvula* and Almonds, and the other Glands ſeated in the upper Part of the Wind-pipe, yea, and by all the glandulous Coat of the Wind-pipe itſelf. For the Wind-pipe, by a certain Providence of Nature, is covered on the Inſide with a nervous Membrane that has a very

The Beginning is known by a Cough different from an ordinary Cough.

very exquiſite Senſe, which will by no Means admit of any thing but the Air itſelf, no, not a Drop of the cleareſt Water, without grievous Trouble and Oppoſition; and therefore when it is tickled by the going down but of the leaſt diſagreeable Particle, it preſently endeavours with all its Might to throw it up again by Coughing: And indeed Nature has made this Proviſion for very great Reaſons. For if a free and quiet Paſſage were every Day allowed but to the ſmalleſt Body or Particles, that are Heterogeneous, how ſoon would there be an End of Man's Life, by the ſtuffing of the ſmall Branches of the Wind-pipe, which by reaſon of the Streightneſs of the Paſſages, uſe ſometimes to be ſtuffed, and aſthmatically ſtopt, even by the Air itſelf when it is thicker than ordinary. But how fierce ſoever and continual this catarrhous Cough is, as being provoked by a Tickling from a continual Excretion and Diſtillation of Rheum from the Glands in the Wind-pipe; yet it is as always at the Beginning moiſt, and joined with a great Flux of Humours; ſo likewiſe it is accompanied with no Weight, or Oppreſſion of the Lungs, or Shortneſs of Breath, which for the moſt part are obvious to our Obſervation in a conſumptive Cough, and that in the very Beginning.

Therefore this I make to be the firſt diſtinguiſhing Sign of a conſumptive Cough; to wit, that it is dry, at leaſt in the Beginning, becauſe it proceeds from a Swelling of the Lungs, rather than from any thin Rheum owzing out of the internal Membrane of the Wind-pipe, and the Glandules ſeated in the upper Part of it. *This dry Cough from Tubercles of the Lungs.*

Yet it cannot be denied but theſe Patients in the Beginning of this Diſtemper, whenever the Lungs happen to be violently moved by an ex- *Yet theſe Patients ſpit a great deal of thin Rheum.*

treme and deep Cough, ſo as to make them vomit (either after eating, or from any other Accident.) I ſay, theſe Patients do throw out a great Plenty of thin, clear Spittle, from the ſalivatory Ducts, and likewiſe hawk up from the Tonſils ſome glutinous Phlegm, that is ſometimes ſalt, ſometimes inſipid, which may happen alſo to thoſe that are well ſometimes from the ſame Cauſe, to wit, by reaſon the ſalivatory Ducts, and glandulous Parts ſeated in the Throat, are ſqueez'd, and as it were milked by this violent Motion: But nevertheleſs this Cough is to be reckoned a dry one, becauſe there is no Rheum or Phlegm thrown out of the Wind-pipe, or the Branches of it. And it is as true, that this dry Cough uſes ſometimes to turn to a catarrhous Cough, and ſuch as is attended with a Flux of Rheum, as the Wind-pipe and the Branches of it ſupply a continual Flux of Humour, which is ſometimes crude, ſometimes in the Form of concocted Phlegm, (as it uſes to be in a true and genuine Catarrh.) Which comes to paſs from hence, becauſe the glandulous Coat of the Wind-pipe itſelf, and the Branches of it, being irritated by this long and violent Motion of the Lungs, (in the Nature of a dry Cough) cauſed by the Swellings diſperſed here and there through their whole Subſtance, is continually emptied of its Liquor as if it were milked, and thereupon does throw out daily an Abundance of *Serum* or Water, almoſt in the ſame manner as Milk is fetched out of the Breaſts, and Spittle from the ſalivatory Ducts, by drawing them in a manner continually; or as an involuntary Flux of the Seed in a ſimple *Gonorrhœa* proceeds from the glandulous ſeminal Parts by frequent fribling: But yet this conſumptive Cough, when it is attended with

But yet it is a dry Cough.

How it may be diſtinguiſhed from a true Catarrh.

with a Catarrh, may be diſtinguiſh'd from a genuine Catarrh eſpecially two ways: Firſt, in that a conſumptive Cough is from the very Beginning dry for ſome Months, (and ſometimes it may be for ſome Years;) whereas a ſimple Catarrh is at firſt humoroſe, as I ſaid before. Secondly, in that a ſimple Catarrh goes off in a few Days, at moſt in a few Weeks; to wit, ſo ſoon as ever that accidental feveriſh Ferment, occaſioned by taking of Cold, does by degrees once ceaſe to put the Maſs of Blood any longer into an extraordinary Motion. Which being once done, the glandulous Coat of the Windpipe does no more ſeparate or ſpew out any Humour, but what it does naturally. From whence it comes to paſs, that what remains of that Rheum which is ſeparated by theſe Glands, being no longer attenuated with a new Flux of the Humours, is by degrees concocted by the natural Heat of the Parts into Phlegm that reſembles purulent Matter, and is cough'd up in that Form, and thereupon the *Serum* or Humour being thrown out when it is firſt ſeperated, the Glandules quickly recover their natural Tone without any hard Swelling, or Tubercle remaining. By which Means it alſo comes to paſs, that the Cough, together with the Tickling, Wheeſing, Shortneſs of Breath, *&c.* ceaſe of their own Accord. But on the contrary, in a conſumptive Cough, as the laſting and inexhauſted Fountain does ſupply a diſtempered Humour to the glandulous Parts from the Maſs of Blood, prediſpos'd by a long Abuſe of thoſe ſix Things which we call not Natural, and put continually into an inordinate Motion by a feveriſh Ferment habitually fixed in it: So from the Swellings diſperſed here and there through the Subſtance of

the Lungs, and compreſſing the Branches of the Wind-pipe, not without ſome Trouble, the Wind-pipe itſelf is provok'd to cough by a certain continual Tickling: And this cauſes as continual a ſpewing out of a ſharp and diſtemper'd Humour all along the inſide of the Wind-pipe, until at length thoſe Tubercles growing very large, begin to be inflamed, and to turn to Apoſtemes. Whereupon, as ſoon as any one of the Bags, or Cavities, which contain the Matter, breaks, there is plainly in coughing (if there be a Paſſage for it) a true and ſtinking Corruption thrown out from theſe ulcerated Swellings, mix'd with ſome thin Humour, or Phlegm, that is plentifully ſupplied from the glandulous Coat of the Wind-pipe. Neither indeed can the Patient (when the Diſtemper comes to be a fatal Caſe) be ever freed from this Cough by any Art, till Death effectually ſtops it.

But let no one admire how thoſe Tubercles, or Swellings that are placed in the Lobes of the Lungs, far from the top of the Wind-pipe, can provoke this dry Cough, together with a tickling in the upper Part thereof; when he may every Day obſerve the ſame kind of Chronical dry Cough cauſed and continued a long time by chalky Stones generated in the Subſtance of the Lungs. Yea, and once I obſerved the ſame Symptom to happen from three Nails, that ſlipt by Chance (as the Perſon was laughing) through the Wind-pipe down into the Lungs, and to continue for a whole Year, the ſick Perſon all that while being in other reſpects very well. And indeed the Thing itſelf ſhews it, for the Wind-pipe is every where divided through all the Lobes of the Lungs into many Branches, which are a great way diſtant from one another;

How the Tubercles, which are remote from the top of the Wind-pipe, do affect that Part.

ſo

ſo that the very fine and ſmall Pipes of thoſe Branches are propagated to the very Extremities of the Lungs, by the Continuity of thoſe Membranes, which had their Original from the Beginning or upper Part of the very Wind-pipe. From whence it neceſſarily follows, that as thoſe Tubercles, in what Part ſoever of the Subſtance of the Lungs they happen to be bred, cannot but make a troubleſome Compreſſion upon ſome of theſe ſmall Pipes, and ſtreighten them: So that troubleſome Senſe, by reaſon of the Continuity of the Membranes, does affect the upper Extremity or Beginning of the very Wind-pipe, by a Conſent of Parts, as we commonly ſay; whereby it provokes the Wind-pipe to caſt out its Enemy by a vain and dry Cough: Juſt as we ſee every Day in a Strangury, or Difficulty in making Water from a Stone preſſing uneaſily upon the Ureter; yea, if it be the very Kidney, a great Pain felt in the Extremity of the Yard itſelf, from the Continuity of the Membrane: For in Nature's endeavouring to expel the Stone, there ariſes a ſpaſmodick Contraction of the whole urinary Paſſage from the very Kidneys, which yet does very much affect the Extremity of the Yard with a kind of Heat of Urine. And even the Nature of this conſumptive Cough does likewiſe favour much this Opinion, whilſt it yet continues to be dry, (as being cauſed only by Tubercles) and before a Diſpoſition to a Catarrh does in progreſs of Time come upon it. For as it is dry, and without any Expectoration, ſo it is not great, nor the Fits long, and is rather made of its own accord to relieve the Oppreſſion of the Lungs, than excited by a violent Tickling, or accompanied with that great Straining, which uſually accompanies a catarrhous and fierce

The Nature of this Cough ſhews it to be from the Tubercles.

Cough, that is cauſed by a continual Excretion of a wateriſh Humour by the Wind-pipe, and Branches of it.

A general Account of the Original of the Tubercles in the Lungs.

But if any one ſhould be inquiſitive about the Original of the Tubercles in the Lungs, which are the firſt Occaſion of this dry and truly conſumptive Cough, I ſhall give this general Anſwer: That the Subſtance of the Lungs not only ſeems more obnoxious to a Flux of Humours (as the Ancients love to phraſe it) than any other Parts of the Body, from the continual Motion of theſe Parts cauſed in Reſpiration; but alſo by reaſon of its ſpungy Softneſs, (becauſe it conſiſts wholly of ſmall Bladders and Veſſels) is wont to ſuck in, and retain the Humours. And therefore, when all the internal and external Parts, as well thoſe that are Muſcular, as thoſe that are Glandulous, are very often affected with ſeveral Sorts of ſuch Swellings, why ſhould it be ſtrange, if they are frequently found here alſo, as they are in other Parts of the Body? Yea, when I conſider with myſelf, how often in one Year there is Cauſe enough miniſtred for producing theſe Swellings, even to thoſe that are wont to obſerve the ſtricteſt Rules of Living, I cannot ſufficiently admire that any one, at leaſt after he comes to the Flower of his Youth, can die without a Touch of a Conſumption. And without doubt the breeding of theſe Swellings is ſo frequent and common, that a Conſumption of the Lungs would neceſſarily be the common Plague of Mankind, if thoſe Swellings did not vaniſh, or were not removed by Art, as eaſily as they are bred at firſt; and indeed I have been uſed to think, not without Reaſon, that as the more benign Tubercles are wont to go off of their own Accord, and that quickly, ſo none of them

The breeding of theſe Swellings is very common.

them lay the Foundation of this great Diſeaſe, of which I am now treating, but only thoſe which are in ſome degree malignant, and ill-natur'd, and that are wont to putrefy ſooner or later from ſome peculiar Quality in their Nature, from what Part ſoever of the Body they have their Original.

And when they are Malignant, they occaſion a Conſumption.

But that I may more particularly ſay ſomething of the Beginning and Riſe of theſe Tubercles, as far as I have been able hitherto to learn, either from the Inſpection of the dead Bodies of ſuch as have had a Conſumption, or by Reaſoning; a crude Tubercle or Swelling is bred from the Obſtruction of ſome glandulous Part of the Lungs; to wit, when a greater Quantity of *Serum* or Water is ſeparated from the Blood, than is thrown out by the Duct of the Glandule: From whence it comes to paſs, that as the Part affected being too much diſtended by the Humour that is impriſoned in it, is deprived of its natural Tone, and thereupon is no longer able to ſpew or throw out the *Serum*, or Water that flows into it, or is ſeparated; ſo likewiſe the Humour, that is ſo ſhut up, not being any more renewed by an Influx of freſh Humour, does by degrees grow dry and hard from the natural Heat of the Part: From whence ariſes a Hardneſs that reſiſts a Preſſure, or a Tubercle, (of which we are now ſpeaking) which in progreſs of Time, after the natural Tone of the Part is in this manner deſtroyed, is wont to be inflamed, and to turn to an Apoſteme ſooner or later, according to the Nature of the *Lympha*, or included Humour, and of the Blood, from which it is ſeparated, which indeed is the whole immediate Cauſe of a Conſumption of the Lungs, and of the dry Cough which attends it.

A particular Account of the Beginning of them.

There

The Cauſes of that Obſtruction, which produces the Tubercles.

There remains yet ſome Enquiry to be made from what Cauſe this Obſtruction, or Stagnation of the Humour in the glandulous Parts of the Lungs, does proceed. And this is ſometimes from the Thickneſs, and glutinous Quality of the Lymphatick Juice, that is ſeparated in the Glandules; from whence it comes to paſs, that it is not eaſily driven on, nor thrown out by the very ſmall and ſtreight Pore or Paſſage of the Glandule: And this is wont to happen to thoſe that have the King's-Evil Swellings, and ſuch as have the Scurvy, by reaſon of the great Quantity of fixed Salt, which their Blood has too much of. From whence it comes to paſs, that Perſons ſo diſtemper'd are more ſubject than other People to fixed and cold Swellings, and thoſe in the Lungs as well as in other Parts of the Body, and ſometimes they die of a very chronical, or lingring Conſumption. Sometimes alſo there is ſo great a Quantity of Humour ſeparated in the Glandules from a violent and great Catarrh, that the excerning Faculty or Power, by which the Part empties itſelf, is plainly unable to throw it out. From whence it comes to paſs, that the Way by which new *Serum* ſhould flow into it being ſtopt, the Water which is then retained within the Glandules, and ſtagnates there, does by the natural Heat of the Part gradually turn to a dryer Matter, and ſo into a Subſtance that looks like Honey, or is of the Nature of a Suet, until the Tone of the Part being at length perfectly overthrown by being too much diſtended, there follows an Inflammation, and an Apoſteme upon it. And for this Reaſon a Conſumption of the Lungs does often ſucceed to a Catarrh itſelf, when a dry and hesky Cough comes in the room of that which was Catarrhous. Which dry Cough is

cauſed

cauſed by a Tubercle, or glandulous Swelling, occaſioned by a Catarrh upon taking of Cold. *The ill Cure of a Pleuriſy, &c. ſometimes occaſions them.*

Moreover it is eaſy to obſerve, that a dry Cough, and a very acute Conſumption, do often come from an Inflammation of the Lungs, a Pleuriſy, or ſome other Diſeaſe of the Lungs; to wit, becauſe either through the Neglect of the Phyſician, or the Timorouſneſs of the Patient's Friends, ſuch timely, or frequent, or ſuch plentiful Bleeding as is neceſſary to anſwer to the greatneſs of the Inflammation, is omitted. From whence it comes to paſs, that the Tone of the Parts, eſpecially thoſe that are glandulous, being deſtroyed, are never able to recover their natural State again; but here and there, in thoſe Places where the Inflammation has before for ſome time prevailed, there are hard Tubercles to be found diſperſed up and down, together with a dry Cough, and a continual Hectick Fever; from whence ſuch Patients, being once ſeized with a very acute Conſumption, die within a few Weeks; for the Lungs having been before inflamed, do very quickly Apoſtemate, which brings on the laſt Scene of this Diſtemper, with all the uſual and fatal Symptoms accompanying it.

There is another Error in the Cure of this kind of Diſtemper no leſs fatal, and that is, when the neceſſary clearing of the Lungs from the Phlegm, with which the glandulous Parts eſpecially are ſtuffed, is plainly omitted for want of uſing Pulmonary and Expectorating Medicines; or when theſe Remedies are adminiſtred with too ſparing a Hand. And much more, when that Plenty of Lymphatick Juice, which is ſeparated in the Glandules, is kept lock'd up there by the unſeaſonable, and indeed fatal uſe of *Opium*, given *Sometimes from the want of Pectoral Medicines.* *Or from the unſeaſonable uſe of Opiates.*

given in order to eaſe the Pain. From whence it comes to paſs, that although the Patient be delivered from the Danger of the preſent Diſtemper, (which yet is very ſeldom the Effect of it) yet by thoſe Tubercles, or glandulous Swellings, which are left by this Method, a ready Way is made to a fatal and acute Conſumption: Which ſhews itſelf firſt by a Cough, Shortneſs of Breath, and a Hectick Fever; but afterwards does quickly bring on the direful and fatal Symptoms of this Diſeaſe.

The moſt uſual Cauſe is ſome Spaſmodick Contraction of the Lungs.

But the moſt uſual Cauſe of theſe Tubercles is ſome little Spaſmodick, or convulſive Contraction of the Lungs, that is long and continual, with the Senſe of a Weight and Oppreſſion, cauſed by Grief, Fear, Cares, too much Thinking, and other ſuch-like Paſſions of the Mind. For as the ſoft Subſtance of the Lungs, when they are contracted ſo long, and continually compreſt or ſqueez'd together, is wont to grow hard of its own Accord; ſo likewiſe the glandulous Parts of them being once deprived of their uſual Exſpanſion, are not able to throw, or ſpew out, be ſure in a ſufficient Quantity, that Lymphatick Liquor which was ſeparated in them. Wherefore no body has any Reaſon to wonder, that as a ſtuffing of their whole Subſtance, ſo likewiſe a Hardneſs in the Glands themſelves, that reſiſts a Preſſure, follows upon it. And thereupon it is eaſy to obſerve, that as hypocondriacal and hyſterical Perſons are more ſubject than other People to a Conſumption, though it be a chronical and lingring one; ſo likewiſe that Diſtemper ſeizes them for the moſt part from the Occaſion of ſome Misfortune, which thing does firſt cauſe Fear, Grief, Thoughtfulneſs, or ſome other

other grievous Paſſions of the Mind, and that long and fix'd.

Secondly, a conſumptive Cough, as it is for the moſt part dry, ſo in the Beginning of the Diſtemper, at leaſt in the Day-time, it is mild, and without any very great and vehement Irritation, and often returns by long and uncertain Intervals. But a Catarrh is in the very Beginning fierce, and almoſt continual. It muſt indeed be confeſſed, that both Coughs are violent and troubleſome enough in the Night-time; to wit, a catarrhous Cough, becauſe all Separation of the foul *Serum* by the glandulous Coat of the Wind-pipe and its Branches is more plentiful at the time of lying down in our Beds; but a conſumptive Cough, becauſe the Lungs are more conſtring'd and ſtreightned in this Poſture of the Body. Whereupon, as the Branches of the Wind-pipe being more compreſſed by the glandulous Swellings, have upon this Occaſion more Trouble from their Compreſſion: So likewiſe there is a greater Quantity of glandulous Liquor at ſuch a time preſſed out of the Glands into the Branches of the Wind-pipe, by which the Lungs are more ſtuffed, and thereupon are likewiſe more provoked to cough: And from this continual Motion of the Lungs, cauſed by the Cough, proceed thoſe pertinacious Watchings, which contribute more than a little to the Increaſe of the Fever, which at firſt depended upon the colliquative and tumultuous State of the Blood. Though I have ſometimes obſerved, eſpecially in conſumptive Perſons, that have been Hypochondriacal, long and troubleſome Watchings without any Cough, eſpecially after their firſt Sleep.

2. *A conſumptive Cough is moderate in the Day-time in the very Beginning.*

Thirdly,

3. A Vomiting after Eating, diſcovers a conſumptive Cough.

Thirdly, as there is almoſt always a Want of Appetite, and a Thirſtineſs accompanying a Conſumptive Cough, ſo likewiſe a Vomiting after Eating uſes commonly to follow upon it; ſo that uſually the ſick Perſon, when he has eaten, coughs, and never ceaſes, till he has vomited up the Food he has taken. Which Symptom proceeds not only from a Weakneſs of the Stomach, by reaſon that the concocting Faculty is impaired by the diſtempered State of that Liquor, which is continually thrown into the Cavity of the Stomach by its glandulous Coat for the Sake of Fermentation, and is at this time ſupplied from the Maſs of a feveriſh Blood; but likewiſe from too great an Agitation of the Stomach, cauſed by the violent Motion of the Lungs coughing juſt by it: For as ſoon as ever the Lungs begin to be ſwell'd with a new Influx of freſh nutritious Juice conveyed into them, there begins to be a plentiful Separation and Excretion of the lymphatick Liquor by the ſmall Pipes of the Lungs, and the glandulous Coat of the Wind-pipe, and upon that a continual Tickling, and a troubleſome and violent Cough; by which Commotion the Stomach being, by reaſon of its Vicinity, brought into a Conſent, is alſo ſhaken, till at length the natural Motion of it being perfectly inverted, it throws up by vomiting whatever was contained in it. From whence it comes to paſs, that the Stock of new Chyle being in this manner thrown out, there is no more of it for that time carried into the Lungs, and ſo the Lungs being quiet upon it, as not being irritated any more by an Influx of new Chyle, the Stomach is at quiet too, and ſo the Cough and the Vomiting come to ceaſe together, until the Lungs begin to be irritated again from the taking in of

The Cauſes of it.

of new Food. And verily this Diſpoſition to vomit being joined with a Cough, I reckon one of the moſt certain Pathognomonick Signs of a conſumptive Cough. For although I have known ſome that have been in a Conſumption, who have had for the moſt part a good Stomach, (that is, when the Fever, that has gone along with it, has been very mild) yet I ſcarce ever met with any, but had this Diſpoſition to vomit after eating, joined together with a Cough. It muſt indeed be confeſs'd, that this Diagnoſtick Sign is not proper to a conſumptive Cough in the fourth Mood, (as the Logicians uſe to ſpeak) that is, ſo that where-ever this is found joined with a Cough, that Cough is a Conſumptive one. For although all Perſons, who are in a Conſumption, are wont in that manner, after eating, to vomit up what they have taken, with their coughing, yet the ſame thing happens likewiſe every Day to Infants, and Children that have a Chin-Cough. However, it is very eaſy, by the Age of the Patient, the Continuance of the Symptom, the Fierceneſs of the Cough, and other Circumſtances to diſtinguiſh this catarrhous Cough from that which is truly Conſumptive.

This is one of the moſt certain Signs of a conſumptive Cough.

Though a Vomiting does attend the Chin-Cough.

Yet it is eaſy to diſtinguiſh them.

Fourthly, likewiſe a hoarſe, or ſhrill and ſqueaking Voice, joined with a Cough, if it be frequent, much more if it be continual, and chronical, ſhews it to be plainly a pulmonary and conſumptive Cough: For as the Hoarſeneſs proceeds from a Roughneſs of the Coat which covers the Inſide of the Wind-pipe, which being continually moiſtened with a ſalt Rheum, puts the whole Pipe or Inſtrument out of Tune; ſo likewiſe the Smalneſs of the Voice depends upon the ſtuffing of the ſmall Pipes, that are clogg'd with glutinous Phlegm.

4. A hoarſe, or ſqueaking Voice, join'd with a Cough, is a Sign that it is Conſumptive.

Fifthly,

5. A Weight in the Breaſt, and Difficulty of Breathing, ſhews a conſumptive Cough.

Fifthly, as this Cough is accompanied with an Oppreſſion of the Breaſt, like a Weight, from the Beginning, ſo likewiſe with ſome Trouble and Difficulty in Breathing, and a Shortneſs of Breath, eſpecially upon walking faſter than ordinary. Which as it proceeds from crude and harden'd Tubercles ſeatter'd up and down thro' the Lungs, ſo likewiſe from the ſmall Pipes being ſtuffed with tough and glutinous Phlegm. But in Scrophulous, Scorbutical, and Aſthmatical Perſons, that are in a Conſumption, this Symptom, by reaſon of the convulſive Contraction of the Nerves of the Breaſt, is more remarkable, and more troubleſome than it uſes to be in others; and therefore a freſh and open Air, and ſuch as is free from the Smoak of Coals, is more beneficial to theſe Patients, than to other conſumptive Perſons, as we ſhall ſhew more in its proper Place.

Which Shortneſs of Breath is more remarkable in ſome particular Perſons.

6. Fretfulneſs and Sadneſs with a Cough diſcover it to be Conſumptive.

Sixthly, when ſome of the glandulous Parts of the Lungs happen to be very much diſtended by the long gathering of the Humour, which could not find a way out by the ſmall Pipes, and to become hard, there grow crude Tubercles ſcattered here and there in the ſoft Subſtance of the Lungs. Whereupon there follows not only ſome Difficulty of Breathing, and a Shortneſs of Breath, but alſo an Oppreſſion of the Breaſt, and a Weight under the ſhort Ribs, accompanied with an unuſual Fretfulneſs, Sadneſs, and Thoughtfulneſs. Which Symptoms, when they are joined with a Cough, I always reckon among the Pathognomonick Signs of a conſumptive Cough.

Seventhly,

Seventhly, when at length thoſe Glandulous Parts, from a long Infraction or ſtuffing of the Lungs, that are loaded with a filthy *Serum* ſeparatated in the Glandules, are very much ſwelled, and grow hard in one or other of the Lobes, (this Serous Matter being then contained in large Bags) that Lobe of the Lungs which is affected, is heavier than the reſt, and there is a greater Weight evidently perceived in that Part of the Breaſt; from whence it comes to paſs, that the Patient likewiſe coughs more when he lies on one ſide, than on the other, becauſe the Glands that are affected, are compreſt more in one Poſture than in the other; from the Compreſſion of which there follows a continual ſpewing out of *Serum*, or Whey-like Liquor into the ſmall Pipes of the Lungs, together with an inceſſant Tickling, and a troubleſome Cough. And this likewiſe is always to be reckoned one of the moſt certain Signs of a Conſumptive Cough. For although I have known ſome, that have been affected in this manner, to have lived ſeveral Years, yet they always remain in a ſickly and conſumptive State.

7. *When the Patient coughs more as he lies on one ſide than as he lies on the other.*

The Cauſe of this.

Eighthly, when at laſt thoſe ſwell'd Glands of the Lungs begin to be inflam'd, and to turn to Apoſtemes, with a Collection of purulent Matter contained in their proper Bags, whether they are of the Nature of a *Steatoma*, where the Matter is like Fat, or of a *Meliceris*, where the Matter is of the Colour and Conſiſtence of Honey, or of any other kind of Swelling whatſoever, (which Variety proceeds from the different Nature of the *Serum*, or Water of the Blood, as we ſhall ſhew afterwards) then the Conſumption begins to be confirmed, and to become Fatal; upon which there follows a new Company

8. *When the Tubercles Apoſtemate, there ariſes new Symptoms.*

of deadly Symptoms; which are the Diagnoſtick Signs of a confirm'd Conſumption, of which I ſhall haſten to diſcourſe more largely by and by, as ſoon as I have given ſome ſhort Account of the two other Signs of the Beginning of a Conſumption, *viz.* a Fever, and the Waſting of the Solid Parts.

The Second Pathognomonick Sign of a Conſumption is a Fever.

The Second Pathognomonick Sign of the Beginning of a Conſumption, is a Fever, which does, at leaſt in ſome degree, accompany this Diſtemper, when it firſt ſeizes the Patient, together with the Loſs of Appetite, ſome Thirſt, a Urine ſomewhat high-colour'd, a quick Pulſe, Want of Sleep, a Heat of the Parts, eſpecially the extreme Parts, and other ſuch-like Symptoms. And by this means a Conſumptive Cough may almoſt at any time be diſtinguiſh'd from an ordinary Catarrh.

By which we may know a Conſumptive Cough.

This Fever at firſt is ſometimes moderate.

Indeed this Fever in the beginning of the Diſtemper is very moderate in Scorbutical and Phlegmatick Perſons; however, ſome preternatural Heat (if they make a diligent Obſervation) may be diſcerned, eſpecially in the Palms of the Hands, and the Soles of the Feet, together with a Quickneſs of Pulſe, and ſometimes alſo a fix'd Redneſs in the Cheeks, more eſpecially after eating. But this Fever is purely Hectical, and continues almoſt always alike, becauſe it proceeds from the Solid Parts, and the Diſpoſition of the Blood, by reaſon the Maſs of Blood has loſt its due Mixture, and runs a great deal of it into a Serous Matter, which is occaſioned by an Acid, or ſharp Ferment that is in it, and is continually diſturbing, and putting it upon the fret. It is very true, this Fever is in progreſs of Time very much increaſed by the continual Motion of the Lungs, and they being heated with the Cough, and

Afterwards it increaſes.

and the Want of Sleep occaſioned by it; as likewiſe by the Addition of an inflammatory and putrid Fever, proceeding from the Inflammation of the Tubercles of the Lungs, and the Apoſtemes that follow upon it: Of which we ſhall preſently diſcourſe more largely, when we come to ſpeak of the Diagnoſtick Signs of a confirm'd Conſumption.

The Third Diagnoſtick Sign of an incipient Conſumption is a Waſting of the Fleſh.

The Third Diagnoſtick Sign of the Beginning of a Conſumption, is a Waſting, or Extenuation of the Muſcular Parts, which in the beginning of the Diſtemper is very ſlow, and almoſt inſenſible, (the Parts at this time rather growing looſe and flabby, than waſting) until from an Inflammation of the Tubercles, or from Apoſtemes, or ſome other Accident, an inflammatory or putrid Fever comes to be join'd to the Hectick; and then as the new Fever not only ſpoils the Appetite and Digeſtion, but alſo melts down the Nutritious Juice, and throws it out of the Blood, the Conſumption increaſes apace, ſo that within a few Weeks the Patient has a *Hippocratick* Face. From which Time the Diagnoſtick Signs of a confirm'd Conſumption appear, of which we come now to ſpeak.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Pathognomonick Signs of a confirm'd Conſumption of the Lungs.

The Signs of a confirm'd Conſumption are, 1. A new Fever.

THE Pathognomonick Signs of a confirm'd Conſumption, are, a new Fever added to the Hectick, and that, firſt, Peripneumonical, from an Inflammation of the Lungs, and Continual, afterwards Putrid and Intermitting; and

2. A greater Colliquation.

a greater Colliquation of the Blood, which is mightily increaſed by the new Fever, and diſcovers itſelf by prodigious Sweats, a Catarrhous Cough, a Looſeneſs, Dropſy, Thruſh, and a particular Soreneſs of the Throat in ſwallowing: By which the Patient, being at length brought to the laſt degree of a Conſumption, is reckoned to be in a deplorable Condition, even by thoſe that underſtand nothing of Phyſick. Of all which Signs, I intend particularly, though briefly, to ſubjoin my Obſervations.

The Cauſes of the ſecond, or Inflammatory Fever.

And firſt, of the Inflammatory Fever, or the Fever from an Inflammation of the Lungs. This Fever has its Beginning from an Inflammation of the Tubercles of the Lungs, to wit, whenever one or more of thoſe Tubercles happen to be inflamed by the taking of Cold, the liberal drinking of Spirituous Liquors, too much Exerciſe, or from any other ſuch-like Accident, which, by putting the Blood into too great a Motion, may make it too hot; or elſe by too great a Diſtention of the Tone of the Glands, or from the peculiar

peculiar Nature of the Humour contained in the Bags, and its Diſpoſition to ripen, this Fever (which I uſe properly to call a Peripneumonick, or Inflammatory Fever) cannot but ariſe, and that with the Conjunction of a Difficulty of Breathing, (the Expectoration or Raiſing being then ſtopt, though the Cough continues violent) and oftentimes alſo of a Pain of the Side, a Drought, Reſtleſneſs, Want of Sleep, a great and continual Heat, and other Symptoms of a Fever from an Inflammation of the Lungs. By which the Patient, ſo long as the Height and Violence of it continues, is almoſt always confin'd to his Bed, and many times never comes out of it again.

This Fever is to be treated like other Fevers with an Inflammation of the Lungs.

And indeed this Fever is to be treated wholly in the ſame manner as other Fevers, that are attended with an Inflammation of the Lungs, that is, with a very thin Diet, the plentiful Uſe of Pectoral and Expectorating Medicines, the outward Application of Anodyne Fomentations and Liniments, Pearl Cordials, and Temperate Juleps; but above all, with Bleeding, and that ſuch as is adminiſtred in due time, frequently, and plentifully, let the Patient be never ſo lean and conſumptive: For by this means only it is poſſible to prevent the fatal Event of the Diſtemper at this time. For the Blood being once cooled by bleeding in time, and in a ſufficient Quantity, the Fuel, which would maintain the Inflammation, is taken away, and the Flame, which is kindled in the Tubercles, is with the ſame Eaſe extinguiſh'd in a day or two. But if this be neglected, the Patient dies within ſeven Days with an Inflammation upon his Lungs, and all the Fatal Symptoms of this very Acute Diſtemper, which many times happens from the

Negligence of the Phyſician, of the Patient, or his Friends; or at leaſt, though if he does not die ſo quickly, yet he dies as certainly, having an Apoſteme ſucceeding to the Inflammation of the Tubercle about the ſeventh Day, and from thence this acute and inflammatory Fever turns to a putrid intermitting Fever, which though it be Chronical, yet is altogether as fatal and incurable.

This Fever ſometimes returns often in a Year.

Sometimes I have found (as in Mr. *Tibs* in *Pater-Noſter-Row*, and in a certain Merchant in *Philpot-Lane*) that this Peripneumonick Fever has return'd ſeveral times in a Year, to wit, as often as any new Tubercle happened to be inflam'd, whether it were from ſome evident Cauſe, or from the natural Diſpoſition of the Tubercle itſelf to ripen, and become an Apoſteme. For all the ſwell'd Glands are not diſpoſed to an Inflammation at the ſame inſtant of time, as it was evidently apparent to me in the Body of Mr. *Daviſon*, who died of a Fatal, though a Chronical Conſumption, when we came to open it. For in the Lungs of the dead Body we found at the ſame time ſome Tubercles that were turned to Apoſtemes, and others that were inflam'd; and laſtly, ſome that were crude and unripe. But for the moſt part ſuch conſumptive Perſons die of a Peripneumonick Fever proceeding from a new Inflammation of ſome Tubercle, which the Patient has not Strength enough to overcome, having been weaken'd by grapling with his Diſtemper before.

Some Apoſtemes ripen ſooner than others.

The Degree and Danger of the Fever anſwers to the Degree of the Inflammation.

As the Duration of this Fever, ſo the Degree and Danger of it, is to be calculated from the Inflammation of the Tubercle, upon which it depends. For as ſoon as the Inflammation goes off, whether it be of its own Accord, or by the Help

Help of Phyſick, this Fever likewiſe ceaſes; tho' as often as the Part that is inflam'd happens to be turned to an Apoſteme, there forthwith comes in the room of it a putrid intermitting Fever, ariſing from the Collection of Matter. And generally ſpeaking, according to the Nature of the Swelling, and its Diſpoſition ſooner or later to ripen into purulent Matter, the Peripneumonick Fever itſelf, which proceeds from it, is ſooner or later cured; and according to the Malignity of the Humour, and the Bigneſs and Number of the Swellings that are inflamed, it is more or leſs acute and fatal. Whereupon tho' this Fever does for the moſt part come to a Period within the compaſs of ſeven Days, (for in that Space of Time inflamed Swellings begin to turn to Apoſtemes) yet ſcrophulous Tubercles, as they ripen very ſlowly, ſo they bring an inflammatory Fever, which, though it be almoſt inſenſible, and leſs dangerous, yet is chronical, and ends in no certain Number of Days. But by how much the Fever is more acute, ſo much the ſhorter it is; and by how much the more moderate, ſo much the longer it laſts.

This Fever generally terminates in ſeven Days.

Where the Conſumption is ſcrophulous, the Time is uncertain.

I come, Secondly, to ſpeak of the putrid intermitting Fever of Perſons in a Conſumption.

As ſoon as theſe inflamed Swellings of the Lungs begin to be Apoſtemes, (whether it be for want of Bleeding in time, or a ſufficient Quantity, or from the natural Diſpoſition of the Swellings to putrify) this inflammatory Fever is changed into a putrid intermitting Fever; whoſe Fits for the moſt part obſerve no certain Order at firſt, but the Cold and ſhivering Fits return often the ſame Day, as it uſes to be when purulent Matter is breeding. But when the Matter

A Deſcription of the putrid Fever in a Conſumption.

is once perfectly made, this Fever imitates the Type of a *Quotidian*, and ſometimes (though ſeldom) of a *Tertian*, and that at a certain Time of the Day, beginning with a Chilneſs and Coldneſs, proceeding with a great Heat, and ſo at laſt ending in profuſe and colliquative Night-Sweats. During the time of the Chilneſs and hot Fit, the Cough and Shortneſs of Breath, with the other troubleſome Symptoms, are increaſed: But during the time of the Sweat, and the Abatement of the Fever, (the Cough and other Symptoms being mitigated) the Patient ſleeps quietly, recruits his Strength, and flatters himſelf with the Hopes, he is then ready to have, of his Recovery. And this putrid intermitting Fever I always reckon one of the moſt certain Pathognomonick Signs of a confirm'd Conſumption; becauſe as it proceeds from purulent Matter bred in the Lungs, ſo it is an infallible Evidence of corrupted Lungs. And from thence it comes to paſs, that this putrid intermitting Fever uſes to accompany a Conſumption (whenever this Diſtemper happens to be fatal) to the Patient's dying Day: Whoſe Fits, and the Colliquations proceeding from them, are greater or leſſer, longer or ſhorter, according to the Greatneſs and Number of the Tubercles that are ripened into Apoſtemes. Neither indeed can this Fever be perfectly cured with the *Peruvian Bark*, *Poterius*'s Antihectick, or any other Specifick Medicine, (having often tried what they could do in this Caſe) nor by any other Method that I know of, unleſs the Ulcer be ſo benign, that that can be healed by the Help of Balſamick Medicines given inwardly, and the Maſs of Blood itſelf (where the Fuel of the Diſtemper lies) can be brought to a good State by the plentiful

This Fever not to be cured without the Cure of the Ulcer.

plentiful Uſe of temperating and altering Medicines; or at leaſt unleſs the Conſumption be ſymptomatical, and depends upon ſome other Diſtemper, which may admit of a perfect Cure with the Uſe of Specificks.

Or of the Diſtemper upon which the Conſumption depends when it is ſymptomatical.

The Second Pathognomonick Sign of a confirm'd Conſumption, or that plainly diſcovers it to be ſuch, is a great and continual Colliquation or Melting of the Nutritious Juice, and a continual and plentiful Separation and running off of it from the Maſs of Blood by all the Ways of Evacuation that Nature affords; from whence it comes to paſs, that a ſudden Sinking of Strength, and a *Maraſmus* with a *Hippocratick* Face, follows in a ſhort time, though it comes gradually. Indeed I muſt confeſs, a Conſumption has from the Beginning always ſomething of a Colliquation joined with it proportionable to the Degrees of the Hectick Fever, from which it proceeds, which diſcovers itſelf by Night-Sweats, a Looſeneſs, or ſome other way. Which Colliquation, though it be very hard to be cured, becauſe it depends upon a Hectick Fever, that is incurable, yet is always moderate, and brings but a very ſlow, and leſs ſenſible Conſumption, till firſt a Peripneumonick Fever from the Inflammation of the Swellings of the Lungs, and then a putrid intermitting Fever from the Exulceration of them, comes upon, and is joined to the Hectick. And then indeed as the Fever, ſo the Colliquation which proceeds from it, is increaſed. For the Blood being then continually foul'd by purulent Particles communicated to it, as it circulates through the Lungs, by the Swellings that are ripened, Nature, when ſhe is ſo much loaded, and oppreſs'd with ſuch Heterogeneous Particles, that ſhe cannot bear them any longer,

The Colliquation of the Nutritious Juice is another Sign of a Conſumption.

This Colliquation is proportionate to the Degree of the Hectick Fever.

riſes

riſes up againſt them, and begins a Fight, (or Feveriſh Fit) in order to thruſt them out, and this Combat ſhe renews every Day. In the Beginning of this Conflict ſhe is too much oppreſs'd, and therefore is affected with a Chilneſs and Coldneſs; but as ſoon as ſhe rallies her Force, and begins to get the better, there is ſo great an Ebullition and Commotion made in the whole Maſs of Blood, that the freſh Nutritious Juice, which is then carried into the Blood-Veſſels, can no longer unite itſelf to the Blood, but is thruſt forth, and thrown out in a large Quantity, together with the purulent Particles, by any of the Parts of the Body that are open and paſſable, as if they were melted, not without a great Loſs of Strength, nor without a Waſting of the Body, that is by this means continually deprived of its Food, which ſhould reſtore and nouriſh it. And the greater the Ulcers are in Magnitude, and the more they are in Number, the greater Quantity of Heterogeneous Particles are mixed with the Blood as a preternatural Ferment; and the more ſevere is the Feveriſh Fit, the Colliquation likewiſe is ſo much the greater, and the Conſumption makes ſo much the quicker Diſpatch.

This colliquated Matter runs off firſt by the Glands of the Wind-pipe and the Bronchia.

1. This Separation of the colliquated Matter is firſt made by the Wind-pipe and the Branches of it, by which the Cough, that at firſt was dry, is now turn'd to ſuch a one as is attended with a great Catarrh, eſpecially when the Feveriſh Fit is going off. At which Time a great Quantity not only of a crude thin Matter, but likewiſe of concocted Phlegm, either purulent, or like Pus or Matter, and of ſeveral Colours, is thrown out of the Lungs by Coughing, until the Maſs of Blood, having thrown out that heterogeneous and purulent Ferment, or Leaven, does by degrees

grees cool, and come to be quiet. And this Calm laſts no longer than till this deceitful and uncertain Truce happens to be broke by a new Fit.

Then by the Pores of the Skin.

Secondly, this Separation of the colliquated Humours is made likewiſe by the Pores of the Skin in large and colliquative Sweats.

For theſe Sweats differ in their Degree, to wit, according to the different Degree of the Colliquation of the Blood, and of the Fever Fit, which precedes, and is the Cauſe of it. For the Sweats always come on, when the putrid Fever is going off, to wit, after Midnight. For this Fever (whether it be a *Tertian* or *Quotidian*) comes like other intermitting Fevers at a certain Hour (which is about Noon, or a little after) with a manifeſt Chilneſs, but then proceeding for ſome Hours with a burning Heat, Drought, Reſtleſneſs, Vomiting, Shortneſs of Breath, a continual, fierce, and violent Cough, Want of Sleep, yea, ſometimes alſo Light-headedneſs, and a very red Colour in the Cheeks, proceeding from the Oppreſſion of the Lungs, and thoſe Parts that are ſeated under the ſhort Ribs: But at length, to wit, about Midnight, it ends in vaſt and colliquative Sweats: At which Time the Patient ſleeps quietly, breaths not ſo ſhort as before, and plentifully coughs up concocted Phlegm without any Difficulty or Pains, having the Symptoms of the Fever all gone off altogether of their own Accord. For at this Time the Stream of the colliquated Humour is turned from the Lungs, and carried to the Pores of the Skin: And by that Means the Patient ſeems all the Morning to be free from a Fever, his Heat is moderate, and his Pulſe low, until at length another new Fit ſeizes him, and breaks the treacherous Peace.

And

And from theſe Remiſſions of their Fits it often happens that theſe kind of conſumptive People, even when they are lookt upon as deplorable by others, flatter themſelves extremely with the Hopes of their Recovery; ſo that the ſame Perſons that at Night uſe to think themſelves irrecoverable, and tell thoſe about them they ſhould certainly die, yet the next Morning they always pluck up their Courage, and in vain entertain the Hopes of living long.

The Stopping of theſe Sweats does no ways relieve the Patient, but thereupon the Matter runs off from the Blood ſome other way.

'Tis true indeed, theſe colliquative Sweats cauſing a great Expence of the nutritious Juice, do commonly ſpur on the Patient's Conſumption, and quickly make him a Skeleton. And yet he muſt not expect any Relief or Benefit from the violent Stopping of them, either by the Change of Air, or riſing out of Bed in the Night; which I have often ſeen prov'd true by Experience. For the Blood thereupon growing hot, does not melt or diſſolve ere the leſs; but when this Paſſage of the colliquated Humour is once ſtopt by Art, Nature preſently opens ſome new Sluices to carry that troubleſome Load another way, (tho' it may be more inconvenient) as either into the Cavity of the Breaſt, from whence there follows a Dropſy of the Breaſt, with an Increaſe of their Cough, and an intolerable Difficulty of Breathing; or into the Cavity of the Belly, and into the Legs and Thighs, in the Nature of a Dropſy in thoſe Parts; or elſe by the Glandules of the Guts; whereupon there ariſes a violent Looſeneſs, that is no leſs colliquative than the Sweats themſelves: Yea, and ſometimes even a Bloody Flux, (if the colliquated Humour be very ſharp) attended with dreadful Convulſions and Torments of the Bowels, which bids Defiance to all the Medicines that are uſed

As into the Cavity of the Breaſt or Belly, &c.

to

to cure a Dyſentery; as I found in the deplorable Caſe of Mr. *Lechmere*, and likewiſe ſome other Perſons that have been in a Conſumption, who being by that Symptom thrown into the laſt Degree of a Conſumption, with a *Hippocratick* Face, died as quickly as they did miſerably. But this Thread of my Diſcourſe has unexpectedly brought me to the other Diagnoſtick Signs of a confirm'd Conſumption, of which I muſt likewiſe ſay ſomething briefly.

The colliquated Matter, when the Conſumption is confirm'd, is excern'd by the Guts.

Thirdly, This Colliquation (as ſoon as the Conſumption comes once to be confirmed) is often made by the Glands of the Guts, in the Nature of a thin and wateriſh Looſeneſs, or elſe of a Bloody Flux. For the Blood, when it cannot in this colliquative State aſſimilate the freſh Nutritious Juice to itſelf, nor unite it to the ſolid Parts, by reaſon of its own preternatural Heat and Sharpneſs, does frequently endeavour to drive it down, and throw it out as an unprofitable Burden by theſe Glandules likewiſe. But Nature does not uſe to endeavour the Expulſion of her Enemy this way, unleſs it be either for want of Care, or deſignedly that the High-way by the Pores of the Skin is ſtopt, or at leaſt, when this Way alone is not ſufficient to ſerve her Purpoſe, by reaſon of the Greatneſs of the Colliquation. And therefore a Looſeneſs is juſtly to be reckoned, for the moſt part, one of the laſt and fatal Diagnoſtick Signs of a confirm'd Conſumption. For excepting only the Caſe of ſuch Perſons as have the Scurvy with their Conſumption, who are always ſubject to Colliquations of the *Serum* by the Glands of the Guts, and Salivatory Glands, a Looſeneſs is wont to ariſe, and join itſelf to a Conſumption not long before the Patient dies. For as it ſhews Nature to be

in

in a very great Flame, ſo it ſtrangely haſtens and promotes its farther Deſtruction.

This Looſeneſs is proportionate to the preſent State of the colliquated Blood.

This Looſeneſs is ſometimes moderate, in as much as it is always proportionate to the preſent State of the colliquated Blood; but in others it is violent, and accompanied with racking Pains, which uſually defies the Power of Opiates, and all manner of Aſtringent Medicines; or at leaſt returns upon taking of the leaſt Cold, or drinking a Draught of Beer, or omitting the Uſe of Opiate Medicines. And ſo long as the Looſeneſs is ſtopt by the Norcotick Power of Medicines, we uſually have a Difficulty of Breathing, in which the Patient is almoſt choak'd, or a Dropſy, or ſome other Symptoms no leſs troubleſome, nor leſs dangerous, ariſe. For the Blood being once brought by degrees to an irreparable and incurable State of Colliquation, the crude Nutritious Juice, that is continually carried about in the Maſs of Blood, does, when one Door is ſhut, find ſome other, and it may be one that is more prejudicial and troubleſome to the Patient.

The colliquated Humours producing a Dropſy, is another Sign of a confirm'd Conſumption.

Fourthly, but when in this colliquative, or melting State of the Blood, the Nutritious Chyle, that is quite diſpirited, does not find a convenient Paſſage through the Glands of the Skin, by reaſon they are ſtopt by the Cold of the ambient Air, or by the Glands of the Guts being ſhut up by the uſe of too many Opiates, either a Dropſy of the Breaſt, or elſe of the Belly, and the lower Limbs, does uſually follow: Yea, a blouted Swelling in the whole Habit of the Body, if the Paſſages into the aforeſaid Cavities of the Body, and the lower Limbs, are either by Art or Accident ſtopt. And in plain Terms, a Dropſy coming upon a Conſumption, of what kind ſoever

ſoever it be, is to be reckoned amongſt the Signs not only of a confirm'd, but likewiſe of a deplorable and incurable Conſumption: And that not only becauſe it ſhews a very great Flame in the Blood, and that the State of it is extremely colliquative, but likewiſe becauſe the Patient, by reaſon of his too great Weakneſs, is not able to bear ſuch an Evacuation of the extravaſated *Serous*-water, as is neceſſary, by ſuch Medicines as purge forth Water. And for Diureticks, they are plainly of no uſe in this Caſe, becauſe even the ſtrongeſt of them cannot promote a Flux of Urine, but rather cauſe a greater Colliquation in the Blood, by attenuating and heating of it more. Whereupon there is cauſed a greater and quicker Flux of the Water into the Cavities of the Body, and into the lower Limbs, where it has a free Paſſage, ſo as to increaſe the Dropſy.

And not only of a confirm'd but of a deplorable Conſumption.

Fifthly, and laſtly, in this univerſal Colliquation, Nature ſinking a little before the Perſon dies, makes it her Buſineſs to throw out the *Serum*, or Juice that is full of diſtempered and purulent Particles, by the Tonſils, and other Glands, that are ſeated in the Throat, as alſo by the Salivatory Ducts of the Mouth. From whence there are wont to ariſe two new Symptoms, and they very troubleſome ones; to wit, a great Heat about the Tonſils, and the Parts that ſerve for ſwallowing: Whereby it comes to paſs, that the Patient can ſcarce ſwallow any thing but with greivous Pain. Which Symptom is wont to proceed from a light Inflammation of theſe Parts, cauſed not only by the perpetual Agitation of them by the Cough and external Cold; but likewiſe by the ſeparation and ſpewing out of the Feveriſh *Serum* and ſharp Matter. Secondly, long and troubleſome Thruſhes diſperſ'd through

At laſt the colliquated Humours are thrown out by the Glands of the Throat.

From whence ariſes,
1. A Heat in the Throat.

2. A Thruſh.

through the whole Mouth, which ariſe from the diſtemper'd State of the Spittle; but eſpecially if the Looſeneſs that they have been followed with, has been violently ſtopt with Opiates, and Aſtringent Medicines. For hereupon Nature (when the Door by which the *Serum* uſes to paſs is once ſtopt) endeavours, though in vain, to force out her Enemy by the Paſſages of the Spittle. By which means it comes to paſs, that the Parts of the Mouth being tinged with that ſharp Humour, happen to be inflam'd and ulcerated with Acrimony of that diſtemper'd and feveriſh *Serum*, which is ſeparated and thrown out by the Glandulous Membrane of the Mouth. Which indeed is the immediate Cauſe of this Symptom, which, how troubleſome ſoever it is, does nevertheleſs plainly defy whatever either Art or Nature can do, becauſe the Stock and Fuel of it, that is heaped up in the Maſs of Blood, cannot be ſpent. Thirdly, this univerſal Colliquation, through what Sluices ſoever of the Body it happens to be made, uſes very quickly to bring a *Maraſmus*, with a *Hippocratick* Face, which is a total Conſumption of the Muſcular Fleſh, from the Defect of the new Nutritious Juice, which by adhering to the Solid Parts might repair the continual Loſs that they ſuſtain. And when the thing is at length come to this paſs, there are no hopes of the Patient's Life. And therefore this Symptom has ever been reckoned by all Perſons one of the moſt certain Signs, not only of a confirm'd, but likewiſe of a deplorable Conſumption.

This univerſal Colliquation quickly brings a Maraſmus.

Obſervations.

Beſides theſe Diagnoſtick Signs, which I have already mentioned, it may perhaps be beneficial to add likewiſe my Obſervations concerning the Pulſe, the Urine, and the Matter which they bring

bring up in their Coughing, in the ſeveral Degrees of this grand and ſtubborn Diſtemper.

And firſt, of the Pulſe: In the beginning of a Conſumption, whilſt there is no other Fever but a Hectick, as the preternatural Heat is continual and moderate, ſo likewiſe the Pulſe is ſomewhat quicker than it ought to be, according to the Degree of the Fever; yet for the moſt part it always obſerves the ſame Strokes, and is always alike; but only that after Eating, as a feveriſh Heat, ſo likewiſe a Quickneſs of the Pulſe may more eaſily be diſcerned. And indeed ſome Perſons in a Conſumption, that are more cold and phlegmatick, do uſe to perceive nothing amiſs, either in their Pulſe or Temper at any time but only then. But as ſoon as ever the Peripneumonick Fever, with an Inflammation of the Lungs, ſeizes them, the Pulſe, as it uſes to happen in other Peripneumonies, is not only quick, but alſo hard and ſtrong, yea, likewiſe riſes up more in one Place than in another, ſo as to feel ſomewhat like a Saw, when one feels it with ſeveral Fingers together. Though ſometimes, by reaſon of the Violence of the Spaſmodick Pain cauſed by the Inflammation of the Tubercles, it is no rare thing to obſerve a weak Pulſe, together with a Coldneſs of the extreme Parts, for a time, which may employ the Sagacity of the moſt skilful Phyſician, to know whether he ought to preſcribe Bleeding, or no. For as the taking away of Blood does ſuddenly deſtroy Nature, and ruin the Patient, whenever the Weakneſs of the Pulſe and the Coldneſs of the extreme Parts proceed from an habitual Weakneſs: So Bleeding, by abating the Inflammation, makes the Pulſe ſtronger, and reſtores Heat to the extreme Parts, whenever this Weakneſs proceeds

1. *Of the Pulſe. When there is only a Hectick Fever.*

When there is an Inflammatory Fever.

accidentally from a painful Spaſm of the Lungs cauſed only by an Inflammation, which is often immediately relieved by Bleeding.

When there is a putrid intermitting Fever.

But when in the Progreſs of the Diſtemper a putrid intermitting Fever comes on from the gathering of Matter in the Lungs, the Pulſe is very uncertain, to wit, in the Morning, before the Fitt, it is ſomewhat quick, and weak; quick from the Hectick Feveriſh Diſpoſition of the Blood; but weak from the exhauſted and impoveriſh'd Habit of the Body at this time, for want of the Reparation which ſhould be made by due and ſufficient Nouriſhment: But in the Fitt it is quick and ſtrong; quick from the Hectick Fever, ſtrong from the preſent Orgaſm, or preternatural Commotion of the Blood. But when the Sweat begins to come on, both the preternatural Quickneſs and the Strength of the Pulſe are by little and little abated, until the Strength of it is renewed by the next Fitt.

2. *Obſervations of the Urine.*

Secondly, the Urine, when the Diſtemper firſt ſeizes the Patient, is in ſome degree leſs than uſual, and ſomewhat high-coloured, according to the Degree of the Hectick Fever, and being expoſed to the Air, turns thick, with ſome Settling at the Bottom, as abounding with more Chylous Particles than it ſhould do. But when the Tubercles begin once to be inflamed, it is very red, and high-colour'd: But as ſoon as the putrid Fever from the Apoſtemes of thoſe Tubercles, ſucceeding the Inflammation of them, comes to be one of the Symptoms, it is high-colour'd, as it uſes to be in intermitting Fevers, and thick; and at length being expoſed to the external Cold, has a white Settling like Meal, and ſometimes a little red; for the Blood in this colliquative State ſeparates the Nutritious Juice by the Glands

of

of the Kidneys, as well as by other Glands. Though it muſt be confeſs'd, that Perſons in a Conſumption, that are Scorbutical, and Hypochondriacal, but eſpecially where the Nerves are affected, or upon drinking of *French* Wine, or other Diuretick Liquors, do make a good Quantity of Urine that is like Water, thin, and pale at ſome times; after which there preſently follows a high-colour'd and thick Urine.

3. Obſervations of the Matter that Conſumptive Perſons ſpit.

Thirdly, that which Perſons in a Conſumption ſpit at firſt (that is, when the Stuffing of the Lungs gives the firſt Occaſion of it) is plentiful, ſometimes crude, ſometimes concocted, as it uſes to be in a common Catarrh: Or elſe it is thin and wateriſh, becauſe for the moſt part (to wit, whilſt the Cough is dry) it is thrown out of the Salivatory Glands from the extraordinary Shaking of them by Coughing, excepting ſome little Quantity of viſcid Phlegm, which is wont to be hawk'd out of the Tonſils. But in the Progreſs of the Diſtemper, eſpecially when it is concocted by Sleep, or the Uſe of Opiates, it is of an Aſh-colour, or yellow, or greeniſh; the like Concoction to which the *Serum* admits in the Glands of the Noſe, or Wind-pipe, in the latter end of a Catarrh. But after the Lungs are ulcerated, if the purulent Matter, not being contained in a proper *Cyſtis*, be thrown into the Branches of the Wind-pipe, that which they ſpit is purulent, and ſtinks, and is ſometimes alſo mixt with Streaks of Blood, like that which uſes to run out of old and foul Ulcers.

We muſt not judge of purulent Matter by the yellow or greeniſh Colour of it.

But we muſt not make a Judgment of the ſpitting of purulent Matter, from the yellow or greeniſh Colour of it: For this kind of Colour not only the *Serum*, that comes from the Glands of the Lungs, has, but likewiſe that which is

ſeparated by the Glands of the Noſe in the end of a Catarrh, to wit, as ſoon as it comes to be concocted. Neither is that that Perſons ſpit to be preſently taken for purulent, becauſe it ſinks, or diſſolves in warm Water. For the ſpitting of Scorbutical Perſons, becauſe it is much impregnated with Salt, and thereupon glutinous and heavy, is wont to diſſolve, and to ſubſide in hot Water, though the Lungs are ſound. But true *Pus* or Matter may be known by theſe three Signs: Firſt, it affects the Noſe with a ſtinking Smell. Secondly, though it be ſomething thick, yet it is not at all glutinous, but fluid, having no Strings or Ropineſs. Thirdly, it is of ſeveral Colours, to wit, yellow, greeniſh, *&c.* but for the moſt part of an Aſh-colour, and ſomething black.

Nor by its ſinking and diſſolving in warm Water

How true Pus may be known.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of the Differences of an Original Conſumption of the Lungs.

HEre I could eaſily make ſeveral Diviſions of a Conſumption of the Lungs, and thoſe ſuch as are confirm'd by daily Experience; but, becauſe they neither afford any Light to the forming of a true Notion of this Diſtemper in general, nor help us to a clearer, or more diſtinct Underſtanding of the general Prognoſtick Signs and Indications of Cure, I ſhall not ſo much as mention them, at leaſt in this place. But yet there is one Diviſion of a Conſumption of the Lungs, which is into an Acute, and a Chronical Conſumption, without the Knowledge of which, a Phyſician muſts needs be very often miſtaken, as well in the making of his Prognoſticks, as in the Diſcovery of the Indications of Cure. And therefore no one ought to think it improper, if I here add, with what Brevity I can, my Obſervations for a fuller Explication of it. For as I have ſeen ſome taken away by this Diſtemper within the Space of one, or at moſt of a few Months, ſo I have obſerved a great many others, that were far gone in a Conſumption, by due Care, and by making uſe of proper Means, who have lived, though in a ſickly and crazy State, for many Years; as for Example, Mr. *Haither*, who after the Cure of a Spitting of Blood, which he had been ſeized

The Diviſion of a Conſumption into Acute and Chronical.

withal when he was a Youth, is yet living, in the fiftieth Year of his Age, though in the whole Courſe of this Time he has been lean, troubled with a Cough, and often had Touches of a Fever, and been freed from ſeveral Putrid Fevers by our Art. And thus my dear Father, who himſelf was a very skilful Phyſician, though he was troubled with a continual Cough, a Difficulty of Breathing, frequent Putrid Fevers, a light Degree of a Hectical Heat, though continual, did nevertheleſs by this means ſpin out his Life, though he continued ſickly, from the thirtieth to the ſixtieth Year of his Age; and at laſt did not die of a Conſumption of his Lungs, (from which he ſeemed for the laſt three Years of his Life to be more free than he had been before) but of that Epidemical, that continued Putrid Fever, which reigned publickly all over *England* in the Year 1658. The ſame thing I obſerved in Mrs. *Daviſon*, a Merchant's Wife in *London*, for the Space of fifteen Years, and in a certain Merchant that lived in *Philpot-Lane*, who after ſeveral Inflammatory Fevers, that returned often in a Year from every little Occaſion, at length happened to have ſuch an extraordinary Exulceration of his Lungs, that he died of it, together with a Dropſy, and the other uſual Symptoms of a Fatal Conſumption of the Lungs, when he was about ſixty Years old. I could likewiſe give ſeveral Hiſtories of this Nature; but at preſent I ſtudy Brevity. As for the Cauſe of this Difference, to me it ſeems to proceed from the different Diſpoſition of the Blood, and of that Humour which is ſupplied to the Tubercles of the Lungs, and differs according to the various Dyſcraſy of the Blood. For if the Stuffing of the Lungs, and the Tubercles, which ariſe

The Cauſe of this Difference.

ariſe from it, by reaſon of ſome peculiar Dyſcraſy of the Blood, have their Original from ſome malignant or cancrous Humour, or a Humour that is apt to cauſe a Gangrene, as I remember it has ſometimes happened) the Diſtemper is not only certainly mortal, but alſo quick, and very acute, and ſuch as carries off the Patient in a few Months, and it may be Weeks. But if they ariſe from ſome benign, mild, and cold Humour, ſuch as is leſs apt for Inflammation and Putrefaction, the Patient gains a longer, though a miſerable, Truce for his Life. But if the Maſs, that is contained in the hardned Glands, be (as it is often ſeen in ſome Scorbutical Perſons, and much more in thoſe that are Scrophulous) either not at all, or at leaſt but more ſlowly, diſpoſed to an Inflammation and Putrefaction, the Diſtemper is very Chronical, and the Patient living in a conſumptive and ſickly State for many Years, is at length ſometimes ſeized and carried off by ſome other Diſeaſe, as appears plainly from the Inſtances I have before mentioned. For ſo long as the Lungs are only ſtufft, or the Tubercles, that ariſe from that Stuffing, remain in a crude State, the Perſon's Life, though it be miſerable, yet is not brought into any ſudden Danger, though he is troubled with an Oppreſſion of his Breaſt, ſome Difficulty of Breathing, and a frequent Cough; all which Symptoms are wont to be increaſed even from the taking of the leaſt Cold, or the committing of any Error in his Diet, and that with the Addition of an uncertain Fever for a time. Likewiſe ſome Degree of a continual hectical Heat may be perceived in the Solid Parts, but eſpecially in the Palms of the Hands, and the Soles of the Feet; as alſo a Redneſs in the

Cheeks, eſpecially after Eating, and the Drinking of Wine. The Pulſe alſo is ſomething quick, and ſometimes intermitting; the Appetite unconſtant, and for the moſt part weak, at leaſt upon the taking of Cold. There is likewiſe rather a Lankneſs of the Muſcular Fleſh, than a plain Conſumption. That which they ſpit is ſometimes viſcid, and black, or of an Aſh-colour, according to the Colour of the Matter contained in the ſwelled Glands. Many times too a Spitting of Blood uſes to return pretty often upon the leaſt Occaſion. Which are the Symptoms or Diagnoſtick Signs of a lingring Conſumption of the Lungs, which notwithſtanding a Perſon, though he muſt expect to be always crazy and ſickly, may many times live a long time; but 'twill not be ſafe for him to indulge himſelf in the free Uſe of Wine and Meats without any Diſtinction, and the Choice of ſuch as are moſt convenient, nor of ſeveral other things, that conduce to the Pleaſure of Human Life, as others do. But as ſoon as a new Inflammatory, or Putrid, and Colliquative Fever, is produced by the Inflammation and Apoſtemation of theſe Tubercles, all the Symptoms of a confirmed and deplorable Conſumption are wont to follow; which are more or leſs certainly and ſuddenly, according to the Nature of the Swellings, as they are more or leſs diſpoſed to an Inflammation, and a quick Exulceration. And here perhaps it may be worth the while to add farther ſome particular Obſervations: As for Example.

Obſervat. 1. The Nature of the Swelling makes the Fever more or leſs Acute.

First, As the Inflammatory Fever, or the Putrid, which ariſes from it, is more or leſs acute and dangerous, according to the Nature of the Swellings, as they are more or leſs malignant, and diſpoſed

diſpoſed to an Inflammation, and an Exulceration; ſo likewiſe the Conſumption from thence grows more or leſs quick, and incurable.

Secondly, The frequent Taking of Cold, and often committing of Errors in their Diet, Exerciſe, and Paſſions of the Mind, *&c.* do, by bringing inflammatory and putrid Fevers, that return in the ſame manner upon the hectick Heat they had before, bring this Diſtemper ſooner to a fatal End, making that Acute, yea, very Acute, which otherwiſe would have been in its own Nature Chronical. *Obſerv.* 2. *Taking of Cold, &c. make a Conſumption more Acute.*

Thirdly, The Conſumption of young Men, that are in the Flower of their Age, when the Heat of the Blood is yet briſk, and therefore more diſpoſed to a Feveriſh Fermentation, is for the moſt part Acute. But in old Men, where the natural Heat is decayed, it is more Chronical. *Obſerv.* 3. *A Conſumption more Acute in young than in old Perſons.*

Fourthly, A Conſumption that proceeds from Fevers, eſpecially ſuch as are from an Inflammation of the Lungs, or from the Suppreſſion of malignant Ulcers, is almoſt always Acute: But when it depends upon a ſcrophulous and ſcorbutical Diſpoſition, ſo in a cold and phlegmatick Temper, it is Chronical. *Obſerv.* 4. *When 'tis from Acute Diſtempers, it is Acute.*

Fifthly, The Omiſſion of Bleeding, or taking away too little Blood, or bleeding too late in the Inflammatory Fever of ſuch as have a lingring Conſumption, makes that Conſumption, which otherwiſe was in its own Nature ſlow and lingring, very Acute, and preſently Mortal; becauſe the Parts of the Lungs, that are ſtufft and harden'd, having been heated for ſome time, do from that grow more apt to be inflamed, to putrify, and to be exulcerated. *Obſerv.* 5. *For want of Bleeding in the Inflammatory Fever, makes a Conſumption to be Acute.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Prognoſtick Signs of an Original Conſumption of the Lungs.

WHat will be the Event of this Diſtemper, does plainly appear in the ſeveral Stages or Degrees of it, as well to our very Reaſon, as to Experience, from what I have already ſaid; and therefore I ſhall not propoſe my Prognoſticks, though found out by much Practice and Experience, after the uſual Manner, that is, like a Dictator, and Magiſteriouſly, any farther than as they are confirmed by Reaſon, and proved by the Nature of the thing itſelf. As for inſtance,

Every Conſumption of the Lungs is chronical.

Firſt, Every Original Conſumption of the Lungs, ſtrictly ſpeaking, is Chronical, though when we compare them, one Conſumption may be more quick than another, and in that reſpect may be ſaid to be acute. But let it be whether it will, it is always very hard to cure, becauſe it depends upon a Load of Humours, and a Stock of them heaped together in the Habit of the Body, which cannot be emptied, or drawn out by any ſudden Criſis, like a Fever and other Diſtempers, that are properly called Acute.

A Conſumption in the beginning is curable.

Secondly, But yet in the beginning, when the Lungs are only ſtufft, yea in the ſecond Degree of this Diſtemper, when the Tubercles are already bred from a long Stuffing, and whilſt they remain crude, and not ſo ſubject to be inflamed and ulcerated, a Conſumption does admit of

of a Cure, as well as other Diſtempers, but eſpecially in the Spring-time, which is wont mightily to conduce to this Cure, whilſt the Sun is advancing towards us. It admits of a Cure, I ſay, either true, or at leaſt palliative, according to the Nature of the Swelling, and the preſent State of the Blood, from which there ariſes a Swelling more or leſs malignant, and apt to be inflam'd and ulcerated; to wit, a true Cure, as often as theſe Swellings (being but few and benign) happen to be diſſolved by the Art of Phyſick; and a palliative Cure, ſo long as thoſe Swellings can but be kept from an Inflammation and Exulceration, by the help of Balſamick and other ſuch-like Medicines. By which means it comes to paſs, that the Patient, though he is ſickly, and ſubject to Fevers, even upon every little Occaſion, yet is able to do his ordinary Buſineſs, and many times lives to grow old. And this Diſtemper comes to be reckoned ſuch a ſtubborn and incurable Dieaſe, either becauſe the Patient, being deceived by the flattering Nature of the Diſtemper, or through Careleſneſs, and the Fear of Charges, (who commonly ſets a lower Price upon himſelf than any thing elſe) comes to deſire the Phyſician's Advice too late (which very often happens;) or elſe, laſtly, through the Ignorance of the Phyſician, who not having a true Underſtanding of this Diſtemper in the ſeveral Degrees of it, knows not therefore how to treat it in a due Method.

Though the Cure is ſometimes only palliative.

The Reaſons why it is thought incurable.

Thirdly, but a confirm'd Conſumption, together with the Putrid Fever that is added to it, cauſed by an Inflammation, or Exulceration of the Lungs, does very rarely admit of a perfect Cure. But yet if it be but a ſmall Part of the Lungs that is ulcerated, and the Matter be benign

A confirm'd Conſumption rarely cured.

and

and contained in a proper Bag, the Life of the Patient may be preſerved many Years, by the careful Management of himſelf, and the Uſe of proper Medicines; but he will be always ſickly, and ſubject to a Putrid Fever, even upon the leaſt Occaſion.

The more acute, the harder to cure.

Fourthly, a confirm'd Conſumption, by how much the more acute it is, by ſo much the more difficult it is to cure, becauſe it depends upon more malignant Tubercles, and is accompanied with a greater Colliquation, and likewiſe a quicker Decay, and Loſs of Strength.

An hereditary, &c. Conſumption generally mortal.

Fifthly, if a Conſumption be Hereditary, or proceeds from an ill Conformation or Make of the Breaſt, for the moſt part it is mortal, becauſe the Cauſe which produces it lies beyond the Reach and Power of our Art.

Very hard to cure, when 'tis got by Infection.

Sixthly, a Conſumption that is got by Infection, but eſpecially whenever that Infection is derived from one that has an acute and malignant Conſumption, is, when all other Circumſtances are alike, more difficult to cure, and for the moſt part more acute and fatal, than other Conſumptions.

A Conſumption in young Perſons is very hard to cure.

Seventhly, a Conſumption in Young Perſons (by reaſon it is more acute, and apt to bring a Putrid Fever ſooner) is harder to cure, than when it falls upon one that is of a greater Age, where the Blood, as it is leſs diſpoſed to be hot, ſo it threatens a ſlower Fever, and not ſo ſudden a Deſtruction as in the Flower of their Age where all the Eſſays of Nature are made with Strength and Violence.

It cannot be cured in the Autumn, or Winter.

Eighthly, a Conſumption in the Autumn, or Winter, though it may be relieved by a careful Management, and the convenient Uſe of Medicines, yet it can never be perfectly cured without

out the Benefit of the Spring, and of the approaching Sun. For as the veſiculous Subſtance of the Lungs is almoſt continually penetrated by the Air, and by the Decree of Nature is blown up in the fartheſt Corners of it by the continual Succeſſion of new Air, that is driven in and out by Reſpiration, ſo the preſent State of the Air muſt neceſſarily be of very great Moment, ſeeing it may either hinder or promote the Cure of this Diſtemper, as it is found to be wholſomely dry and warm, or unwholſome, by being cold and cloudy. So that the due Conſtitution of the Air contributes not only to the Preſervation of the Lungs, when they are out of Order, but alſo to their Cure, more than the moſt pompous Heap of Medicines, which cannot be conveyed into the Blood, and the Part affected ſo continually, or in the ſame Quantity, as the Air is. And therefore 'tis uſually in vain to expect the Cure of a Conſumption in the Winter-time, and in Autumn, to wit, whilſt the State of the Air being cold, thick, and moiſt, and conſequently unwholſome, does continually promote the Diſtemper, more than a Store even of the moſt proper Medicines can ſtop and check it, when the Edge of the moſt powerful Remedies is taken off, and their Efficacy weakned in this manner by the extremely incommodious State of the Air.

Every Putrid Fever promotes a Conſumption.

Ninthly, Every Putrid Fever, though it proceeds meerly from an accidental Catarrh, or taking of Cold, does, by heating the Lungs, mightily promote a Conſumption; but eſpecially if Bleeding be omitted in the Beginning.

An Original Conſumption is harder to cure than one that is Symptomatical.

Tenthly, An Original Conſumption of the Lungs is for the moſt part harder to cure than a Symptomatical Conſumption, becauſe this laſt ſeems to ariſe not ſo much from the Habit of the

the Body, as by Accident; and many times the Original Diſtemper, from which it takes its Beginning, is eaſily cured. Though I muſt confeſs, that whenever a Conſumption happens to ariſe from a Peripneumony, or any other Diſtemper of the Breaſt ill cured, from the Drying up of old external Sores, or the Running of internal Ulcers, it is a very hard thing to cure it.

Every Conſumption, when 'tis cured, is apt to return.

Eleventhly, Every Conſumption, though it be cured, is apt to return, and he that has once been in a Conſumption, unleſs he governs himſelf very regularly, falls back into the ſame Condition, even upon the leaſt Occaſion. For not only the Lungs, being already impaired by a former Attack from the Diſtemper, are the more apt to receive a new Impreſſion, but there is likewiſe found a greater Inclination and Diſpoſition to this Diſtemper from the Habit of the Body itſelf in theſe, than in other Perſons. Yea, moreover, even after the moſt perfect Cure of a Conſumption, there is Reaſon to ſuſpect that there are ſome crude Tubercles yet remaining, which at length may, by often meeting with an Occaſion, be inflamed, and ripen into Apoſtemes, and ſo at laſt become Ulcers.

The ſooner the Cure of a Conſumption is begun, the eaſier it is.

Twelfthly, The ſooner the Cure of a Conſumption is begun, the better it uſually ſucceeds; and from hence this Diſtemper eſpecially proves fatal, becauſe the Phyſician is conſulted when 'tis too late; it being a common thing for Patients to neglect our Advice ſo long, till they are not capable of any of thoſe Evacuations, and ſeveral other Medicines that are very neceſſary to this Cure.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Indications of Cure in an Original Conſumption of the Lungs.

IN the Beginning of this Diſtemper, to wit, whilſt the Lungs are only ſtufft, and being filled with diſpirited Chyle, and obſtructed, (with the Habit of the whole Body at the ſame paſs) they have a hectical Heat, and ſpew out a great Quantity of *Serum*, (which does often happen in a Conſumption proceeding from a Catarrh, and taking of Cold, that is, where the Body has been ſo prediſpoſed, and indeed continues a long time before the Tubercles, and the dry Cough, that proceeds from them, are produced.) I ſay, at this Time the Indications are plainly theſe.

The firſt Indication is to temper the Heat of the Spirits, &c. This is to be done by alterative Medicines.

Firſt, To temper the heated Diſpoſition of the Spirits, by procuring a quiet and chearful Mind, and to mend the Maſs of Blood, that has been by degrees reduced to a ſharp and hectical State, by the plentiful Uſe of alterative Medicines. And ſuch we muſt reckon not only a Milk-Diet, the Chalybeate Mineral Waters, and thoſe Medicines that are commonly called Pectoral, as being ſoft and mucilaginous, and ſo obtunding the Sharpneſs of the Humours, but alſo Balſamicks, and Specificks, which have a Reſpect to the proper Conſtitution of the Patient. But the Remedies of this Nature muſt be taken plentifully, and ſo muſt be given (as much as can be) in the manner of a Diet, and they muſt perſiſt in the

the Uſe of them for a long time: For the ſharp and diſtempered State of the Humours, which has been contracted by little and little, is not corrected without a long and plentiful Uſe of proper Medicines.

The ſecond Indication is to carry off the ill Humours by Evacuations.

Which muſt be always gentle.

Secondly, Gently to carry off the Load of the diſpirited and diſeaſed Humours lodged in the Habit of the Body, with convenient Medicines, as Vomits, Purges, Diuretick, and Sweating Medicines. But all manner of Care muſt be taken in the Choice of theſe kind of Remedies; to wit, that they be very gentle and benign, leſt that by heating the Blood, and putting it into too great a Commotion, and by that Means bringing it farther into a colliquative and wateriſh State, they ſhould by Accident increaſe the Diſtemper.

The third Indication is to open Obſtructions, &c.

Thirdly, To remove Obſtructions, and to ſtrengthen the Tone of the Parts, eſpecially of the Lungs, that are weakned by the Humours they have imbibed, and diſpoſed to a convulſive Contraction, by the Uſe of Steel prepared either by Art or Nature, of Balſamick Medicines, of good and agreeable Air, of Volatile Salts, and other things of this kind.

The fourth is to correct the colliquative State of the Blood.

Fourthly, To prevent the hectick and colliquative Heat, or Catarrhous State of the Blood, or at leaſt to leſſen it by timely and plentiful Bleeding; which, although it may do Miſchief ſometimes in a confirm'd Conſumption, yet in the Beginning of one it is very beneficial: And I do not at all doubt but the Tubercles for the moſt part are occaſioned by the Neglect of it, or for want of Bleeding to a ſufficient Quantity in the beginning of the Diſtemper, whereby the Conſumption uſes to run preſently into the ſecond, and more fatal Degree.

Fifthly,

Fifthly, To take all the care that we poſſibly can of the Part affected, to wit, the Lungs, by haſtening (as much as may be) the concoction of the thin Rheum, that flows continually into them, whereby the troubleſome Cough it ſelf, together with the cauſe of it, may be wholly removed. Which is done not only by alterative and mucilaginous Medicines, commonly called Pectorals (which being taken plentifully, do by taking off the ſharp diſpoſition of the Blood and Humours, hinder any farther colliquation and heat in them, by which means the new influx of them being once rendred leſs, the Humours, that are already ſticking in the Lungs, may be more eaſily and ſooner concocted by the natural heat of the Part:) But likewiſe by gentle evacuating Medicines, which by diverting the Humours from the Lungs, do for the Reaſon already mentioned, conduce very much to the more ſpeedy concoction of thoſe, which had been before collected. But above all by the prudent and alternate uſe of cleanſing and inciding Medicines, as there ſhall be occaſion. For as Incraſſating and Opiate Medicines prudently given, do much promote the concoction of the Humour, that is already fixt in the Lungs, by ſtopping the influx of freſh Humours into them, at leaſt for a time; ſo likewiſe by that reſpite, which they procure to the Lungs from coughing, the Lungs themſelves, not being for that time ſo much diſtended beyond their Tone, and recovering their natural ſtrength, are very much comforted. But by the uſe of oily and lubricating Medicines, the Humours that are lodged in the Lungs, and concocted, are more eaſily brought up by Expectoration. And if in their concoction they happen to grow more hard and

The fifth is to concoct and thicken the Rheum in the Lungs.

What Medicines are convenient for this purpoſe.

tough than they ſhould be, they may with the help of cutting, and cleanſing Medicines be brought up without violent ſtraining, or force of their Cough, which, if it happens, may raiſe a new Flux (and that a very troubleſome one) of thin Rheum, from the Glandules of the Windpipe and Lungs, like the ſucking of a Pump.

In the ſecond degree of a Conſumption the Indications are almoſt the ſame as thoſe above mentioned.

In the ſecond Degree of this Diſtemper, that is, when the Tubercles are firſt bred in the Lungs, with a dry and troubleſome Cough, and ſo long as they remain crude, without any great Inflammation and Exulceration, the Indications are almoſt the ſame as before, excepting that they muſt inſiſt more diligently upon a very plentiful uſe of altering Medicines, according as the degree of the Hectick heat is increaſed; but according as their Weakneſs, and the Colliquation of the Humours are greater, all manner of Evacautions muſt be made more cautiouſly and ſparingly; but eſpecially we muſt endeavour all we can to diſſolve thoſe Swellings with the uſe of *Balſamicks*, *Chalybeates*, *Antiſcorbutick Medicines*, *of Wood-lice*, and other things of that kind.

But in the laſt degree of a Conſumption there are new Indications.

But as ſoon as the Diſtemper comes by the Inflammation, and ripening of the Tubercles, at length to the laſt, and for the moſt part fatal degree of a confirm'd Conſumption, (which commonly ſhews it ſelf not only by the vaſt increaſe of the Colliquation, and the acceſſion of a new Fever, not only an Inflammatory, or Peripneumonick, but likewiſe a putrid Intermitting Fever) there preſently ariſe new Indications of Cure.

1. For when the Lungs are affected with an Inflammation of the Tubercles in the manner of a Peripneumony, as there is an Indication of timely

timely Bleeding, and of Temperate and Cordial Juleps to ſoften the Blood, and to keep up their Strength, ſo alſo of a very thin Diet, and a plentiful uſe of pectoral Medicines (but eſpecially ſuch as are Oily and Mulcilaginous) to take off the Convulſive contraction of the Lungs, by their Anodyne Power, and to facilitate and promote the bringing up, or expectoration of the Phlegm out of the ſtuft Pipes.

In the Putrid Intermitting Fever all Evacuations are to be avoided.

But as ſoon as the Peripneumonick Fever happens to be ſucceeded by a putrid Intermitting, and extream colliquative Fever, together with a ſudden decay of Strength after the Inflammation of the Tubercles turns once to an Exulceration; as all Evacuations are contradicted by that Weakneſs, ſo there is an Indication for the uſe of Temporate Pectorial Cordials, Pectorals, Opiates, Slippery, and Cleanſing Medicines. We muſt likewiſe endeavour to root out the putrid Fever, which, although ſome deceitful Truce may be gained with the uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark, yet does never admit of a perfect Cure without the Ulcers are healed, which, when they are ſmall and benign, is not altogether impoſſible with the help of a convenient Diet, and good Air, and the uſe of Balſamick Medicines. But however that may be, we may endeavour to give ſome check to the Colliquation, by mitigating the Fever Fit, and to alleviate the fatal Symptoms, which ariſe on every hand from the Colliquation. Of which I ſhall ſpeak more largely by and by in the Method of Cure.

The Peruvian Bark muſt be given.

What Purging Medicines are convenient in a Conſumption.

The Medicines that are proper in this Diſeaſe, are, Firſt, Purging Medicines, which ought always to be mild and benign, as *Manna*, *Lenitive Electuary*, *the greater Compound Powder of Senna*, *Aloes prepared with the Juice of Roſes*, *Maſtick*

Pills, Pills of Amber, Alaphangine Pills, Stomach-Pills with Gums, my Magiſterial Stomach Pills (by the Prudent uſe of which at due diſtances my moſt dear Father, who was himſelf a very skilful Phyſician, for the ſpace of Thirty Years, lived till he was an old Man, though in a conſumptive and ſickly State) the Deſcription of which I am willing to publiſh out of his own Manuſcript, for the Publick Good.

Take of the fineſt Aloes an Ounce, the beſt Myrrh, Maſtick, of each half an Ounce, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each two Drams, Cloves, Roman Wormwood, Red Roſes, Nutmeg, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a Dram, of the beſt Rhubarb two Drams, Galingale, Schænanthus, Yellow Saunders, Wood of Aloes, the leſſer Cardamoms, of each half a Dram, of Oriental Musk four Grains, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Wormwood. Make them up into a Maſs for Pills, according to Art.

Likewiſe Purging Mineral Waters, and in general all gentle Purgers, that are grateful to the Stomach and Nerves, and which cauſe as little Heat as may be in the Blood and Spirits, are of uſe here.

What Vomits may be given. To this Head we muſt alſo refer Vomits, as *Honey of Squills*, and in the beginning of a Conſumption eſpecially, when it is from a Surfeit, the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum.*

What Diuretick Medicines are proper. *Secondly*, Diureticks, as the *Mineral Waters, both Chalybeate, and Purging, Wood-lice both crude and prepared, the four greater cold Seeds, common Turpentine, Natural Balſam, Balſam of Tolu, of Peru*; and Compound Medicines made of theſe, as *Balſam of Sulphur made with Oil of Turpentine, and with Oil of Aniſeeds*, Dr. *Goddard*'s *Balſamick Syrup, both the Symple and the Anodyne; the Roots of Fennel, Parſley, Eringo, and thoſe either raw or candied,*

died, of Elecampane, the Seeds of Mallows, of Marſh-mallows, Plantain-leaves, Juniper-berries, Elder-berries, ſimple Honey, Honey of Violets, Craw-fiſh, Syrup of Marſh-mallows, Sweet Almonds, &c.

Thirdly, *Diaphoreticks*, As *Sarſaparilla-roots and China, in decoctions, Venice-Treacle, Laudanum, both liquid and ſolid, Mithridate, Confection of Alkermes, Saffron, Saſſafras-wood, Lignum-Vitæ Saunders, Yellow or Red.* *The Diaphoretick Medicines that proper.*

Fourthly, Pectorals, to which Head I uſe to refer, Firſt, all Simple and Compound Medicines, which by taking off the Acrimony of the Humours, do abate the colliquative State of the Blood, whereby it comes to paſs, that the Rheum is not ſeparated ſo plentifully by the Wind-pipe and Glands of the Lungs. As for Example, *Coltsfoot, Maiden-hair, Aleboof, Brook-lime, Water-Creſſes, Pine-tops, ſcabious, ſpotted Lungwort, the Flowers of the great Daiſie, of Roſemary, Betony, Sage, Violets, of Borrage, Bugloſs, Lilly of the Vallies, the Roots of Polypody, the Leaves of Yarrow, Mouſe-ear, Burnet, Dandelion, Plantain, Self-heal, Sanicle, Fluellin*; and ſuch mild Plants abounding with a Volatile Salt; with Syrups, and other compound Medicines made of thoſe Simples; *the Leaves of the Oak of Jeruſalem, of Sun-dew, Golden Maiden-hair*, and other Herbs commonly called Vulnerary, which by altering the Maſs of Blood, do very much help the Concoction of the Humours, that are lodged in the Lungs. Likewiſe the *Balſam of Tolu, of Peru, Natural Balſam, Storax, Benjamin, Gum Elemi, Balſam Capivi, with other Gums and Balſams; Brimſtone, and the ſeveral Preparations of it; Crabs-eyes, Egg-ſhells, Chalk, Coral, Pearl, Wood-lice; the four greater cold Seeds, the Seeds of Mallows, Marſh-mallows, and Lettuce: The Roots of* *The ſeveral ſorts of Pectoral Medicines, As thoſe that are ſoft.*

China, Sarſaparilla, the ſhavings of Hartſhorn and Ivory, with the Compound Medicines made of them, ſuch as *Haly's Powder, the Analeptick, or Reſtorative Antidote, the Pectoral Decoction, the Decoction of Sarſa, and China; Pectoral and Antiſcorbutick Ingredients in their ordinary Drink, Emulſions of the four cold Seeds made with Barley-water, a Milk Diet, but eſpecially Aſſes Milk, things made with Barley, the Chalybeate Waters, Oyſters, Snails, and Medicines made of theſe.*

Thoſe that are lubricating and inciding. Secondly, Lubricating and cutting Medicines which promote the Expectoration of the Humours that ſtick in the Lungs; as *Liquorice, Honey, Mead, common Oil, Oil of ſweet Almonds, but eſpecially Linſeed-Oil freſh drawn without fire, Turpentine, natural Balſam, freſh and ſweet Butter, Almonds, Figs, Raiſins of the Sun, Dates, Sebeſtens, Jujubes, Juice of Liquorice, Gum Ammoniack, Benjamin, Balſam of Tolu, Loboch Sanum & expertum, Loboch of Foxes Lungs, of Coltsfoot, Sugar-candy, or Loaf-ſugar*, with ſeveral *Linctuſes*, and other Medicines in which that is an Ingredient, ſuch as the *Syrups of Hedg-muſtard, Maiden-hair, Coltsfoot, ſimple Syrup of Horehound, Syrup of the Flowers of St. John's-wort of the five opening Roots, the Balſamick Syrup, Syrup of Jeruſalem Oak, of Liquorice, Hyſſop, Horehound, Marſh-mallows, Jujubes, Violets, as alſo Honey of Violets, the compound Pouder of Orrice, Haly's Pouder, Trochiſci Bechiſci, or Cough-Lozenges, both white and black.*

Thoſe that are Carminative. Thirdly, *Carminatives*, which by comforting the Nerves, and freeing them from Obſtructions, do remove the convulſive Conſtriction of the Lungs, upon which there follows a freer Reſpiration, and conſequently a more eaſie Expectoration; as *Aqua Mirabilis, Spirit of Hartſhorn, of Salt*

Salt Armoniack, the compound Waters of Briony and Piony, Aniſeeds, Fennel-ſeeds, Elecampane and Orrice-Roots; Orange-flowers, Roſemary-flowers; the Leaves of Hyſſop, Sun-dew, with the Waters and Syrups made of them; Orange and Citron Pills candied, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, Honey, Civet, Gum Ammoniack, Benjamin, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Mace, Balſam of Peru, Natural Balſam, Syrup of Hedg-Muſtard, of Hyſſop, the compound Powders of Orrice, of Calamint, Treacle, Mithridate, Laudanum, and others of that kind, which yet muſt be uſed very cautiouſly, and ſparingly, and not without urgent Neceſſity, if there be any conſiderable Fever.

Thoſe that are Incraſſating and agglutinating.

Fourthly, Incraſſating and Agglutinating Medicines, which conduce very much to the ſpeedy Concoction, and conſequently the Expectoration of the *Serum* that flows into the Lungs; as *Comfrey, Alehoof, Tarrow, Dandelyon, Mouſe-ear, Plantain, Self-heal, Sanicle, Scabious,* and in general all Vulnerary Herbs; *the Flowers of red Roſes, of red Poppies, Engliſh Saffron, Liquorice, Saunders, yellow and red*; Pectoral Fruits, as *Raiſins of the Sun, Figs, Dates, Jujubes, Sebeſtens, ſweet Prunes, Pine-kernels, Piſtick-Nuts, white Poppy-ſeeds, the four greater cold Seeds, Seed of Henbane, with the Emulſions and Syrups made of them; Sugar penidate, Sugar of Roſes, old Conſerve of red Roſes, Juice of Liquorice, Starch, Honey, Olibanum, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Syrups of Comfrey, Marſh-mallows, dryed Roſes, and of Liquorice, Loboch of Fleawort-ſeed, of Coleworts, Poppies, Purſlane, of Pines, Sanum, & expertum, and of Raiſins, Jelly Broths made of Calves-feet,* &c. *Jellies of Hartſhorn and Ivory, the ſpecies Diatragacanthi frigidæ, Haly's Pouder, the black Lozenges for a Cough, Mithridate, Diaſcordium, Venice-Treacle, Syrup of white Poppy-heads,* and in general

neral all *Opiates*, as *Laudanum*, *both ſolid and liquid*, *Hounds-tongue Pill*, *Styrax Pill*, *Philonium Perſicum*, and *Romanum*, *&c.* which by ſtopping the preſent Influx of the Humours into the Lungs (as the Ancients love to ſpeak) do likewiſe contribute very much to the Concoction of the Humours, which had been lodg'd in the Lungs before. And therefore without the cautious and prudent uſe of them there is no great matter to be done in the Cure of a Conſumption.

And laſtly, Deobſtruents. *Fifthly*, Such Medicines as open Obſtructions, which by freeing the ſtuff'd Glands from their Stoppages, do leſſen them. As the *Roots of Orice*, *Sarſa*, *China*, *Saſſafras-wood*, *Saunders*, *Bay-berries*, *Juniper-berries*, *Gum Armoniack*, *Benjamin*, *Balſam of Tolu*, *of Sulphur*, *of Peru*, *Opobalſam*, *Steel*, either of Nature's Preparation in the *Mineral Waters*, or prepared by Art in the Form of a *Syrup*, or *Electuary*, or of *Pills*, &c. *Wood-lice*; with many other *Antiſcorbutick* and *Antiſcrophulous* Medicines.

From this Treaſure of Simple and Compound Medicines, a Prudent Phyſician ought with the Direction of Judgment and Experience, to compoſe and preſcribe divers Medicines in the ſeveral degrees of the Diſtemper, and according to the Exigence of the Symptoms, as there ſhall be occaſion, in that form which ſhall be moſt grateful to the Patient, that he may be always able to anſwer the preſent Indications in the whole courſe of the Diſtemper, and not inſiſt, like a Quack, upon one ſingle Medicine, as a Charm for the Diſeaſe. The Method of which rational Cure in the various State and Symptoms of this Diſtemper as it proceeds, I ſhall immediately propoſe.

The

The Chirurgical Remedies in this Diſtemper are *Iſſues, Bliſters, Shaving of the Head, the application of the Head-plaiſter, Betony-plaiſter,* or any other of the like Nature, as alſo *Bleeding*; of the Uſe, and Reaſon of which I ſhall diſcourſe more largely in the following Method of Cure. *What are the Chirurgical Remedies?*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Method of Cure in an Original Conſumption of the Lungs.

In the Cure of a Conſumption in the beginning the influx of Rheum into the Lungs muſt be ſtopt,

IN the beginning of this Diſtemper (to wit, when the Lungs, the Wind-pipe, and Glandules that are diſperſed through all that Pipe, and the Branches of it, are at firſt only ſtuft by the conſtant ſpewing out of the *Serum*, that is ſeparated from the Maſs of Blood, and they are troubled with a continual Cough, eſpecially in the Night, proceeding from thence) the new influx of Catarrhous Rheum into theſe parts is to be ſtopt by all proper means, and the Humours that are already lodg'd there, muſt be concocted as ſoon as may be. And therefore,

Firſt, Some Blood muſt be taken away.

Firſt, There muſt be ſome Blood taken from the Arm, (eſpecially if the Patient has a fulneſs of Blood, and has before been accuſtomed to Bleed) to the quantity of Six, Seven, Eight, or Ten Ounces; not only to abate the Effervescence, and conſequently the Colliquation of the Blood, but likewiſe to prevent the Swelling and Inflammation of the Lungs themſelves, and to take away the feveriſh Heat, which is uſually cauſed by the continual agitation of the parts of the Breaſt by the Cough, and by the want of Reſt, which follows upon it. This opening of a Vein (where the Indications require it) is to be done once, twice, or thrice, at due Intervals; eſpecially where there is a flux of colliquated *Serum*, in the form of a ſuffocative Catarrh, together

This muſt ſometimes be done more than once.

together with a plentiful Expectoration of crude Phlegm, that comes near to the Nature of a Rheum; or where there is a very Aſthmatical difficulty of Breathing, a Pain in the Side, or any ſigns of a Rheumatick, Pleuritick, or Peripneumonick Diſpoſition; or laſtly, where a Surfeit, or a too plentiful drinking of Wine, or other ſpirituous Liquors have preceded. And indeed I do not at all doubt but Catarrhs, and ordinary Coughs do very often turn to a Conſumption of the Lungs for want of due Bleeding and ſanning of the Blood in the beginning of this Diſtemper: And moreover we have reaſon to ſuſpect that the Concretion, or hard knots in the glandulous Parts of the Lungs, and the hectick Heat proceed from thence.

For want of this, ordinary Cough ſometimes turns to a Conſumption.

Secondly, After Bleeding it is very neceſſary, eſpecially if the Diſtemper had its beginning from a Surfeit; or if there be a nauſeating and diſpoſition to Vomit joyned with it, to preſcribe a gentle Vomit of *Honey of Squills* or *Oxymel of Squills*; yea, and ſometimes of the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*, to be taken in a moderate Quantity. By which Vomiting not only the Stomach, that was oppreſt with a load of Humours, may be eaſed, and the ſickneſs of the Stomach ariſing from thence, may be removed, and the Digeſtion reſtored (all which are to be highly valued;) but likewiſe the heap of Humours which were before lodged in the Lungs, uſes by the exagitation or ſhaking of theſe parts in Vomiting, to be expectorated very conſiderably, not without a remarkable eaſing of that heavy Weight, which was cauſed by that Load. And I have not only ſeen ſeveral Empericks boaſt, and that not without good Succeſs, that they could cure any incipient Conſumption this way, but

After Bleeding a Vomit is neceſſary.

but likewiſe I my ſelf, by the Direction of Reaſon, and the Encouragement of Experience, have many times in the ſame manner ſtopt the Progreſs of a Conſumption in the beginning of it, in a very ſhort time.

And is ſometimes to be repeated.

This Vomiting (eſpecially if the Patient bears it well, and finds Relief by it, and if it be neceſſary) may be repeated every third or fourth Day, for three or four times.

The moſt convenient time to give a Vomit.

The moſt convenient time to give a Vomit in this caſe, is a little before the Evening, but they ought to bleed firſt the Day before, for fear the Blood ſhould be heated by the violent Agitation of the Parts, and by that means a Fever ſhould be brought on, or increaſed if there was one before: And likewiſe to prevent a ſpitting of Blood, which is wont to ariſe from the more vehement ſtraining of the Parts of the Breaſt cauſed at this time by Vomiting before the Blood-Veſſels have been emptied. It is alſo very convenient when the Vomit has done working, to Order ſome *Opiate*, not only to temper the heat of the Blood excited by the ſtraining and agitation, but likewiſe to hinder a new influx of Rheum into the Lungs, which uſes to ariſe from this violent agitation of the Parts.

When the Vomit has done working we muſt give an Opiate.

The forms of the Vomits and Opiates, which I commonly uſe in this caſe, are theſe which follow.

Take of Honey of Squills half an Ounce; let it be given in a Draught of Poſſet-drink, and repeated twice or thrice in an Hour, if the Patient does not Vomit ſufficiently. Which is a Vomit mighty proper for Children and young People, being gentle, and very grateful. Or,

Take Oxymel of Squills, Oil of ſweet Almonds, of each an Ounce. Mix them. Let the Patient take

take it diſſolved in a large draught of Poſſet-drink, and repeat it twice or thrice in an Hour (if it be neceſſary) to promote his Vomiting. Or,

Take of the Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum ſeven Drams, Syrup of Violets two Drams: Mix them for a Vomit. And in the time of its working (if it be needful) give *Oil of ſweet Almonds, and Oxymel of Squills, of each half an Ounce, in a draught of Poſſet-drink once or twice.*

Salt of Vitriol is not ſo convenient, becauſe it continually twitches, and irritates with its ſtypticity the Glandulous Parts about the Throat, and ſo uſes to cauſe a greater flux of Rheum, and ſo a troubleſom and long Cough after the Vomiting is over.

The forms of the *Opiates* to be given after Vomiting, are theſe which follow.

Take Cordial Milk-water, Carduus-water, of each an Ounce; of Barley Cinnamon-water half an Ounce, Syrup of white Poppies ſix Drams. Mix them for a Draught. Or,

Take of the clear Pectoral Decoction four Ounces; of Tincture of Saffron two Drams, of Helmont's *liquid Laudanum fifteen Drops, of Syrup of Violets two Drams;* mix them for a Draught. Or,

Take of Coltsfoot-water two Ounces, Oil of ſweet Almonds freſh drawn, Syrup of white Poppies, of each an Ounce; mix them. Or if the Patient likes the form of a *Bolus* better.

Take old Conſerve of red Roſes, Mithridate, or Venice-Treacle, Conſerve of Wood-ſorrel, of each half a Dram, of London *Laudanum half a Grain;* mix them into the form of a *Bolus:* Or, let him take in the form of Pills, *half a Scruple of the Cynogloſs Pill, or as much of the Storax Pill.*

Thirdly,

Gentle Purges are convenient.

Thirdly, it is convenient alſo gently to carry down the load of Humours by Stool and Stomach-Purges, and others of that Nature, ſuch as may cauſe but a very little Effervescence, and Colliquation of the Blood. As for Example.

Take the beſt Manna, Oyl of ſweet Almonds, of each an Ounce and half, or two Ounces, diſſolve them in a Pint of hot Ptiſane. Let the Patient drink half of it in his Bed, the other half, half an hour after riſing out of his Bed. Or,

Take of the beſt Senna two Drams, Caſſia broken with the Canes, Tamarinds, of each half an Ounce, of Coriander-ſeed prepared, half a Dram; boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water, or Barnet, or any other purging Water, to half a Pint. Diſſolve in the Liquor ſtrained an Ounce of the beſt Manna, half a Dram of Salt of Prunella. Mix them. Let the Patient take half of this Potion in the Morning, and the reſt half an Hour after, with due Care.

After the working of a Purge, we muſt give an Opiate that Night.

But whenever he takes a Purge, that Night after it has done Working, there muſt be an Opiate given, as after the Vomits, to calm the Commotions in the Blood, and to give the Lungs ſome quiet, for fear there ſhould ariſe a new influx of Humours into the Lungs from the agitation of the Blood by the Purges.

And for the ſame Reaſon it is convenient to mix ſome Opiate with ſtomatick Purges, to be taken juſt before they go to Sleep. As for Example.

Take of Roſe-Aloes a Scruple, or five and twenty Grains, of Hounds-Tongue Pill half a Scruple. Mix them, and make them into four Pills to be gilt; which muſt be repeated every other Night, after the Patient has been, duly blooded. This Pill commonly goes by the Name of the *Catarrh Pill* amongſt

amongſt Apothecaries, becauſe it not only carries the Humours down by Stool, but alſo hinders a new influx of them into the Lungs. Or,

Take of the Stomatick-pill with Gums, Aloephangine, Maſtick Pill, or Pills of Amber, half a Dram, or two Scruples, of London Laudanum one Grain; mix, and make them up into four Pills, to be gilt, which muſt be repeated every third Night, for three times.

Yea, if the Flux of Rheum be violent, and a ſhortneſs of Breath, or Weight, or ſtraightneſs of the Breaſt does not follow upon the uſe of them, ſome Opiate muſt be given every Night, becauſe it may not only procure Sleep, and ſo hinder the Effervescence of the Humours and Blood; but alſo by ſtopping a new influx of the Humours into the Lungs, may promote the Incraſſation, Concoction, and Expectoration of thoſe Humours, which are already lodged there. So that I can from Experience confidently affirm, that although Opiates are for the moſt part of ſome uſe in the whole courſe of the cure of a Conſumption, yet they are more ſafe, beneficial, and neceſſary in the Beginning, and without the uſe of them no great matter can be done in preventing the progreſs of this Diſtemper. *An Opiate muſt be given every Night conditionally.*

Fourthly, in this State of the Diſeaſe, Diaphoretick Medicines are likewiſe very profitable, becauſe they plentifully carry off the *Serum*, which is continually colliquated from the Blood, by the Pores of the Skin, whereby it comes to paſs that the flux of it into the Lungs being leſſened, that which was fixed there before, is more eaſily concocted. *Diaphoretick are very uſeful.*

But yet in the uſe of Sudorifick Medicines, we muſt diligently obſerve theſe following Rules.

1. That

But in the uſe of them, 1. An Opiate muſt be always mixt with them.

1. That Diophoretick Medicines have always ſomething of an Opiate in them, leſt by a new Colliquation cauſed in the Maſs of Blood by them a freſh ſtream of colliquated *Serum* (by the Lungs as well as the Pores of the Skin) ſhould be produced, and the Cough too thereupon ſhould be increaſed. Which I have always obſerved to happen from the imprudent Uſe of Diaphoreticks, that have been given by Women, and Quacks in this caſe without mixing an Opiate with them. But now with a convenient quantity of *Laudanum* mixt with a Diaphoretick, the Lungs are quiet ſo long as the Sweat laſts. Whereby it comes to paſs, that the Stream of the *Lympha* of the Blood is turned from the Lungs by the Pores of the Skin with great benefit, the Cough is then eaſie, and the *Serum* that is lodged in the Lungs is concocted.

2. We chooſe ſuch as are leaſt hot.

2. We muſt chooſe ſuch Diaphoreticks as have the leaſt heat, ſuch as may cauſe the leaſt Effervescence, or new Commotion in the Blood, that the old load of Humours that had been collected before, may be evacuated by the Pores of the Skin without breeding more of them by a new Efferveſcence.

3. We muſt not give them before convenient Evacuations by bleeding, &c.

3. We muſt never give Diaphoretick Medicines before the uſe of Bleeding, Vomits, and Purges, whenever theſe are neceſſary. For I have always obſerved a new Colliquation to ariſe from a Commotion of the Blood, that has been made before the Veſſels have been emptied, together with an increaſe of the Cough, and other Symptoms, that depend upon it; yea, and ſometimes with new Accidents of a ſpitting of Blood, of Rheumatick and Pleuritick Pains, and other dreadful Symptoms. The Diaphoretick Medicines that I commonly uſe, are theſe which follow.

Take

Take of Venice-treacle half a Dram, or two Scruples, of old Conſerve of red Roſes half a Dram; mix them for a *Bolus*. Or,

Take Diaſcordium, Conſerve of Wood-Sorrel, of each a Dram. Mix them together. Or,

Take of Matthew's Pills fifteen Grains, make them into two Pills, to be guilt, and taken when the Patient ſhould go to ſleep. Or,

Take of the Cynogloſs Pill twelve Grains, of Antimonium Diaphoreticum a Scruple, of the Tincture of Saffron a ſufficient quantity. Make them into four Pills, to be guilt.

What is the beſt time to give Diaphoreticks.

The moſt ſeaſonable time to give theſe Diaphoreticks is at Night, and that preſently after an Evacuation by Bleeding, Purging, or Vomiting, becauſe they procure Sleep. The Patient alſo muſt be freed from his Sweats with a great deal of care, leſt by the Pores being ſuddenly ſtopt in this colliquated ſtate of the Blood, he ſhould take new Cold, and thereupon the Cough and other Symptoms ſhould be increaſed.

Whilſt theſe Evacuations are making, there are other things to be done.

During the uſe of theſe kind of Evacuations, the Application of Veſicatories to the Arms, and between the Shoulders is very beneficial for diverting the violent flux of the Humours from the Lungs. But when we are making theſe Evacuations (which are very uſeful for leſſening the colliquated *Serum* of the Blood, and ſo for the Concoction of the Humours, that are already lodged in the Lungs) we muſt not by any means neglect the frequent uſe of thoſe Medicines which are commonly called Pectoral, or Pulmonary, which in the time between Evacuations muſt be given very plentifully, as it were in the manner of a Diet, but always in ſuch a form, as is moſt grateful to the Patient. For there muſt always be a peculiar reſpect had to the Stomach, (which

Pectoral Medicines muſt be given plentifully.

in this Diſtemper is commonly affected with a Sickneſs, want of Appetite, and Vomiting) leſt being offended with the form, and tired with the great quantity of them, it ſhould be uſed to a Habit of nauſeating, and throw up not only the Medicines, but alſo the moſt grateful Food.

What of this ſort are beſt in the beginning.

The beſt Medicines in the beginning of this Diſtemper are ſuch as are Incraſſating and Lubricating, which by ſoftning the *Serum* of the Blood, conduce very much not only to the allaying of the Cough, but likewiſe to the Concoction and Expectoration of the Humours, that cauſe the Cough.

But theſe incraſſating and expectorating Medicines may be given ſometimes ſeparately, but for the moſt part mixt together in a compound Form, that we may anſwer both Indications at once. So for incraſſating Medicines, let the Patient be enjoyn'd the frequent uſe of *Sugar-candy*, *Saccharum Penidiatum*, and *Sugar of Roſes*, as alſo *old Conſerve of Red Roſes*, *Juice of Liquorice*, *the black Lozenges for a Cough*, which muſt be often and gently ſwallowed down, that they may retund the Acrimony of the Humours, that ouze out by the Wind-pipe, by their ſoft, mucilaginous, and incraſſating quality, and ſo mitigate the troubleſome Cough.

For lubricating Medicines, let the Patient plentifully uſe *New Butter*, that has not been ſalted, in all his Spoon-meat, *Butter'd-Ale*, and (if he bears it well) common *Sweet Oil*, or rather *Oil of Sweet Almonds*, but eſpecially *Linſeed-Oil* freſh drawn without Fire, of which let him take a Spoonful every Hour, unleſs there be a Looſeneſs, or ſome other Symptom that forbids it. Let him alſo chew *Raiſins of the Sun*, *Figgs*, &c.

But

But the Medicines compounded of Lubricating and Incraſſating Ingredients, and which ſatisfie both Indications now mentioned, are thoſe which are commonly called Pectorals, and Expectorating, the more neat forms of which I ſhall very willingly ſubjoyn.

Take Oil of ſweet Almonds, Syrup of Maiden-hair, Jujubes, Violets, or of Marſh-mallows, of each an Ounce and half, of white Sugar-candy a Dram and half; mix them very well for a *Linctus*, of which let the Patient take a Spoonful every four Hours, and drink four Ounces of the following *Apozeme* warm after it.

Take of the Pectoral Decoction when 'tis clear, a Pint and half, Tincture of Saffron extracted with Treacle-water, Syrup of Maiden-hair, Scabious, or Jujubes, of each an Ounce; mix them, and make an *Apozeme*.

If you have a mind to incraſſate more, *Take Oil of ſweet Almonds freſh drawn, Syrup of Comfrey, red Poppies, or of dryed Roſes, of each an Ounce and half, of Syrup of Meconium half an ounce, of Sugar of Roſes a Dram and half*; mix them, and make a *Linctus*.

But if you have a mind to lubricate more, *Take Linſeed-Oil freſh drawn without fire, Syrup of Liquorice, or Honey of Violets, of each an Ounce and half, of white Sugar-candy a Dram and half*; mix them exactly for a *Linctus*, to be taken either by it ſelf, or diſſolved in a Drought of the *Apozeme* above-mentioned.

If a feveriſh Heat ſhould forbid the uſe of *Hyſſop*, or of the *Tincture of Saffron*, let them be omitted in the *Apozeme*. *If there be a feveriſh heat, hot things muſt be omitted.*

If there be a Looſeneſs, ſuch things as will make them laxative muſt be omitted.

If a Looſeneſs, or any other Symptom forbid their uſe, let the Pectoral Fruits be left out of the *Apozeme*, and the Oil out of the *Linctus's*; or elſe inſtead of the Medicines juſt now mentioned, let theſe be ſubſtituted, which follow.

Take the Lohoch of Poppies, Sanans, of each an Ounce and half, Syrup of Purſlane, of dryed Roſes, of each an Ounce, the cold ſpecies of Gum Tragacanth, Haly's Powder, of each a Dram, Saccharum Penidiatum, or Sugar of Roſes, three Drams. Mix them, and make a *Linctus*, to be taken in a Spoon, or with a Liquorice-ſtick every four Hours, or oftner if the Cough requires it, ſwallowing it gently, and drinking after it a quarter of a Pint of the following *Emulſion* warm.

Take the four greater cold Seeds, of each a Dram, white Poppy-ſeeds, Lettuce-ſeeds, of each two Drams, Pine-kernels, Fiſtick-nuts, of each three Drams, with a pint of the Water of red Poppies, red Roſe-water, Barley Cinnamon-water, of each three Ounces. Make an *Emulſion* according to Art, to be ſweetned with *Saccharum Penidiatum.* Or,

Take the Lohochs of Foxes Lungs, of Colts-foot, of Purſlane, of each an Ounce the Syrups of Jujubes, Maiden-hair, of each an Ounce and half, of Flower of Brimſtone two Drams, of the Tincture of Saffron half an Ounce, the cold ſpecies of Tragacanth, the could ſpecies of Pearl, Haly's Powder, of each a Dram, Saccharum Penidiatam half an Ounce. Mix them, and make a *Linctus*, to be taken as before.

Take Tacamahac, Balſam of Tolu, of each a Dram, a ſufficient quantity of the Ingredients of the Pectoral Drink; boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water to a pint and half, with the Liquor ſtrained, and a Dram of each of the four greater cold Seeds, two Drams of white Poppy-ſeeds, and as much Henbane-ſeed, ſeven ſweet Almonds blanch'd. Make an

Emulſion

Emulſion according to Art, to be ſweetned to the Palate with *Saccharum Penidiatum.*

But if there be a greater difficulty of Breathing than ordinary from the toughneſs of the Phlegm, let the following *Linctus* be preſcribed.

Take the Lohochs of Raiſins, of Squills, of each an Ounce and half; the Syrup of Hedg-muſtard, of Hyſſop, of Hore-hound, of each an Ounce and half, the ſpecies of Orrice, of Calamint, Flower of Brimſtone, of each a Dram and half, of the Tincture of Saffron half an Ounce, of white Sugar-candy ſix Drams: Mix them, and make a *Linctus,* to be taken as before. Yea, if this Symptom be very urgent, there may be added a Dram of *Gum Ammoniack* depurated, and a Dram and a half of *Flowers of Benjamin,* to the *Linctus.*

Theſe Intentions (to wit, the ſpeedy Concoction of that Maſs which is lodg'd in the Lungs, and the preventing of a new influx of it) are likewiſe ſatisfied by Compoſitions made of Balſamick and Agglutinating Medicines. As for Example.

Take the Pulp of Conſerve of red Roſes, of Wood-ſorrel, of each an Ounce and half, of Olibanum three Drams, of natural Balſam two Scruples; mix them, and make an Electuary, of which let the Patient take the quantity of a Wallnut three times a Day at phyſical Hours, and drink after it a quarter of a Pint of the following *Apozeme* warm.

Take the Leaves of Tarrow, Mouſe-ear, Burnet, Dandelion, ſpotted Lung-wort, Jeruſalem Oak, Scabious, of each a handful, Flowers of St. John's wort, Violets, great Daiſies, red Poppies, of each half a handful, Jujubes, Dates, of each ſix Pair, of Saffron tyed up in a Cloath half a dram, Anniſe-ſeeds, Juniper-berries, of each three drams; *ſteep them in*

a due manner, and boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water to three Pints. In the liquor when it is ſtrained, diſſolve a quarter of a Pound of the Conſerve of red Roſes (which being in this manner added to the *Apozeme*, gives it a Balſamick, and very grateful taſte,) *ſtrain it again, and then add Syrup of Corals, of Jeruſalem Oak, of Maiden-hair, of each an Ounce*; mix them, and make an *Apozeme* for uſe.

Or inſtead of the former Electuary, let this be preſcribed which follows,

Take of the Pulp of Conſerve of red Roſes ſtrained through a ſieve, two Ounces, of the Conſerve of the Fruit of the Dog-roſe an Ounce, of Haly's Powder a Dram, of Leucatellus Balſom half an Ounce, a ſufficient quantity of the Balſamick Syrup; mix them, and make an *Electuary*, to be taken as before.

Let the Patient likewiſe take often in a Day a Spoonful or two of the *Balſamick Syrup*, (which is very grateful to the Stomach) and a Scruple of *Balſam of Tolu*, made up into little Pills, with every Doſe of the Syrup.

Every Night an Opiate muſt be given.

Alſo every Night, when there are not ſome other Medicines to be taken (if nothing forbids it) it is convenient to give *xv.* or *xx.* Drops of *Helmont's Liquid Laudanum* in a Spoonful of the *Balſamick Syrup*. For this end likewiſe 'twill be well to preſcribe a Dram of the *Flower of Brimſtone* in a potch'd Egg, or a ſufficient quantity of *Honey of Roſemary-flowers*.

If a tickling Cough, by reaſon of the Acrimony, and thinneſs of the Humour ſeparated by the Wind-pipe, and the Branches of it, be very troubleſome to the Patient, ſo that 'tis to be feared the catarrhous Cough being irritated after the manner of Suction, or drawing the Humour

mour more into thoſe Parts, will be increaſed, let the following Lozenges be always at hand, to be taken at Pleaſure, and ſwallowed gently to quiet the Cough.

Take of the Pulp of Marſh-mallow-Roots preſt through a Sieve, an Ounce, Sugar of Pearl, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, white Starch, all diſſolved in red Poppy-water, of each two Drams, of Saccharum Penidiatum diſſolved in Roſe-water a ſufficient quantity; mix them, and make them into Lozenges of a Dram weight.

Likewiſe when the Cough is very troubleſome, let the Patient take often, or at Pleaſure, a piece of *Sugar of Pearl, of Roſes, Penidiate, or Loaf-Sugar*, letting it diſſolve, and go down gently. The Juice and Root of *Liquorice* are likewiſe ſerviceable to this end.

If the Cough continues obſtinate, we muſt uſe Balſamicks.

But if the Cough be long and violent, and does not yield to the former Remedies, ſo that from the Lungs being long ſtufft there is reaſon to ſuſpect that Tubercles will at length breed; then there muſt be a recourſe had to the uſe of Balſamicks. As for Example: Let the Patient take three times a Day at phyſical Hours three of the following Pills (the good Succeſs of which in conſumptive Coughs I have now experienced for many Years) in a Spoonful or two of ſome convenient *Linctus*, drinking after them a draught of the Pectoral *Apozeme* already deſcribed, warm.

Take of the Powder of Wood-lice prepared three Drams, of the fineſt Gum Ammoniack a Dram and half, of the Flowers of Benjamin two Scruples, or a Dram, Extract of Saffron, Balſam of Peru, of each half a Scruple, of Balſam of Sulphur Terebinthinate or Aniſate, a ſufficient quantity. Mix them, and

make them up into Pills of a middle ſize, to be gilt, or put up in Powder of Liquorice.

Theſe Pills do mightily promote the Cure of this Diſeaſe, not only in the beginning, but alſo in the progreſs of it, in the lingring Conſumption of ſuch as are Scorbutical, or have the *Kings-Evil* (which are Conſumptions that are very frequent) where the Fever (if there be any) is very moderate, and the Phlegm, that is ſpit up, is ſomewhat tough, like that in Aſthmatical People, as I ſhall ſhew more at large, under the Heads of a ſcorbutical Conſumption, and a Conſumption from the *Kings-Evil.*

A Phyſician muſt give Directions about the Air, Eating, and Drinking, &c.

But a skilful Phyſician ought in this Diſtemper to give Directions about the Air, Eating, and Drinking, the Paſſion of the Mind, and the other things that belong to the Government of the Patient, with as much care as about the Medicines. For without a careful Ordering, and a cautious Uſe of them, the moſt noble Remedies ſignifie nothing in the cure of a Conſumption.

What Air is proper.

And therefore let him chooſe an Air that is moderately hot and dry, and likewiſe ſomewhat thin. For that which is foggy, moiſt, or polluted with the ſmoak of Coals, by continually filling the Blood with unwholſom Particles, and cauſing a Commotion in it, does keep it in its colliquative State, whereby it comes to paſs, that a Catarrhous Flux of Rheum does perpetually fall upon the Lungs, and upon the glandulous Coat of the Wind-pipe; and thereupon theſe parts being continually ſhaken by the troubleſome Cough, the Diſtemper is always increaſed, notwithſtanding the uſe of the moſt Efficacious Medicines. For no Medicines can work a Cure by the way of a Charm.

Let

Let the Food be ſuch as affords a good Juice, by which as few Excrementitious Particles as can be, may be heaped up in the Blood; ſuch as Mutton, Veal, Mountain-Birds, Fiſh, that are fryable, and eaſily broke into pieces, Craw-fiſh, *&c.* Let the Patient likewiſe eat Fleſh only at Dinner, and content himſelf with Panadoe, Water gruel, Broths, poch'd Eggs, *&c.* at Night. Let the quantity of his Food alſo be moderate, and let him avoid Gorging till he can eat no more. Let him drink ſparingly, and let that be not too ſtrong, but ſuch as may cauſe the leaſt efferveſcence and heat of the Blood, as ſmall Beer, *&c.* Let him forbear Wine, and ſpiritous Liquors, but eſpecially a Debauch, and Surfeit proceeding from over-charging the Stomach with them. It alſo helps to promote the cure of this Diſtemper, to alter and impregnate ordinary Beer with pectoral Herbs, and other Ingredients, which have a reſpect to the Diſtemper, from whence this Conſumption had its Original (if there has been any ſuch one.) For this way a great quantity of Medicines are conveyed into the Blood in the manner of a Diet, without making the Stomach loath them, or ſpoiling the Appetite; to which a prudent Phyſician ought always to have a ſpecial regard. For Example.

What kind of Food is to be ordered.

Take of the beſt Sarſa ſliced eight Ounces, of China cut in ſlices four Ounces, Polypody of the Oak, Maidenhair, Tunhoof, ſpotted Lungwort, Coltsfoot, Scabious, Jeruſalem Oak, of each two Handfuls, Flowers of Scabious, of Water-lillies, Roſemary, great Daiſies, St. John's-wort, of each a Handful, of Juniperberries four Ounces, of Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned ſix Ounces; of Liquorice ſliced an Ounce, of Aniſeeds two Drams. Make a Bag for four Gallons of midling Ale, and let the Patient uſe it for ordinary

nary Drink. In a ſcorbutical and ſcrophulous Diſpoſition, the mild, and more gentle ſort of Simples, that are proper for the *Kings-Evil* and *Scurvy*, muſt alſo be added, of which I ſhall afterwards ſpeak.

The Patient muſt uſe moderate Exerciſe every Day.

Let the Patient uſe moderate Exerciſe, and Rubbing every Day, but eſpecially before Meat; yet he muſt by all means have a care he does not get any new Cold, which is the greateſt of miſchiefs in this caſe.

He muſt avoid all troubleſome Paſſions.

Let the Patient be diverted as much as may be from Anger, Grief, much Thinking, and all other troubleſome Paſſions of the Mind, and that not only by Admonitions and Advice, but alſo by Society, and the Converſation of pleaſant Friends. Let him alſo carefully avoid unſeaſonable Studies, and Watching, always ſleeping (as much as is poſſible) the firſt part of the Night.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Cure of a Conſumption in the ſecond Degree of it, to wit, when from the want of a due Expectoration, and from the Matter, that was lodg'd in the Lungs, thereupon ſtaying long in them, ſome crude Tubercles ariſing from the knotty Swelling of the Glands of the Lungs, happen to come upon a long Cough.

IT often ſo happens to conſumptive Perſons, that either from Want, Covetouſneſs, or elſe an averſeneſs to Phyſick, taking the beginning of a Conſumption for an ordinary Cold, that will go away of its own accord, they very ſeldom ask the Advice of Phyſicians in the firſt degree of the Diſtemper, when it may be eaſily cured by Evacuations, and the reſt of that Method, which we have already deſcribed. But contenting themſelves with I know not what Receipts of old Women and Empiricks, they ſquander away their precious Time, ſcarce deſiring the Aſſiſtance of a Phyſician, until by reaſon of the increaſe of the Hectick Fever, and the loſs of their ſtrength, they are plainly uncapable of the Evacuations, which we have before preſcribed, which yet are very neceſſary to the juſt and regular Cure of this Diſtemper.

Conſumptive Perſons ſeldom ask a Phyſician's Advice in the beginning of the Diſtemper.

From

Through their neglect, their Lungs come to be knotted.

From which neglect it often comes to paſs, that the Matter having ſtuck a long time in the Lungs, tubercles or glandulous Swellings are by degrees bred in them, whereby the cure in this ſecond degree of the Diſtemper is rendred not only more difficult, but likewiſe more uncertain; the Diſeaſe admitting no Cure, or at leaſt but a palliative one. And from hence it comes to paſs, that a Conſumption has ſo ill a Name, as if it were a Diſtemper altogether incurable in its own Nature, when (as far as I apprehend from what I have been taught by Experience) it does admit of as certain a Cure as other Diſeaſes, ſo it be timely treated in a due Method. Though it muſt be confeſt that as other evil Affections of the Body, ſo likewiſe a Conſumption where it ſeizes the Patient by Inheritance, if it ariſes from an ill conformation of the Breaſt, or depends upon an inexhauſtible ſtock of Humours, contracted by a long and habitual uſe of the ſix things, which we call not Natural: Or laſtly, where it proceeds from a peculiar Malignity, a Cancrous, or Gangrenous diſpoſition of the Blood, or ſomething in the Nature of it, that makes it apt to be quickly inflam'd, it does not uſe to yield to any regular Method of Cure, though it be obſerved never ſo early: But every Day it runs on with ſpeed to the third degree of a Conſumption, notwithſtanding the uſe even of the moſt generous Medicines. But this ſecond degree of the Diſtemper is to be reckoned from the firſt beginning of the Tubercles, until thoſe Swellings in the Lungs happen to be very much inflamed, and to putrifie; that is, ſo long as they remain in a crude State. For theſe Tubercles are not all of the ſame Nature, but they aſſume a various, and very different Diſpoſition; for ſometimes

At firſt a Conſumption is eaſily cured.

Unleſs in ſome particular caſes.

The time from whence the ſecond degree of a Conſumption is to be reckoned.

The Tubercles are not all of the ſame Nature.

times they are Malignant, of a cancrous Nature, apt to Gangreen, and threaten a ſudden Deſtruction: But ſometimes though they are more benign, yet they are of the Nature of Inflammations, Boyls, or a St. *Anthony's* Fire, accompanied with a Pain, and inflammatory Heat, and ſubject to a ſudden Putrefaction, and thereupon from their firſt breeding they cauſe a Peripneumonick Fever, and have a very quick tendency to Apoſtemes. So that as in this quick kind of Conſumption ariſing from Tubercles of this Nature, there is no room for this ſecond degree of the Diſeaſe; ſo I ſhall not here ſay any thing more of it. For whatever relates to the cure of it, is to be ſpoken of in the third degree of this Diſtemper, to wit, when I ſhall particularly make it my Buſineſs to treat of the Peripneumonick and putrid colliquative Fevers of conſumptive Perſons.

Some quickly Apoſtemate, and theſe make a quick tranſition to the third degree.

But for the moſt part theſe Tubercles are glandulous Tumours of a chronical and cold Nature, and ſomewhat like *Kings Evil* Swellings, having the Original from the glutinouſneſs of the Humour, or from an Obſtruction of the pore or duct of the Glandules; from whence it comes to paſs that the Humour ſtagnating within them, is gradually concocted by the natural Heat of the part into the form of Chalk, or into a Subſtance like Suet, or like Honey, and yet is always contained in its proper Bag; and thereupon ariſes immediately that hard Swelling, which I call a crude Tubercle; which although in progreſs of time it may grow to a conſiderable bigneſs, yet is not preſently inflam'd, and turn'd to Corruption, until from the Acrimony contracted by the Humour in its Bag, or from the Tone of the part being too much diſtended, there comes on from

For the moſt part they are Chronical, and of a cold Nature.

from ſome Accident an Inflammation, and upon that an Apoſteme.

So long as this crude ſtate of the Tubercles of the Lungs laſts, the Conſumption remains in its ſecond Degree. The diagnoſtick Signs whereof are eſpecially to be taken, Firſt, from the remarkable increaſe of the Hectick Fever, which at this time does often begin in ſome meaſure to imitate a putrid intermitting Fever, by reaſon of the Acrimony that is at length procured to the Matter contained in the Bags. Secondly, from the notable increaſe of the waſtings, or Conſumption of the muſcular Fleſh, which now at leaſt begins to grow lank. Thirdly, from the dryneſs of the Cough, which how frequent and troubleſome ſoever it is, yet is not accompanied with a Catarrh, and ſuch a frequent ſpitting, as before. Fourthly, from the heavy Weight and Oppreſſion which are always felt in the Breaſt. To which alſo for the moſt part there uſe to be joyned a difficulty, ſhortneſs, and trouble in Breathing. In the degree of the Diſtemper all Evacuations by Stool, by Vomit, or by Sweat are miſchievous, becauſe they promote the Fever, and quicken the pace of the Conſumption.

The Diagnoſtick ſigns of Tubercles in the Lungs, are 1. *An increaſe of the Hectick Fever,*

2. *A remarkable waſting of the Muſcular parts.*

3. *A dry Cough.*

Purges, Vomits, and Diaphoreticks are hurtful at this time.

Neither indeed is it convenient at this time to bleed, unleſs it be to prevent an Inflammation of the Lungs; that is, as often as pleuritick Pain, the liberal drinking of ſpirituous Liquors, the taking of new Cold, and other ſuch-like Occaſions give a ſagacious Phyſician ground to ſuſpect that ſuch an Inflammation is at hand. And then too by reaſon of the preſent Conſumption and Weakneſs, the Blood muſt rather be cooled by drawing it off with a ſparing Hand, than taking away in a large quantity. But yet

Neither is Bleeding convenient unleſs for ſome particular Reaſons.

he

he muſt diligently perſiſt in the uſe of thoſe Altering and pectoral Medicines, which have been already deſcribed (ſo far as the Stomach can bear them.) But the chiefeſt benefit is to be expected from the long uſe of balſamick Medicines, as of my balſamick Pills before preſcribed, and of other things of the like kind (ſo there be no conſiderable Fever:) And by this means I have (with the Bleſſing of God) recovered a great many conſumptive Perſons (whoſe Tubercles ſeemed to be of a cold Nature, and crude, and ſo the Conſumption ſlow, and Chronical) to a former ſtate of Health, and the Lives of ſome I have preſerved ſeveral Years, though they have continued ſickly. In a ſcorbutical and hypochondriacal Diſpoſition it is proper alſo to mix *Mynſycht*'s *Extract*, or ſome other *Chalybeates*, and mild *Antiſcorbuticks* with theſe balſamick Medicines; as likewiſe Remedies againſt the *Kings-Evil* in a ſcrophulous Diſpoſition: Of which I ſhall ſpeak more afterwards under their proper Heads.

But Balſamicks are eſpecially proper.

But now beſides the altering Medicines (already deſcribed) which are given in a little quantity, and at certain Hours, we muſt do all we can to temper the feveriſh heat of the Blood, and to eradicate the inexhauſted ſtock of Humours lurking in the Habit of the Body, together with the Colliquation ariſing from it, by making the Patient take them plentifully, and continually in the manner of a Diet. And therefore we muſt not only diligently make choice of ſuch Food as affords good Juice, and corrects the ſharpneſs of the Humours, as Patridges, and Mountain-birds, poach'd Eggs, Oyſters, the Feet of Animals, together with Jelly-broth, and Jellies made of them; alſo Craw-fiſh, and other Teſta-

The altering Medicines.

Teſtaceous Fiſhes, with Broths artificially made of them; ſome forms of which I ſhall afterwards ſubjoyn; but alſo the *Chalybeate* Mineral Waters, a pectoral Mead, a Milk Diet, Aſſes Milk, Milk-water, Pig-water, Snail-water, and other Liquors, that ſoften and take off the ſharpneſs of the Blood, muſt be ordered to be taken plentifully in the manner of Drink: Likewiſe Iſſues, ſhaving of the Head, and the Application of proper Plaiſters are of great Advantage. Of the uſe of which, and the Cautions that are to be taken in the uſe of them, I ſhall briefly and particularly propoſe my own Obſervations.

If the Hectick heat is ſmall, we muſt uſe the Chalybeate *Waters.*

And firſt, if the hectical Heat be moderate, and almoſt inſenſible, from whence we may conjecture that thoſe fixt Swellings of the Lungs are crude, or at leaſt ſcrophulous, and of a cold Nature, that they are ſtuft with a chalky, fatty, or any other ſuch kind of Matter; the Patient muſt by all means be put upon the uſe of the *Chalybeate* Mineral Waters in the Summer time. And by this means I have relieved a great many of this kind of conſumptive Perſons for many Years, reſtoring the Appetite, their Fleſh, and Strength, abating their hectick Heat, and Cough, and giving then a greater freedom of Breathing; and that not only during the time of their drinking the Waters, but alſo all the next Winter. From whence we have reaſon to conclude, that thoſe Swellings, if they are not perfectly eradicated by the uſe of the Waters, at leaſt are leſſened, and the Maſs of Blood mightily temper'd by them. And this palliative Cure (if we cannot obtain a perfect one) is of ſome Moment. For although the Patient prolongs his Life in a ſtate ſomewhat ſickly, yet ſtill he lives, and by taking due care is able to do his uſual Buſineſs,

and

and to have a moderate Enjoyment of the common Delights of Humane Life. But I have ſeen ſome perfectly recovered from an evident Conſumption by the uſe of theſe Waters, and made ſound again without a Relapſe; a Hiſtory or two of whom I ſhall faithfully and briefly relate in the Chapter of a Hypochondriacal Conſumption. But for the uſe of the *Chalybeate Waters*, I would recommend the following Rules ſtrictly to be obſerved by all conſumptive Perſons.

Rules to be obſerved in the uſe of the Chalybeate Waters.

Firſt, in an acute Conſumption, to wit, where the Lungs are evidently putrefied, and where the Fever is advanced beyond the degree of a Hectick; as alſo in an extream chronical Conſumption, where the Patient is come to ſome degree of a *Maraſmus*, together with colloquative Sweats, a Looſeneſs, or Dropſie, the Waters muſt be avoided, which moſt certainly in this caſe are not only miſchievous, but alſo deadly. Secondly, thoſe that are ſick of a Conſumption, though they ought to ſpend a long time, to wit, the greateſt part of the Summer, in the uſe of the Waters, that the *Graſis* of the Blood, which is almoſt quite deſtroyed, may by degrees be reſtored by the long uſe of them, yet they muſt drink them ſparingly every Day, and in a leſs quantity than others are wont to do, that is four, five, or ſix Pints at a time, leſt by too great a diſtention of the tender Veſſels of the Lungs, there comes at length a ſpitting of Blood. Thirdly, during the uſe of the Waters, they ought to take more care, leſt they get cold, and commit any Errors in their Diet, than many Perſons, that are ſick of other Diſtempers, commonly do. Fourthly, it is convenient for conſumptive People to repeat the uſe of the Waters for ſeveral Years in the Summer-time, though after they

have been uſed to them it is not neceſſary to drink them ſo long every Year, as at firſt. Fifthly, neither are conſumptive Perſons to be purged during the uſe of them, as other Water-drinkers uſe to be. But if they are ſubject to be more coſtive than they ſhould be, it is convenient before they fall upon the uſe of the *Chalybeate* Waters, and after they have made an end of drinking them, to give them the purging Mineral Waters in a moderate quantity, and to repeat them every three or four Days, till they have taken them three or four times. Sixthly, if the Waters do not paſs off in a ſufficient quantity by Urine, much more if they cauſe a Looſeneſs, they muſt not perſiſt any long time in the uſe of them, unleſs we can by Art provide ſufficiently againſt theſe Inconveniencies. To take off, and prevent a Looſeneſs, I uſe to order the quantity of a Wallnut of the following Electuary every Night, when they go to Bed.

Take the Pulp of old Conſerve of red Roſes, Marmalade of Quinces, of each half an Ounce, of Troches of Amber three Drams, Bole, Dragon's blood, of each half a Dram, of London Laudanum three Grains, of Syrup of Myrtils enough to make an Electuary.

To promote the paſſing of the Waters by Urine, they muſt diſſolve a Scruple of the fineſt *Salt of Amber* very well cleared from the Oil in the firſt Draught of the Waters. Seventhly, it likewiſe does very well, during the uſe of the *Chalybeate* Waters, to order their ordinary Drink to be impregnated with a Bag of pectoral Ingredients; to which may alſo be added ſuch as are proper for the Scurvy and the King's-Evil, that are mild, if the Original Diſtemper requires it.

Secondly,

Secondly, But if the Hectick Heat be conſiderable, and thereupon the Conſumption quick in its Progreſs, it is better to temper the Heat with a Milk Diet, than with the Waters. But about a Milk Diet we muſt obſerve theſe following Rules. Firſt, In the uſe of this Diet nothing muſt be either allowed, or taken for Meat and Drink, but Milk, and things made of Milk (except Bread.) But they muſt take this Food in a good quantity, and frequently, for fear the Parts ſhould be deprived of their due Nouriſhment, by reaſon of the thinneſs of it. Secondly, A Courſe of the Milk Diet ought to be continued a Month or two. Thirdly, the Spring is the moſt convenient time of all for this Diet, that is, when the Flowers and Herbs, with which the Beaſts are fed, are freſh.

If the Hectick heat is great, and the conſumption quick, we muſt rather make uſe of a Milk Diet.

The Rules that are to be obſerved in a Milk Diet.

Thirdly, But if there be too acid a Ferment in the Stomach that turns common Milk into a hard Curd, and makes it uncapable of being concocted, (as it ſometimes happens) from whence their commonly follow Vomitings, Gripes, and a Looſneſs, it is better to abſtain from the uſe of common Milk, and to endeavour to temper the Blood with Aſſe's Milk; concerning the uſe of which theſe following things are alſo to be obſerved. Firſt, That the moſt convenient time to give the Aſſe's Milk is early in the Morning, ſo that the Patient may ſleep in his Bed afterwards, and then again at five a-Clock in the Afternoon. Secondly, That nothing elſe of a different Nature is to be taken into the Stomach either in the form of Food, or of Medicine before the Milk is concocted. Thirdly, The Quantity, or Doſe of Milk for one time is from half a Pint to a Pint, or thereabouts. For the Stomach can neither receive nor digeſt a great

If common Milk will not agree, we muſt uſe only Aſſe's Milk.

The Rules to be obſerved in the uſe of Aſſe's Milk.

great quantity of this, as neither of common Milk, but uſes preſently to caſt it out, either by Vomiting, or Stool, and that to the great Prejudice of the Patient. And therefore it is prudently adviſed by Phyſicians, that the Stomach be by little and little accuſtomed to this kind of Nouriſhment, beginning at half a Pint, and increaſing the quantity every day, till they riſe to a Pint. Fourthly, If the Patient, by reaſon of the acid ferment of his Stomach, be ſubject to a Looſeneſs from the uſe of Aſſe's Milk, (which often happens) the Milk muſt be ſweetned with *Sugar of Roſes*, and milkt upon a ſprig or two of *Mint*. Yea, if it be neceſſary, and nothing contraindicates, let the Patient every Night take a Grain of *London Laudanum*, or a Doſe of the *Aſtringent Electuary*, which I have already mentioned. Fifthly, This Milk ought always to be given in its own natural Heat as it comes from the Aſs. For if it has been once cold, and is warmed again, it is not only made leſs grateful to the Taſte, and to the Stomach, but alſo by loſing its ſpirituous Part, it loſes ſome of its Vertue. Sixthly, During the uſe of the Aſſe's Milk, they muſt abſtain from all other Medicines, (which is a Rule ought to be preſcrib'd as well in every Milk Diet) excepting *Opiates* and *Aſtringents*, if they ſhould be neceſſary to prevent a Looſeneſs, or to quiet the violent Cough in the Night-time. Seventhly, But if a Looſneſs that is cauſed by the Milk ſhould not be ſtopt with the uſe of *Laudanum*, and *Aſtringent* Medicines; or if a Vomiting, or at leaſt a continual Sickneſs, and graviative Oppreſſion of the Stomach ſucceed to the ſtopping of the Looſeneſs (which are certain ſigns that the Milk curdles in the Stomach.) Or laſtly, if there are ſigns of

a

a Schirrous, and very obſtructed Liver, (which is no rare thing in Scorbutical and Hypochondriacal Perſons in a chronical Conſumption) then they muſt carefully abſtain from all ſorts of milk. For the uſe of milk is wont by encreaſing the Obſtructions of the Liver, to bring the Jaundice and a Dropſie upon the Conſumption, whereby the Original Diſtemper becomes plainly deplorable.

Fourthly, Therefore in theſe caſes it is better to alter the Blood, and to correct the Acrimony of it with the plentiful uſe of Shell-fiſh, and of Teſtaceous Medicines; as alſo with Jelly Broths made of the Feet of Animals, and drinking a good quantity of compound Waters made with Milk, of a Capon, a Pig, Snails, and other things of that Nature. Although what I have already hinted concerning the uſe of Milk, is alſo true of theſe Phlegmatick Waters, to wit, that as often as the Liver happens to be before obſtructed, a Jaundies and Dropſie are wont to follow upon the plentiful drinking of them. Therefore in this kind of Icterical, and Hydropical Perſons it is more convenient to endeavour to ſweeten the Blood in the manner following: Let them feed plentifully upon River, and Sea Craw-fiſh, Lobſters, and in general all ſorts of Shell-fiſh. Which ſort of Food being taken plentifully, does very much temper the ſour ſtate of the Blood, and correct the acid Ferment of the Stomach. And of theſe Shell-fiſh may be made by Art very pleaſant Broths, which muſt be given in good quantities.

If Aſſe's Milk diſagrees with them too, then we muſt uſe Shell-fiſh, Teſtaceous Medicines, &c.

The Phlegmatick Waters of Snails, &c. muſt not be uſed, where there is an Obſtruction of the Liver.

Take of Craw-fiſh an Hundred, beat them to pieces alive, and then boil them in two Quarts of Spring-water, adding when they are almoſt boiled enough, two or three blades of Mace, one Nutmeg Preſcripti for making of Broths.

ſliced, and half a Pint of Malaga *Wine. Let the Broth be ſtrained for uſe.* Amongſt theſe may be reckoned Jellies, and high Broths. As for Example:

Take ſhavings of Harts-horn, of Ivory, of each four Ounces, two blades of Mace, the candied Peel of an Orange ſliced; boil them in two Quarts of Spring-water to a Quart, or a Pint and half. Strain it, and let the Patient, when he pleaſes, take three or four Spoonfuls by it ſelf, or with warm'd Broths. Theſe kind of Jellies may be made grateful to the Patient's Palate, by adding at the time when they take it, a little *Syrup of Baum, of Cloves, of Rasberries, Oranges, or Lemons.* Though it muſt be confeſt that acid Syrups do not ſo well agree with Jellies, becauſe they do in ſome meaſure ſpoil their Vertue.

Acids do not well agree with Jellies.

For an Example of a Jelly Broth, take this which follows.

Take one Capon drawn, and cut to pieces, two pair of Sheeps-feet, two pair of Calves-feet, ſhavings of Ivory, of Harts-horn, of each half an Ounce, two blades of Mace, one Nutmeg ſliced, of yellow Saunders three Drams, or half an Ounce. Boil them all gently in a Gallon of Spring-water to two Quarts, adding when they are almoſt boiled enough, of right Malaga *Wine a Pint, the Flowers of great Daiſies, Colts-foot, Maiden-hair, ſpotted Lungwort, of each a handful, of fat Dates eight Pair, of Jujubes twelve Pair, of Sebeſtens ten Pair, of Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned three Ounces. Strain it, and let the Patient take a large Draught of this Broth two or three times a Day.* For the farther tempering of the ſharpneſs of the Blood, it is alſo very good for this ſort of conſumptive Perſons, that are troubled with Obſtructions, to uſe prepared *Coral, Woodlice, Pearl, Crabs-eyes prepared, the ſimple Powder*

of

of Crabs-claws, and other ſuch-like teſtacious Medicines, which muſt be taken in a good quantity, and often in a Day. As for Example:

Take of the Cordial Milk-water, Carduus-water, or Black-cherry-water a Pint, of ſmall Cinnamon-water half a Pint, of prepared Pearl half an Ounce, of Loaf-Sugar two Ounces; mix them, and make a Julep, of which let the Patient take a quarter of a Pint (ſhaking the Bottle firſt) three or four times a Day, adding (if his Stomach ſhould require it) an Ounce or two of *Epidemick-water, Aqua Mirabilis, Dr. Stephens's*, or ſome other *ſpirituous Water*. Or,

Take Wood-lice prepared, Crabs-eyes prepared, the ſimple Powder of Crabs-claws, red Coral, of each a Dram, of the Powder of white Amber half a Dram. Mix them, and divide them into nine Papers, of which let him take one three times a Day in a Spoonful of the Pearl Julep juſt now deſcribed, or of ſome other ſuch-like Julep, drinking a Draught after it. Fifthly, If the Patient ſhould ſeem to be plainly free from Obſtruction of his Liver, and ſo be neither in an Hydropical, nor an Icterical State; but yet the Milk Diet before deſcribed ſhould not be very convenient, by reaſon of a Looſneſs, and the acid Ferment of the Stomach, beſides the altering Medicines before deſcribed, for the farther tempering of the ſharpneſs of the Humours, the plentiful uſe of a Compound diſtilled *Milk-water, Capon-water, Snail-water, Pig-water*, &c. may be enjoined with Advantage, of which I ſhall in the next place give ſome Preſcriptions.

A Milk-Water.

Take the Leaves of Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, ſpotted Lungwort, Fluellin, of each three handfuls, Hyſſop, Goats-rue, Mintb, Wormwood, of each two Handfuls, Flowers of St. John's wort, Scabious, of each two Handfuls, of Engliſh Saffron a Dram, three Nutmegs ſliced, Dates, fat Figs, of each a Pound, of Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned a Pound; let them be all cut, and ſteep'd in three Gallons of new Cow's-milk, and three Quarts of Malaga wine, and diſtil them in an ordinary Still, ſo that half of the Liquor may come over: And let all that is diſtilled be mingled, and reſerved for Uſe. If it be a ſcorbutical Conſumption, let *Pine-tops*, *Brook-lime*, *Water-creſſes*, *Tun-hoof*, with others of the milder ſort of Antiſcorbuticks be added in the Diſtillation; and inſtead of *Malaga* Wine put in *Brunſwick* Mum. But if it be a ſcrophulous Conſumption, put in three Pints of *Wood-lice* bruiſed with the Herbs, and likewiſe other Ingredients that are proper for the *Kings-Evil*. If you would make this Water not only Alterative, ſuch as may alter the Blood, but likewiſe Reſtaurative, you may add a Capon, or a Pig in a ſecond Diſtillation. As for Example:

Take a Capon drawn, or a Pig with the Bowels taken out, and cut it to pieces, of the Milk-water above deſcribed a Gallon, and diſtil them ſo that three parts of the Liquor may come over.

A Snail-Water.

Take three Hundred garden Snails cleanſed with Salt, of common Milk, or rather of the Milk-water before deſcribed, three Gallons, diſtil them in an ordinary

ordinary Still with a gentle Fire, until an acid Liquor begins to come off.

I think the following Magiſterial Water of Snails likewiſe alſo, which I uſe to make, is not to be deſpiſed, becauſe it may be kept for Uſe a long time.

Take of new Milk two Gallons, diſtil it with Mint, Roman Wormwood, of each two Handfuls, to a Gallon. Then

Take of Garden Snails, waſhed firſt in common Water, and then Small-beer, half a Peck, of Earth-Worms ſlit and waſh'd a Pint, of Angelica a Handful and half, Agrimony, Betony, Rue, of each a Handful. Put the Herbs in the bottom; upon theſe lay the Snails and Earth-worms, and upon the top of all lay of Shavings of Hartſhorn half a Pound, of Cloves an Ounce, of Saffron three Drams. Infuſe them in two Quarts of Syder, and a Quart of the beſt Malaga Sack, and then diſtil them in an ordinary Still.

The Water of Snails, &c. where it is uſed, muſt be drank freely.

Theſe Liquors muſt be drank plentifully, and that even for ordinary Drink, mixt with an equal quantity of Milk, if the Stomach will bear it, and it will quench the Patient's Thirſt enough. If you like the Form of a Julep beſt, it may be given in the following manner.

Take of the Pig-water, or Capon-water before deſcribed, a Pint, of Loaf-ſugar a ſufficient quantity. Boil them up into the form of a Syrup.

Take of the Milk-water, or Snail-water a Pint and half, of the Magiſterial Syrup juſt now deſcribed four Ounces. Mingle them, and make a Julep, of which let the Patient drink freely whenever he pleaſes. Or,

Take of the Milk-water, or Magiſterial Snail-water a Quart, of Sugar of Pearl ten Drams, or an Ounce and half; mix them, and make a Julep,

of

of which let him drink plentifully, and frequently.

If there be a difficulty of Breathing, rather than a hectical Heat, we muſt uſe a Pectoral Mead.

But if it be not ſo much a hectical Heat, as a difficulty of Breathing that troubles the Patient, (as it often happens in thoſe that have a ſcorbutical Conſumption) a pectoral Mead is more convenient for his ordinary Drink, than diſtilled Waters, that have a great deal of Phlegm; of which we have an excellent Receipt in *Riverius*, in his Chapter of a Conſumption; and every where elſe amongſt Authors. And therefore I ſhall add no other Deſcription of it in this Place.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of the Cure of an Original Conſumption of the Lungs in the third Degree of it, to wit, when the Patient is reduc'd by the Inflammation, the Apoſtemes, and Exulceration of of the Glandulous Parts of the Lungs, to the State of a Maraſmus, *together with an extraordinary Weakneſs, a Conſumption of his Fleſh, an Increaſe of his Hectick Fever, and likewiſe the Addition of a Peripneumonick and Putrid Fever, and the other direful Symptoms, which are wont to accompany the fatal State of a Conſumption.*

A Conſumption in the third Degree is very ſeldom cured.

WHEN he comes once to this third Degree of a Conſumption, the Patient (unleſs the Ulcers are very ſmall, and benign) very ſeldom is cured, or lives long. And therefore tho' a prudent and honeſt Phyſician, when he is called to conſumptive Patients in this degree of the Diſtemper, ought as much as it is in his Power to mitigate and relieve the Symptoms that afflict ſuch poor Wretches, and ſhould

ſhould make it his buſineſs likewiſe to preſcribe ſuch Antiphthiſical Medicines, as may beſt anſwer the preſent Indications, and be moſt agreeable to the preſent State of the Patient; yet he ought by no means, though there ſhould be ſome Hopes from the Abatement of the Symptoms to flatter him, to injure the Reputation of Phyſick, and his own too, by promiſing a Recovery of his Health to the Patient, or to his Friends too confidently: But what Good ſoever he ſhould with the greateſt Commiſeration and Diligence do the Patient, yet he muſt always pronounce a fatal Prognoſtick of his Life, and not ſuffer himſelf to be deceived with the vain hopes of his Friends, and thoſe that are about him: And by this means he will ſecure as well the Art of Phyſick as himſelf from Reflections.

Therefore a Phyſician muſt be very careful how he promiſes a Cure.

The Intentions of Cure.

The Intentions of Cure in this Degree of the Diſtemper are theſe four. Firſt, we muſt take care of the Lungs by the uſe of Pectoral and Antiphthiſical Medicines; and promote the Cure of the Ulcers (if they are ſmall, benign, and curable) to wit, ſo far as the preſent weak and low Condition of the Patient can bear. Secondly, the Peripneumonick, or Inflammatory Fever muſt be taken off as often as it happens, together with the direful Symptoms of it. Thirdly, the Putrid Fever ariſing from the purulent Matter in the Lungs, muſt be relieved. Fourthly, and laſtly, we muſt help thoſe troubleſome Symptoms ariſing from the Putrid Fever by the Colliquation; that the Patient, if it does die, may at leaſt obtain an eaſie Paſſage out of this World.

What we muſt give with reſpect to the Lungs.

As for what concerns the firſt, the Medicines proper in this Degree of the Conſumption, are ſuch as are Altering, Expectorating, and Balſamick,

ſamick or Healing; not too hot (becauſe of the intenſe degree of the Fever) but always Cordial, becauſe of the Patient's Weakneſs. Such alſo muſt be made choice of as are moſt grateful, and may be given in the leaſt quantity, becauſe of the weakneſs of their Stomach, and their aptitude to Vomit. As for Example.

Take the old Conſerve of red Roſes preſs'd through a Sieve, of Wood-ſorrel, Lucatellus's Balſam, of each an Ounce. Mix them, and make an Electuary, of which let him take the quantity of a Nutmeg in Wafers Morning and Evening. Or, let him take three of the balſamick Pills already deſcribed, twice a Day.

Take of the Cordial Milk-water, or the pectoral Milk-water already deſcribed, eight Ounces, Magiſterial Water of Snails, Barley Cinnamon-water, of each three Ounces, of Aqua Mirabilis an Ounce, of prepared Pearl two Drams, of the fineſt Chalk a Dram, of white Sugar-candy an Ounce, or ten Drams. Mingle them, and make a Julep, of which let the Patient take four or five Spoonfuls after every Doſe of the Electuary, and of the Pills, and likewiſe at any time when he pleaſes, if he be faint.

Take of the balſamick Syrup (which is very grateful to the Stomach) *three Ounces, of the Tincture of Saffron made with Treacle-water two Drams.* Mix them, and let him take a Spoonful of it often. In a Spoonful or two of this Mixture may likewiſe be given ſix or ſeven Drops of Opobalſam twice a Day.

If the Cough, and want of Reſt be very urging, let him alſo take ſometimes, when he ſhould go to Reſt, twelve Drops of *Helmont's Liquid Laudanum.* But yet when the Patient is in this weak Condition, *Opium* muſt be given very cautiouſly, *Sometimes we muſt give Opiates;* *But very cautiouſly.*

tiouſly, ſparingly and at due Intervals; and indeed not at all, unleſs there be a great Neceſſity, leſt a ſudden and unexpected Death ſhould follow, and ſo bring a Scandal upon Phyſick. Or,

Take of Syrup of Maiden-hair four Ounces, of Aqua Mirabilis half an Ounce, or ſix Drams. Mix them, and let him take ſome out of a Spoon, or with a Liquorice-ſtick often, but eſpecially when his Cough is troubleſome. Here likewiſe Jellies, and Jelly-broths are to be preſcribed; and indeed in this deplorable ſtate we muſt fetch our Remedies rather out of the Kitchen, than out of the Apothecary's Shop.

An Account of the Peripneumonick Fever.

As for the Peripneumonick Fever, that always proceeds from a great Inflammation of the Tubercles of the Lungs; and therefore it is wont to return often, and to be renewed; to wit, as often as any new Tubercle happens to be inflamed, either of its own accord, and from its own Nature, or from taking of Cold, or any other Error committed in their management. So long as the Inflammation laſts this Fever conſtantly remains, and many times puts a ſudden and unexpected end to the Patient's Life, being attended with the ſucceſſions of a Chilneſs, that comes at uncertain times, and a great Burning, with Watchings, Reſtleſſneſs, Light-headedneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, a difficult Expectoration, and with violent and wandring Pains of the Side, Breaſt, and Shoulders. But as ſoon as the Inflammation begins to be changed into an Apoſteme which (if the Patient lives ſo long) commonly happens about the ſeventh Day of the Fever, that continual Inflammatory Fever is ſucceeded by a putrid intermitting Fever, a *Quotidian*, or *Tertian*, which is a certain ſign that

that the Tubercles are turned into purulent Matter, and without the healing of them, it is impoſſible perfectly to eradicate that.

What is requiſite in this Fever.

This Inflammatory Fever, as all others of the ſame Nature, requires a very thin Diet, together with a due Government in their Beds, that the Body be kept open, Cordial and Temporal Juleps, pectoral Apozemes, with Lubricating and Inciding Lambatives muſt be given plentifully to facilitate the Expectoration, or raiſing of the Phlegm too much thickned by the feveriſh Heat, to take off the painful Compreſſion of the Lungs, and thereupon to quiet the inſignificant and troubleſome Cough: Likewiſe Diaphoreticks, that are a little Opiate, muſt be exhibited at due intervals, to promote the extruſion of the feveriſh Matter by the Pores of the Skin: Alſo Bliſtering-plaiſters muſt be laid on, and external Applications made for the relief of the Brain, and Syſtems of the Nerves, which otherwiſe are wont in a ſhort time to ſuffer much from this kind of Fevers, Alſo Liniments, and outward Fomentations, that are Anodyne, to relieve the painful and ſpaſmodick Contraction of the Muſcles, and Membranes of the Breaſt: But above all Bleeding, and that in due time, to a good quantity, and (if there be occaſion) repeated, according to the ſtrength of the Patient, and the preſent Effervescence of the Blood; which it may be a conſumptive State requires more than that which is Robuſt. And by this means I have ſeen Mr. *Tibs*, Dr. *Owen*, and our famous Colleague Dr. *Staines*, and ſeveral others, even in their very old Age, recovered from ſeveral of this kind of Fevers, returning ſometimes twice or thrice a Year (though it has been only to their former ſickly State;) and that

Bleeding eſpecially if neceſſary.

that as eaſily, and as quickly, as if they had not been at all Conſumptive. When on the contrary, it is as well known how dangerous this kind of Peripneumonick Fevers very often are to the ſtrongeſt Men, let them have never ſo good a Habit, where due Bleeding, and any other part of a right management has been omitted.

The Peripneumonick Fever may be as eaſily cured as an ordinary Peripneumony.

Therefore though a Phyſician muſt make a fatal Prognoſtick of the Conſumption it ſelf, (which without doubt is much promoted by every Fever of this Nature) yet he may ſet himſelf about the cure of the Peripneumony with as much hopes (if he be but ſent for in time) as if the Patient were not at all Conſumptive, and that in the manner following. *Let him be ordered a Diet of Water-gruel, Ptiſans, roaſted Apples, Poſſet-ale, with Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, and Liquorice boyled in it, midling Beer warm'd with a Toaſt, and ſuch like.* But in the firſt Declenſion of the Fever, let it be of *Chicken-broth, poch'd Eggs*, &c.

He muſt likewiſe (if there is occaſion) preſently have a Stool procured with a Clyſter made of Milk, in which Camomile-flowers have been boyled, ſweetned with brown Sugar, which (as often as it ſhall be neceſſary) muſt be repeated. Then let eight or ten Ounces of Blood be taken from the Arm of that ſide where the Pain is; which Bleeding muſt be boldly repeated every Day, or every other Day, according to the Efferveſcence of the Blood, and the Violence of the Pain in the Side, and the difficulty of Breathing, ſo far as the Strength of the Patient will bear it, that the progreſs of the Inflammation to a ripening and an Apoſteme (if it be poſſible) may be prevented.

In

In the mean time all along the courſe of the Diſeaſe, let a Spoonful of the following *Linctus* be given diſſolved in four Ounces of the pectoral Decoction warm'd, every third, or at leaſt every fourth Hour.

All the time of this Fever we muſt uſe Pectoral Medicines.

Tak Oil of ſweet Almonds new drawn, Syrup of Maiden-hair, of each an Ounce and half, of white Sugar-candy a Dram and a half. Mix them very well, and make a *Linctus.*

Yea, if the toughneſs of the Phlegm, the difficulty of Breathing, and the increaſe of the Pain ariſing thereupon require it, and there be no Looſeneſs to forbid it, let new Linſeed-Oil freſh drawn without any Fire, be put in the ſtead of the Oil of ſweet Almonds, and Syrup of Hedg-muſtard, or of the five opening Roots, in the room of the Syrup of Maiden-hair. Moreover let two or three Ounces of Linſeed-Oil be likewiſe ordered to be taken by it ſelf every four Hours, becauſe it is wonderfully endowed not only with a Lubricating, but likewiſe an Anodyne Quality.

Take of the clear pectoral Drink a Pint and half, Tincture of Saffron made with Treacle-water, and Syrup of Maiden-hair, of each an Ounce: Mix them; and make an *Apozeme* for the Uſe before mentioned.

For refreſhing their Spirits, and tempering the heat of the Blood, let four or five Spoonfuls of the following Julep be ordered to be taken.

Something muſt be done to comfort them.

Take of the Cordial Milk-water eight Ounces, Barley Cinnamon-water, Epidemick-water, of each two Ounces, of Pearl prepared a Dram and a half, of Loaf-ſugar ſix Drams; mix them for a Julep. At the time they ſhould go to Reſt, let the following Anodyne and Diaphoretick *Bolus* be ordered to be taken with a draught of the Pearl Julep, but

eſpecially if their Body be too looſe, which often happens in this ſtate of the Diſtemper.

Take of Venice-Treacle half a Dram, of Gaſcoin Powder a Scruple, of Syrup of Clove-gilly-flowers a ſufficient quantity; mix them, and make a Bolus.

Something to preſerve the Brain.

For the ſecurity of the Brain, and the Syſtem of the Nerves, preſently after bleeding let Bliſtering-plaiſters be applied to the hinder part of the Neck, to the inſide of the Arms and Legs; and the Cephalick-plaiſter with *Euphorbium* to the ſoles of the Feet.

What is to be done when there is a pain in the Side.

For the relieving of the pain in the ſide, cauſed by the Spaſms of the Muſcles, and Membranes of the Breaſt, let the following Fomentation and Liniment be alternately applied to the Parts affected.

Take the Roots of Parſley, of Fennel, Linſeed, Fœnugreek-ſeed, of each two Ounces, Cammomile-flowers, Melilot-flowers, of each two handfuls; mix them together, and boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water; let the Liquor, being ſtrained, be put into a new Ox's Bladder, 'till it is half full, and let it be applied hot to the Parts affected, when the Pain is violent. When the Bladder is removed, lay on a warm Flannel with ſome of the following Liniment. *Take of the Ointment of Marſh-mallows half an Ounce, Oil of white Lillies, Oil of Bricks, of each three Drams;* mix them, and make a *Liniment* for uſe.

For the farther tempering of the Effervescence of the Blood, and the Heat of the Lungs, the following Powder may be ordered with Advantage.

Take of the fineſt Salt-petre two Drams, of white Sugar-candy half an Ounce; mix them, and then divide them into Eight Papers, and let one of them be diſſolved in every draught of Beer the Patient

Patient drinks. As for the other things, they muſt be left to the Judgment of the Phyſician that is with him, to be preſcribed as there ſhall be occaſion.

A Deſcription of the Putrid Fever.

As for what concerns the putrid Fever of conſumptive Patients, we muſt take notice, that although they being treated in the foregoing Method, do not die of a Peripneumony, yet the Inflammation of the Tubercles of the Lungs at this time turning to an Ulcer (which very often happens) at the end of the Inflammatory Fever, there preſently ariſes a putrid intermitting Fever, which returns at certain Periods every Day, or every other Day, with a Chilneſs, a hot Fit, and then Sweats ſucceeding one another; for the Blood in its Circulation paſſing now through theſe purulent Parts, is filled and oppreſt with heterogeneous and diſagreeable Particles, by which Nature being irritated, is rouzed, and forms a feveriſh Fit every Day, or every other Day, to expel her Enemy. Which Fever (ſo far as I underſtand) it is impoſſible perfectly to eradicate with the help of pectoral and balſamick Medicines, without healing (as often as they are ſmall and benign) the Ulcers, from which that Fever proceeds. Yet I have very often found with very good Succeſs, the Efficacy of the *Peruvian* Bark, in taking off theſe Fever Fits, at leaſt for a time, being frequently repeated, and at due Intervals: So that I have ſeen the Lives of ſome conſumptive Perſons, that have been look'd upon as deplorable, by the frequent uſe of it, prolong'd not only ſome Months, but likewiſe ſome Years; who, though they were never perfectly recovered from a ſickly State, yet being once freed from their Fever by the uſe of the Bark, could do their ordinary Buſineſs

Unleſs we can heal the Ulcers, Pectoral Medicines will not cure this Fever.

The Peruvian *Bark will many times do great Service.*

well enough. Wherefore I look upon this as the only Febrifuge in this caſe, that has hitherto been found out. For although by this means there is only a treacherous and uncertain Truce obtained, becauſe the Fever is wont to return of its own accord, or upon the leaſt occaſion, yet by this temporary ſuppreſſion of the Fever, the Patient is not only immediately freed from many troubleſome and grievous Symptoms for a time, but likewiſe recovers his loſt Strength in ſome meaſure, and moreover gains ſome Opportunity for the uſe of balſamick and pectoral Medicines, which by healing the ulcerated Tubercles, may work a perfect and eradicative Cure of the Fever. And therefore it is very convenient not only to inſiſt diligently upon the uſe of this kind of balſamick Medicines at thoſe times the Patient is free from his Fever; but likewiſe to mix them with the Bark it ſelf, whenever you have a mind to repeat it, in the manner following.

We muſt mix Balſamicks with the Bark.

Take of the Peruvian Bark beat into a very fine Pouder half a Dram, of the Balſamick Syrup a ſufficient quantity; mix them up into a *Bolus*, and let the Patient take it in the Morning, and repeat it every ſix Hours for three Days one after another, drinking three or four Ounces of the following *Apozeme* after it.

Take of the Peruvian Bark groſly ponder'd three Ounces, of Balſam of Tolu two Drams, Engliſh Saffron, Cochinel, of each a Scruple; boyl them in a Pint of the clear pectoral Decoction to ſix Ounces. Then ſtrain it, and pour on another Pint of the ſame Decoction, ſo repeating the Operation thus for three times: And then mix all the ſtrained Liquors together, and add Malaga-wine, the balſamick Syrup, of each four Ounces. Mix them, and make an *Apozeme*.

Let

Let the uſe of this Febrifuge be repeated in the manner juſt now preſcribed twice a Month, or oftner, if it ſhall ſeem neceſſary. But in the intervals the diligent uſe of balſamick and pectoral Medicines ought to be enjoyn'd, which muſt be varied according to the Temperatement of the Patient, and the Nature of the Diſeaſe under the care of a Judicious Phyſician. If the Belly ſhould be too looſe, a Grain of *Laudanum* may be added to every Night-*Bolus*, or inſtead of the *Boluſes*, a Phyſician may make uſe of Pills made of *Diaſcordium*, and the Pouder of the *Peruvian* Bark, ſo that every Doſe may contain half a Dram of the Pouder. And in this manner I ſaw Mr. *Houghton* an Apothecary's Wife, that was emaciated with a deplorable Conſumption, preſerved a Year or two, and very often recovered from a putrid Fever cauſed by her Conſumption, by the care of my famous Colleague Dr. *Tyſon*; as alſo the Wife of Mr. *Walker*, a Merchant of *London*, and Mr. *Blakey* the Miniſter's Son reſtored from a putrid conſumptive Fever almoſt to a perfect Health by my Care, recovering their Strength and Appetite; and ſo ſeveral others, whoſe Hiſtories it would be too tedious to give an Account of in this Place.

The Bark muſt be repeated.

Balſamick and Pectoral Medicines muſt be given in the Intervals.

Yet I will ingeniouſly confeſs, that I have not obſerved the Bark to anſwer its end ſo certainly and conſtantly in a conſumptive intermitting Fever, as in a plain Ague proceeding meerly from a morbid Diſpoſition of the Blood: But where I have found it to do little or no good, I have always ſuſpected that the Brain, and Syſtem of the Nerves have been injured, and that the Patient has been more apt to be Light-headed, and more ſubject to Spaſms than he had been before.

The Bark does not anſwer ſo well here, as in Agues.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Relief of the Symptoms of a Conſumption in the Third Degree of it.

AS Nature is wont to be irritated by the mixture of purulent and heterogeneous Particles with the Blood (to wit, as ſoon as the Tubercles of the Lungs happen once to ripen, and to become Apoſtemes) and to endeavour the extruſion of them in the Periodick Fits of an Intermitting Fever, by the Bowels, the cutaneous Glands, ſalivatory Ducts, Stomach, Windpipe, *&c.* by what paſſage ſoever there is a vent opened, according to the Nature of the Humours, and the tendency of Nature, together with an extraordinary Colliquation, and a ſudden ſinking of their Strength: So it often happens, that Nature being then ſpurr'd on too far by that Irritation, does in expelling the colliquated and ſharp *Serum* in a greater quantity, than is convenient, form ſome new Diſtempers, or at leaſt ſome new Symptoms, that are more ſharp, and more dreadful than the Original Diſeaſe it ſelf; ſuch as a Looſneſs and Bloody-flux, with violent Torture in the Bowels a Cough, and pertinacious Watchings, profuſe and colliquative Sweats, almoſt perpetual Vomitings, Hiccough, Thruſh, *&c.* For the Relief of which Symptoms the Art of Phyſick may do ſomething, though it ſhould be unable to gratifie the Patient with a perfect Cure.

Nature in her violent efforts makes new Symptoms.

But by what means, and by what Rules a Phyſician ought to help theſe kind of Symptoms, I ſhall endeavour particularly to ſhew in what follows. And firſt,

Of the manner of Relieving a Looſneſs, Bloody flux and racking Pains of the Belly.

All the time this Neceſſity continues Opiate Medicines muſt be given, not only frequently, but likewiſe in a good quantity. For as theſe dreadful Symptoms cannot be reliev'd by any other Medicine, ſo likewiſe, as long as theſe Symptoms laſt, as the Cough is commonly more moderate, ſo their Breath is more free and eaſy, (as I ſometime ſince obſerved in Mr. *Lechmere*, Mr. *Chadwel*, and ſeveral others) the Matter, which us'd to irritate and load the Lungs, being then tranſlated to other Parts for a time, and thereupon the uſe of Opiates is not contraindicated, or forbidden by any preſent Symptom; from whence it comes to paſs, that they can bear a convenient Doſe of *Opium* without any prejudice or danger. *In caſe of a Looſneſs, Opiates muſt be given.* *In this caſe the Patients will bear them.*

As long as theſe Symptoms laſt the Patient muſt abſtain from the uſe of all ſorts of Beer, and content himſelf with the white Drink, and Milk boiled with Water, inſtead of it. Let him alſo take every four Hours (if it be needful,) the quantity of a Wallnut of my Aſtringent Electuary, already deſcrib'd when we ſpoke of the uſe of Aſs's Milk; or let him take Twelve Drops of *Helmont*'s liquid *Laudanum* in a Draught of the Pearl Julep.

To Correct alſo the ſharpneſs of the irritating Humour, that is wont to be thrown out by the Glandulous Coat of the thick Guts, and to reſtore

the Tone of the Parts that are weaken'd by it, let there be a Glyſter given every Day (as a Fomentation to the Parts) of Chicken-broth, or the Broth of a Sheeps-head boyled in Water with the Wool upon it; or elſe this which follows.

When the Looſeneſs is moderate we muſt give but little Opium.

Take of Milk wherein Steel has been quenched ſeveral times, and in which ſome red Roſes have been boyled ſix Ounces, of Diaſcordium half an Ounce; mix them, and make a Glyſter.

But where the Looſeneſs is moderate, and where the Pains are not great, but eſpecially if there be a difficulty of Breathing, *Opium* muſt be ordered ſeldom, and not much, in any form. Becauſe for the moſt part upon the giving of it, as the Breaſts uſes to be loaded, ſo alſo their Breathing and Expectoration become more difficult, and their Stomach is apt to be ſick with it.

And therefore in this caſe it is better to keep the Looſeneſs moderate by the uſe of an Opiate every third or fourth Night, rather than to ſtop it quite, for fear of greater Miſchief follows upon it.

After an Opiate we muſt uſe Expectorating Medicines plentifully.

And likewiſe after the uſe of an Opiate Medicine, we muſt give them expectorating and lubricating Things more plentifully, leſt the Matter which has been ſome time fixt by it in the Lungs, be too hard for the Patient to bring up.

Secondly, *How to abate the continual Cough, and to help the Patient againſt pertinacious Watchings.*

As a Looſeneſs, and ſometimes alſo an implacable Bloody-flux, together with dreadful Tortures do often come upon a Conſumption, from the Colliquation of the diſtemper'd and ſharp

Lympha

Lympha made by the Bowels, which are wont to ſcour in conſumptive Perſons, that have a ſcorbutical Diſpoſition, by reaſon of the peculiar tone of their Guts, more than in others: As I have obſerved in very many, who have been taken away in the very Flower of their Age by a ſcorbutical Conſumption, attended with thoſe racking Symptoms. So likewiſe many times in this ſtate of the Diſeaſe, others uſe to be ſufficiently troubled with an extraordinary Colliquation by the Wind-pipe, and the Branches of it, cauſed by this putrid Fever; whereupon the Cough that was before dry and moderate, now becomes Violent, and continually Troubleſome, with a plentiful Spitting, ſometimes of a thin Rheum, ſometimes of a diſcolour'd, glutinous, and purulent Phlegm; ſo that the Patient by reaſon of his Cough troubling him both Day and Night, is wont to be afflicted with almoſt continual Watchings till he is Light-headed.

The cauſe of the Cough, &c.

Theſe Symptoms too are not to be relieved without the uſe of *Opium*. But in this extream degree of Weakneſs it muſt be allowed with a great deal of Caution, but ſparingly, and not without manifeſt Neceſſity; becauſe from the ſtuffing of the Lungs cauſed by it, there is wont to follow a very great difficulty of Breathing, a weak Pulſe, and a faultering of the Senſes, together with the coldneſs of the extream Parts, ſo that the Patient to the diſgrace of the Phyſician and his Art, does not ſeem ſo much to dye, as to be kill'd. Therefore in this caſe I commonly uſe the following *Linctus*, or ſome one of the ſame Nature.

Thoſe Symptoms require Opium. Yet it muſt be cautiouſly given.

Take Syrup of Marſh-mallows, of Purſlane, of each an Ounce and half, Species Diatragacanth frigidæ, Haly's Pouder, of each two Scruples, Syrup of

of Meconium an Ounce and half; mix them, and make a *Linctus*, to be taken out of a Spoon, or with a Liquorice-ſtick, when the Cough is troubleſome, ſwallowing of it gently.

Likewiſe *Aqua Mirabilis*, becauſe it is Aromatick and Carminative, being mixt with pectoral Syrups, and taken down gently, is proper to quiet the Cough. Or,

Take of the balſamick Syrup two Ounces, of Helmont's *liquid Laudanum two Scruples*; mix them, and let the Patient take one Spoonful every Hour, or every two Hours.

In this ſtate of the Diſeaſe the Patient muſt ſeldom aſcend ſo high as to half a Scruple or twelve Grains of the *Cynogloſs Pill*.

Here likewiſe the *Trochiſci bechici*, or Cough-Lozenges, both the white and black, or any others of that kind are good, being to be diſſolved gently in the Mouth, and ſwallowed down when the Cough is troubleſome.

Of moderating the vaſt Colliquative Sweats.

From the firſt of the Putrid Fever there are Sweats.

Theſe Sweats are wont to accompany a Conſumption after the putrid Fever ariſes through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe, and (as I hinted before) do very much relieve the Cough, Watchings, and other troubleſome Symptoms; and therefore ſo long as they are moderate, they are by no means to be ſtopt by Art, for fear a Looſneſs, or ſome other more troubleſome and fatal buſineſs ariſe upon the taking away of this Symptom.

Whilſt they are moderate they muſt not be ſtopt.

But ſometimes (when the Conſumption once comes near to its fatal Period, becauſe the colliquative ſtate of the Blood is at this time ſo much increaſed, that ſcarce any new Nouriſh-

ment

ment is united to the ſolid Parts, or retained in the Maſs of Blood) it happens that theſe Sweats become ſo profuſe, that the Patient, when-ever he falls into a Sleep, does not only ſeem to lie, as it were, in a Flood of Water, which he finds very troubleſome, but likewiſe from a great ſinking of his Spirits, cauſed by thoſe vaſt Sweats, as ſoon as he awakes, he is taken with ſome degree of Swooning.

In which caſe his Sleeps muſt be ſhort, and (if there be occaſion) he muſt be awak'd out of his Sleep, before his Spirits are too languid with long Sweating. *In this Caſe their Sleeps muſt be ſhort.*

Alſo temperate Pearl Cordials muſt be given often, and in a large quantity, to which it is convenient to add Chalk, Coral, Dragon's-blood, and other Temperating, Aſtringent, and Emplaſtick Ingredients, which may in ſome meaſure lock up and mitigate the fluid State of the Blood. As for Example:

Take the Waters of Tormentil, Plantain, Oak-buds, of each three Ounces, of ſmall Cinnamon-water four Ounces, of Aqua Mirabilis an Ounce, Pearl, and Coral prepared, Chalk, of each two Scruples, true Bole, Dragons-blood, of each half a Dram, of Japan Earth a Scruple, of diſtilled Vinegar, or Spirit of Vitriol a ſufficient quantity to give a grateful ſharpneſs, of Syrup of Myrtils an Ounce and half; mix them, and make a Julep, of which let the Patient take two or three Ounces every third or fourth Hour, ſhaking the Bottle.

Some of the Bed-cloaths alſo muſt be taken off, and let the Patient be removed into a thin, open, and freſh Air; let him always ſleep in a large Chamber, and as ſoon as he begins to be faint, let the Sweat be preſently wiped off with dry Linnen Cloaths, and the Patient be removed into another part of the Bed. The

The Pores of the Skin being in this manner once ſtopt, though Nature ſhould make it her Buſineſs to throw out ſome part of the colliquated Humour by the Bowels, or any other Paſſage, and thereupon new Symptoms ſhould ariſe, yet it is better for the Patient to labour under ſeveral moderate, than one very extream Symptom.

Of extream vomiting in the latter end of a Conſumption.

Conſumptive Perſons are all along ſubject to Vomiting.

Perſons in a Conſumption are in ſome meaſure ſubject to this Symptom through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe from the morbid ſtate of the Blood, and from the Tone and Ferment of the Stomach being thereupon perfectly deſtroy'd, as alſo from the ſtuffing of the Lungs, and the motion of the Stomach, being inverted by the Cough, and hawking up of the Phlegm that ſticks in the Lungs (as I have ſhewed before.) But about the end of a Conſumption this Symptom is ſometimes ſo much increaſed, that ſcarce any Nutriment can be retained in the Stomach; but the Food as ſoon as it is taken down, is apt to be thrown up again by the Stomach

Which increaſes towards the end of the Conſumption.

Though there is not much to be done by Art in the extremity of this Symptom, yet a Phyſician ought to give his helping Hand, at leaſt by prudent Counſel, if he cannot by Medicines. Therefore firſt, let the Patient be ordered to take (though often) but a very little quantity of Food at a time. Secondly, let him be indulg'd the uſe of Food that is moſt grateful to his Stomach, ſo it be ſuch as affords good Juice, and is of eaſie Digeſtion. Thirdly, let him (as much as ever he can) keep from Coughing, and deep

deep hawking up of Phlegm that lies low, and let him likewiſe forbear ſleeping and lying down preſently after he has eaten. But Medicines can ſcarce do any good in this deplorable State.

Of relieving a Thruſh, a pain in the Throat, and Hiccough in the end of a Conſumption.

After the flame of the putrid Fever is kindled, but eſpecially when the excluſion of the colliquated Matter by the Bowels and other Doors is hindred by Art, it ſometimes happens that Nature endeavours, though in vain, the extruſion of her Enemy by the Salivatory Ducts, and Glandulous Membrane of the Mouth and Gullet. From whence a continual troubleſome Spitting for many Weeks ariſes. Secondly, by reaſon of the ſharpneſs of the Humour ſeparated by theſe Parts, there follows an Inflammation of the Membrane, not only of the Mouth, but alſo of the Gullet and Stomach. Thirdly, from the Inflammation there follows an Exulceration, and thereupon little Ulcers, commonly call'd a Thruſh, attended with a very troubleſome Pain in the Throat; as I obſerved in Mrs. *Wells*, and ſome other conſumptive Perſons, who were wont to complain of this Symptom more than of the Original Diſtemper it ſelf. Fourthly, and laſtly, a very troubleſome Hiccough ariſing from the Inflammation and Exulceration of the Stomach.

A Thruſh and Hiccough are always fatal.

And theſe Symptoms, as they are wont to be very troubleſome, ſo ſometimes alſo of a long Continuance, but always fatal, and ſuch as preſage the Patient's Death; neither indeed do they admit of any Cure: For that the Cauſe, from which they proceed, is incurable. However that may be, yet an honeſt Phyſician ought here alſo

as

as much as it is in his Power, to give a helping hand with the uſe of Gargles to be ſquirted into the Mouth and Throat with a Syringe, which muſt be made of Cleanſing, Soft, Aſtringent, and Mucilaginous Ingredients: Such as we have often occaſion to uſe in our Practice, the forms of which we meet with every where in Authors, under the Head of a Fever.

But yet for the eaſing of this kind of Pain in the Throats of conſumptive Perſons, the keeping the backward Glands ſeated in the Throat continually Night and Day, defended from the external Air with a covering of Flannel doubled, does a great deal of good; from whence there may be more relief expected than from Gargles, or Mucilages.

A TREATISE OF Conſumptions.

The Third BOOK.

Of the Symptomatical Conſumption of the LUNGS.

I Call that a Symptomatical Conſumption of the Lungs, which is cauſed by, and depends upon ſome other preceding Diſeaſes. For it often happens ſo, that from Diſtempers, and thoſe not only Chronical, but alſo Acute; and that whether they are perfectly cured or not, the Maſs of Blood is ſo altered by the preternatural Ferment preceding, that there remain and lurk in the Blood ſome indelible Impreſſions, and the Seeds of a Conſumption, that will afterwards follow, which by degrees ſhews it ſelf by a Cough, and other uſual Signs, until at length the miſerable Patient being on every ſide environed

What a Symptomatical Conſumption is.

vironed with the fatal Symptoms of the Diſeaſe, is forced to ſubmit to the ſtroke of Death.

Yea, ſometimes alſo it is not only the Diſtemper, but likewiſe the Phyſician himſelf that uſes to be the occaſion of this Conſumption; to wit, when being greedy of Gain, and a little preſent Fame, he does in a perfunctory manner, and without a due Method and neceſſary Evacuations, rather ſuppreſs than root out the Ferment of the preceding Diſeaſe; whereupon the Patient, not being ſo much cured, as tranſlated from one Diſtemper to another, after ſome ſpace of time ſpent in a ſickly State, falls into an Acute and Deplorable Conſumption.

This is the moſt common Conſumption.

And indeed this kind of Conſumption (as far as I have been able to obſerve) is the moſt common of all others; and where we ſee one Original Conſumption of the Lungs, which depends meerly upon an alteration of the Blood prediſpoſing the Patient to it, there are five (and it may be ten) to be found, which proceed from Crapulous and Intermitting Fevers, from the Small-Pox, Meaſles, Scarlet Fevers, a Pleuriſie, Peripneumony, Melancholy, and Hyſterick Affections; from the Kings-Evil, Scurvy, Green Sickneſs, Aſthma, ſpitting of Blood, Stones in the Lungs, and ſometimes alſo in the Kidneys and Bladder; from the *French-Pox*, Gout, ſtoppage of the Monthly Purgations, of Iſſues, a *Gonorrhœa*, and of old Ulcers, eſpecially ſuch as are Fiſtulous and Scrophulous.

Theſe Conſumptions have a peculiar Diſpoſition.

Which ſymptomatical Conſumptions, beſides the general Nature of a Conſumption, uſe to have likewiſe a proper and peculiar Genius, or Diſpoſition of their own; and thereupon they are to be diſtinguiſht amongſt themſelves as by particular Marks, and Pathognomonick Signs.

And

And there is ſome variation to be made in the Cure proportionate to the different Nature of the Diſtemper. And a Phyſician can ſcarcely in the Cure of a ſymptomatical Conſumption of the Lungs rationally ſatisfie all the Indications of Cure by the general Method already deſcribed, ſo as to obtain a happy and deſired event of Things, unleſs he has in the whole courſe of his Cure as well a peculiar Reſpect to the Original Diſtemper, by mixing Specificks with his other Medicines, as to the Symptoms in the Lungs, which are the effects of it, by Medicines that are proper for a Conſumption of the Lungs, which we have already deſcribed.

Therefore in the Cure of them a reſpect muſt be had to the Original Diſtemper.

Therefore taking it for granted, that the Deſcription and Cure of an Original Conſumption the Lungs already delivered, belong likewiſe to theſe Conſumptions, that I may not draw out the Thread of this Diſcourſe to too tedious a length by Tautologies, I thought it worth my while briefly to add under their proper Heads thoſe things which may ſhew the various Nature of theſe Conſumptions, their Cauſes, Differences, Pathognomonick Signs, and Indications of Cure, by which a Phyſician with his Judgment and Sagacity may alter the general Method of Cure, ſo as to be able to accommodate his Remedies to the peculiar Nature of the Diſeaſe, and to anſwer the Indications that ariſe from it.

CHAP. I.

Of a Scrophulous Conſumption.

This Conſumption is very frequent.

I Shall ſpeak of this kind of Conſumption in the firſt Place, becauſe it occurs moſt frequently in our Practice: For I remember more of this kind of conſumptive Patients that I have cured, or at leaſt have ſeen cured by others, than of any other Sort.

For in a ſcrophulous Conſumption the Blood, by reaſon of its preternatural Acrimony, being as it were coagulated, and ſo unable perfectly to unite the new Chyle to its ſelf, and the ſolid Parts, is wont to throw it in a greater quantity than is convenient upon the Glandulous Parts, where the ſmall Veſſels do not run in a right Line as in the Muſcles, but ſpirally; from whence it comes to paſs, that the Blood is wont to make a longer ſtay, and to ſtagnate longer in theſe, than in other Parts, and ſo to make a more plentiful ſeparation of the nutritious Juice in them; whereby it comes to paſs, that theſe parts are apt to ſwell more, and to grow larger, and harder than others. And what happens in other glandulous Parts, happens alſo in the Lungs themſelves, which are every where full of innumerable Glandules, but of ſome more conſpicuous ones upon the Wind-pipe, and the Branches of it, though in their natural State they are not ſo eaſily diſcerned: So that 'tis no wonder if thoſe that have the *Kings-Evil*, who are frequently ſubject to glandulous Swellings in other

other Parts, are likewiſe many times affected with ſuch kind of Tubercles, even in the Lungs themſelves, the Subſtance of which is naturally Spongy, and apt to receive the ſerous Particles of the Blood, that are here plentifully ſeparated by their continual agitation. And indeed from theſe fixt Swellings in the Lungs, this ſcrophulous Conſumption is wont to proceed: The moſt certain diagnoſtick Sign of which is to be taken from glandulous Swellings in the External Habit of the Body accompanying of it, or at leaſt preceding it; as alſo from an *Opthalmy* or Scab, that often return, and from other ſuch-like ſcrophulous Affections. Though I think I muſt freely confeſs, that ſometimes it happens ſo that the glandules of the Lungs only, and no others are affected with this Humour. In which caſe there is need of an Experienced and Judicious Phyſician to find out the peculiar Nature of this Conſumption from what yet remains to be ſpoken under this Head. *The Diagnoſtick ſign of it.*

Therefore here we muſt particularly obſerve, That theſe Tubercles of the Lungs (as ſcrophulous Swellings in other Parts) are either Crude and Phlegmatick, and ſo no ways diſpoſed to an Inflammation and Maturation: Or elſe more hot, which will be ſeized with an Inflammation ſooner or later, according to the preſent Diſpoſition of the Blood, and the different Nature of the Matter that is contained in the *Cyſtis*. For ſometimes, to wit, when the Matter is concocted, and hardned into a Chalky, or Steatomatous Subſtance, or into a Subſtance of a *Meliceris*, (which it moſt commonly is) the Inflammation, and the Exulceration, that proceeds from thence, are not only ſome conſiderable time before they happen, but likewiſe when they do, they *The Tubercles here are either Phlegmatick;* *Or more hot.*

are very ſlow, chronical, and almoſt inſenſible. But whenever the Blood, and the Matter contained in the *Cyſtis* are of a Nature different from this (which alſo ſometimes, though ſeldom happens) the Swellings are very apt to be inflam'd, ſo to ſuppurate, and to turn to an Ulcer. And from hence ariſes the difference in ſcrophulous Conſumptions: For ſome (to wit, whenever the Swellings are crude, and not apt to be inflam'd) in a conſumptive State live, though they are crazy and ſickly, from their Childhood till they are Old, with a Cough that is almoſt continual, and troubles them both Night and Day, Summer and Winter, with a weight in their Breaſt, with a difficult, and ſomewhat Aſthmatical Reſpiration, but yet without any ſenſible Fever; but upon the taking of the leaſt Cold (to which alſo they are more ſubject than other People) they are wont to ſpit a great deal of phlegmatick and ſerous Matter. Theſe People may be preſerved from any dangerous, or fatal Effects of their Diſtemper, even without Phyſick, only by ordering themſelves regularly in thoſe ſix Things, which we call Non-natural. And hence it comes to paſs, that they ſeldom deſire the Help of a Phyſician in this ſickly crazy State, being better contented to live Miſerably, than Phyſically. But for my part I do not queſtion, but by the frequent changing of Air, and making choice of ſuch as is thin and clear, and by the long uſe of *Balſamick*, and *Mercurial* Medicines, of *Wood-lice*, *Chalybeates*, but eſpecially the *Mineral Waters*, and of other Antiſcrophulous Remedies, theſe Swellings may be waſted in the Lungs as well as in other parts, and ſo the Patient may be freed from a ſcrophulous and conſumptive State, as I have often experienced.

When the Matter is of a hot Nature, the Swellings are apt to inflame.

A Scrophulous Conſumption is curable, when the Tubercles are crude.

In

In the cure of this kind of Conſumption, we muſt by no means put them upon the uſe of a Milk Diet; becauſe it is wont to promote and increaſe the Obſtructions and Swellings, that proceed from a viſcous Humour. Likewiſe thoſe pectoral Medicines, that are commonly called Expectoratives and Opiates, do no great good in this caſe, unleſs it be upon the taking of new Cold, to mitigate the Symptoms that ariſe from it, as a Cough, Fever, difficulty of Breathing, want of Sleep; and that only whilſt all, or ſome of theſe do yet remain in a great Degree, and Violent.

A Milk Diet is not to be uſed in the Cure of it.

But whenever theſe Tubercles are of a hotter Nature, and thereupon more ſubject to a quick Inflammation and Exulceration, this ſcrophulous Conſumption is very Acute, and terminates in a few Months; and as to the manner of Cure, differs but little from a common Conſumption. Neither are we to make any other Prognoſtick in this than in another Conſumption; to wit, that it differs in the event according to the Degree and Progreſs of the Diſeaſe, as I have ſaid before.

When the Tubercles are hot, the Conſumption is Acute.

I have many times obſerved this kind of acute Conſumption to proceed from the ſtopping and drying up of a ſcrophulous Scab; as the other more chronical Conſumption is wont to ſeize upon thoſe that have been ſubject to cold Swellings of the Glands. In the beginning of theſe more hot Swellings, liberal and frequent Bleeding is for the moſt part more neceſſary than in other Conſumptions; by which means the Inflammation and Suppuration of the Tubercle may perhaps be prevented, though the incipient Tumour, that is begun to ariſe, may neither be leſſened, nor perfectly waſted. Here alſo it is

The Occaſion of this Conſumption.

What is to be done in the hot Swellings.

convenient to add your Figwort, Dropwort, Wood-lice, and other Antiſcrophulous Ingredients to the Pulmonary Medicines. Here likewiſe the Gums and Balſams are very ſerviceable: As alſo my balſamick Pills before mentioned, by a long uſe of which I have done more towards the perfect Cure of very many of this kind of conſumptive Patients than by any other pulmonary Medicines. But if theſe hot Swellings begin once to turn to an Apoſteme, Specificks then do no good at all; but ſuch kind of conſumptive Patients muſt be treated in the ſame manner as other conſumptive Perſons, to wit, according to the Degree and Progreſs of the Diſeaſe.

When they Apoſtemate, Specificks do no good.

If the Swellings are of a middle Nature, the Conſumption is ſo too.

But if theſe Swellings be of a middle Nature, ſo that though they are apt to be inflamed, yet 'tis but ſlowly as they concoct the Matter contained in them into the form of Chalk, into the Nature of a Suet, or a Subſtance like Honey; there follows thereupon a Conſumption partaking likewiſe of a middle Nature; to wit, a Chronical one, that runs on for many Years, and is attended with a gentle and moderate degree of Symptoms, to wit, with a continual Cough at all Seaſons of the Year, which yet is moderate, and not very dry: But in the Winter, and when the Air is thick it is more troubleſome; a very mild, and almoſt inſenſible Fever, plainly of a hectick Nature, accompanied rather with a lankneſs than an evident Conſumption of the Fleſh, as alſo with a delicate Stomach, rather than a want of Appetite: Which indeed is the moſt common Conſumption of old Perſons, and often occurs in Practice.

Theſe Conſumptive Patients with due care rub on a great while.

I have obſerved that this Sort of conſumptive People have not only lived a great many Years, though they have been crazy, but alſo with due govern-

government and care in thoſe ſix Things we call Non-natural, have followed their ordinary Buſineſs. But upon committing of the leaſt Error either in the Quantity or Quality of their Food, or in the time of Eating and Drinking, much more upon a Debauch, and the liberal drinking of Spiritous Liquors, or upon the getting of Cold, they are very ſubject to putrid Fevers, and ſo long as they laſt the Patient's Life is in Danger; and the Lungs being heated ſuffer more Injury from thence in a Week, than otherwiſe they would do in a Year. For the Fever that ſeizes this kind of conſumptive Perſons, contrary to the proper Nature of the Tubercles, is Acute. But though in the beginning, that, or even the Cough, and other Symptoms of the Lungs ſeem to be mild, and though the Habit of the Body be never ſo much emaciated, we muſt bleed them moderately, and (if there be occaſion) we muſt repeat it at the firſt Invaſion of the Fever; and with all the Medicines we uſe for the Fever, we muſt mix ſuch Pectoral and Antiſcrophulous Ingredients as are proper; by which means I have with the Bleſſing of God recovered one and the ſame conſumptive Perſon (as Mr. *Andrews*, and a certain Merchant in *Philpot-Lane*, with many others) from ſeveral putrid Fevers, that have returned the ſame Year; and that without any great miſchief occaſioned to the Lungs by them. But the oftner theſe Fevers return, ſo much the ſooner does the Conſumption quicken its pace towards a fatal End; and the nearer the conſumptive Perſon is to this fatal Day, the oftner are theſe putrid Fevers apt to return, ariſing from the leaſt Occaſion: The Inflammation of any new Tubercle (as it ſeems to me) always giving the occaſion of this kind

The Cure of this Conſumption where there is no putrid Inflammatory Fever.

of putrid Fever. But when there is nothing of this Fever, the cure of this Conſumption may be very well performed by obſerving thoſe neceſſary Rules, which concern the ſix Non-natural Things, and that perpetually: By a long uſe of the Mineral Waters in the Summer-time, unleſs there be ſome great Obſtructions of the Liver, and a Dropſie proceeding from it. In the Winter-time by a frequent and long uſe of my balſamick Pills, as alſo of the Gums, and other balſamick Medicines; but in the Spring, and the Autumn, with a Diet-drink made with Wood-lice, Antiſcrophulous, and Pulmonary Ingredients ſteeped in Beer, which muſt be preſcribed for their ordinary Drink. And by theſe means I have recovered even ſome, that have been old; but a great many others, as Mr. *Tibbs*, Mr. *Herbert*, &c. I have brought to a better ſtate of Health, than they could enjoy for a great many Years before. Expectorating, and other Pulmonary Medicines are uſeful to this kind of conſumptive Patients, as well as to others; except *Opium*, which muſt very ſeldom be given in this caſe, and that not without urgent Neceſſity, becauſe of its fixing and ſtopping Nature. But theſe pectoral Medicines, though they do ſome good, and give ſome preſent Relief, yet they do not much promote the cure of the Original Diſtemper without Antiſcrophulous Medicines, and the other things I have now mentioned.

A Hiſtory.

The only Son of Mr. *Daviſon*, an eminent Citizen, and Merchant of *London*, that had been troubled from his Cradle even to his Youth with a purulent Scab ſcattered up and down his whole Body,

Body, and often returning upon him, proceeding from a ſcrophulous Habit, being quite tired and uneaſie with it in his Youth when he was a Lad, got rid of it with I know not what Repercuſſive Plaiſters and Ointments, that he made uſe of by the Advice of ſome old Women. Whereupon preſently, which was about the Year 1678, he was troubled with a dry Cough all the Summer from Tubercles in his Lungs, occaſioned by driving in of his Scab; which nevertheleſs he wholly neglected for a Month or two, until with a light Inflammation and Exulceration of the Swellings in the beginning of the Autumn, he fell into a putrid Intermitting Fever, with a loſs of Appetite, a Thirſt, and other Symptoms of that kind; at which time he deſired my Advice, and with the help of the *Peruvian* Bark, of Balſamick and Pectoral Medicines, given in the Country Air, he ſeemed to be freed from his Fever, and in ſome meaſure from his Cough too. But through Impatience, and his averſneſs to Medicines, taking no further care of himſelf, he had a fatal Relapſe into his Fever, and likewiſe his conſumptive Cough, by which, together with a Looſeneſs, profuſe Sweats, a Dropſie, and other Symptoms of an invincible Colliquation, he was carried off in the middle of the Winter following. In the Body, when 'twas opened, we found all the Lobes of the Lungs here and there beſpatter'd with Tubercles of a various magnitude; ſome that were ſmall, and newly bred; others that were pretty large, though they were crude; but ſome that were inflam'd and exulcerated, containing in them a purulent Matter, that was of the Conſiſtence of Honey. This I took to be a ſcrophulous Conſumption of the ſecond Sort, that is, Hot and Acute.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of a Scorbutical Conſumption.

There is a Colliquative Ferment in all Scurvies.

IN all Scurvies, but eſpecially that which is Saline, the Blood always has in it a Ferment, which cauſes a great Colloquation, and likewiſe Secretion of the Chylous *Lympha* in the Glands; but eſpecially in thoſe that are ſeated about the Mouth, Jaws, and Lungs; and from hence it comes to paſs that this kind of Patients, as they are ſubject to great Sweating, and to make ſuch Urine, ſo likewiſe to a continual Spitting by the Salivatory Ducts, to a hawking up of tough Phlegm from the Tonſils, and to a frequent Cough, proceeding from a continual ſpewing out of a *Serous* Liquor by the Glandulous Coat of the Wind-pipe. But this Scorbutical *Lympha*, that is excern'd by the Tonſils and the other Glands, though it admits of ſome Concoction, yet (as it abounds with a fixt Salt, and is in its own proper Nature glutinous) it has always ſome toughneſs; and hereupon the Cough of this kind of conſumptive Perſons, though it be continual, yet is not ſo violent and dry as it uſes to be in others, where the *Serum*, that is thrown out by the Glandules is thinner; whereupon there ariſes a fierce and troubleſome Cough from the continual ſpewing out of that *Serum* by the Wind-pipe; or at leaſt a perpetual tickling moleſts them from the ſwelling of its Glandulous Coat, whenever the *Lympha* does not find a convenient Paſſage out of the Glandules; and from hence for

The Cough in a Scorbutical Conſumption is not violent.

for the moſt part there ariſes a violent and dry Cough. From whence it comes to paſs that in a ſcorbutical Conſumption, by reaſon of the viſcouſneſs of the Matter that is ſeparated, by which the Coat of the Wind-pipe, and of the Branches of it, is rather troubleſomly beſmeared, than irritated, the Patient is not ſo much provoked to Cough, as he makes a Cough of his own accord to bring up the Phlegm that ſticks, and is troubleſome to him; and hereupon this kind of Cough comes near to the Nature of an Aſthmatical Cough, and is attended with a greater Wheeſing, difficulty of Breathing, Conſtriction, and Weight of the Lungs, than we uſe to obſerve in other Conſumptions. And from hence alſo a ſcorbutical Conſumption proves very Chronical, and never threatens a ſudden Fatality without a ſpitting of Blood, or ſome other great Symptoms coming upon it.

But Aſthmatical.

This Conſumption is very Chronical.

This kind of conſumptive Patients, though they ſpin out their Life to ſome length without any Medicines, only by a due Government and Care in thoſe ſix Things, called Non-natural, yet they live ſickly, and upon committing the leaſt Error in their Diet, or taking of Cold, they are wont to be Feveriſh, and to loſe their Stomach.

Every little Error makes theſe Patients Feveriſh.

The Signs, that preſage this Conſumption, are eſpecially two; to wit, a frequent eruption of Spots ſcattered up and down upon the whole Skin like the Miliary Shingles, and a perpetual hawking up, but eſpecially in a Morning, of Phlegm, that is ſalt, and troubleſome, thrown out by the Tonſils, which is many times accompanied with an Exulceration, and waſting of the Gums.

The ſigns of this Conſumption.

But

The manner how it is to be cured.

But in what manner the Cure of this Conſumption is to be altered from the General Method I have already deſcribed, I ſhall here briefly obſerve, to wit,

Opium is hurtful.

Firſt, *Opium* is always miſchievous, unleſs it be upon the taking of new Cold, and then only it muſt be given to mitigate the Symptoms that ariſe from it; becauſe it makes the Phlegm more tough, and hard to be expectorated.

Inciding Medicines are beſt of Pectorals in this caſe.

Secondly, Amongſt the Pectoral Medicines, thoſe that are cutting and cleanſing, are alway, to be preferred, for helping, and making the Expectoration eaſie, or at leaſt they muſt be mixt with others; as *Honey*, *Mead*, *Oxymel*, *Gums*, *and Balſams*, *Wood-lice*, *Syrup of Hedge-Muſtard*, *of the five Opening Roots*, *the Balſamick Syrup*. But above all, I commend my *Balſamick Pills*, which I have already deſcrib'd, the Uſe and Efficacy of which in a Scorbutical Conſumption I have often had experience of.

Antiſcorbuticks muſt be mixt with the Pectoral Medicines.

Thirdly, Antiſcorbuticks muſt always be mixt with the Pectoral Medicines, that at the ſame time, when the flux of colliquated Matter is expectorated with the help of the Pectoral Medicines, the Ferment, that cauſes this Colliquation, may be deſtroyed, or at leaſt abated by the Vertue of Antiſcorbuticks. Otherwiſe ſo long as the Cauſe is not taken away, the Diſtemper it ſelf cannot admit of a perfect Cure; But we muſt make choice of the milder ſort of Antiſcorbuticks, ſuch as may cauſe the leaſt heat and diſorder in the Blood; as *Water-creſſes*, *Brook-lime*, *Pine-tops*, *the Leaves of Tun-hoof*, *red Dock-roots*, *Male Piony-roots*, &c. of which a Bag may be made to be hung in Ale, for ordinary Drink: By which means the volatile Salt of the Simples (in which the Energy of the Medicine conſiſts) is better preſerved

preſerved, than in Apozems, and ſo the Vertue of the Medicine is more freely communicated to the Blood, and the Appetite is leſs injured by them.

Steel is uſeful.

Fourthly, Alſo Steel is very uſeful in the Cure of this Conſumption, unleſs it runs haſtily on to its fatal Period. If it be an acid Scurvy, then Salt of Steel will be proper, a Grain or two of which may be mixt with every Doſe of the Balſamick Pills. If it be a ſalt Scurvy, *Mynſicht*'s Extract, which we have already taught how to give in the form of Pills. But in all ſcorbutical Conſumptions the *Chalybeate* Mineral Waters are to be prefered before any Artificial Preparation of Steel in the Summer-time (if it be ſo the Conſumption has not reached to the third degree) becauſe they are endued with an extraordinary power, not only to open the Obſtructions of the Nerves, and to penetrate and diſſolve the Tubercles; but likewiſe to temper the Hectical Heat in the Blood and Spirits, to quench the Drought, reſtore the Appetite, and to procure a Briskneſs and Chearfulneſs of Mind; the Efficacy of which in curing this kind of Conſumptions above any other Method of uſing Pectoral Medicines, I have very often experienced with great Succeſs. And therefore I ſhall add at the end of this Chapter a Hiſtory or two of their extraordinary Vertue in the curing of a ſcorbutical Conſumption. But the uſe of them ought to be repeated every Year, becauſe this Chronical Diſtemper does not uſe to be overcome with one Blow.

Especially the Chalybeate Mineral Waters.

What is to be done if the Patient is coſtive.

Fifthly, If the Patient is coſtive, the purging Mineral Waters are here alſo very uſeful, as alſo my Stomach-Pills before deſcribed; by the help of which, being repeated once or twice a Month,

my

my dear Father did happily prolong his Life in a ſcorbutical Conſumption for many Years.

Diverſion and Chearfulneſs neceſſary for theſe Patients.

Sixthly, The Patient muſt recreate his Mind, and all lawful Means muſt be uſed to make him Chearful: For as this Diſtemper for the moſt part takes its Original, ſo likewiſe its fatal Increaſe from Grief, and diſturbance of the Mind.

A Milk Diet ſeldom agrees with them.

Seventhly, a Milk Diet ſeldom agrees with this kind of conſumptive Perſons, by reaſon of the Acid, or ſalt Ferment of their Stomachs; and generally ſpeaking, is wont to diſagree as well with Scorbutical, as Hypochondriacal Perſons.

The uſe of Tobacco is to be much ſuſpected.

Eighthly, The taking of much Tobacco is likewiſe to be much ſuſpected in this Conſumption; becauſe not only it increaſes the ill and ſalt Ferment of the Stomach, by reaſon of the abundance of Salt that is contained in it (whereby the Colliquation, that is cauſed by a Saltneſs, is increaſed;) but alſo becauſe that ſaline Smoak by irritating the Salivatory Ducts, does promote a more plentiful Excretion of the Spittle, and that not only by the Glandulous Coat of the Mouth, but alſo by the Tonſils, and the whole Trunk of the Wind-pipe, even to the very Lungs; from whence it comes to paſs, that as the troubleſome hawking up of Phlegm from the Tonſils, ſo alſo the Cough of the Lungs is wont to be promoted. Finally, the ſhaving of the Head and many Iſſues are here very Advantageous, becauſe they conduce very much to the leſſening of the quantity of the ſerous Liquor, that abounds in this Diſtemper, the one by promoting a Perſpiration, the other by deriving that Liquor to themſelves.

A Hiſtory.

Mr. *Hunt*, a Citizen of *London*, that had been a Scorbutical and Hypochondriacal Man, lived almoſt from his Youth to the Seventieth Year of his Age in a conſumptive State, doing his Buſineſs well enough by taking Care, and rightly managing himſelf without the help of Phyſick, till he was above ſixty Years old, from which time being very much emaciated he was very often ſubject to a catarrhous Cough, that was alſo ſomething Aſthmatical, to a want of Appetite, eſpecially in the Winter, and likewiſe to a light Peripneumonical Fever from a ſlow Inflammation of the Tubercles of his Lungs: From which he was eaſily freed by the Advice of a Phyſician. He alſo had three Sons, all which, though they were Scorbutical and Hypochondriacal by Inheritance, yet they ſeemed ſtrong and luſty even to the thirtieth Year of their Age. About which time they were all one after another ſeized by the ſame Right of Inheritance with a Conſumption occaſioned by Paſſions of the Mind, and the drinking of ſpirituous Liquors; from whence it came to paſs, that by reaſon of their neglect of a due Government, this Diſtemper (which was ſo Chronical in the Father) was Acute enough in his Sons; and (if I well remember) carried them all off before the emaciated old Man dyed.

One of theſe Sons, to wit, the Eldeſt, after he had continued his hectical Heat for ſome Years by Cares and Drinking, falling into a want of Appetite, Thirſtineſs, a dry Cough, and heavy Oppreſſion in his Breaſt, committed himſelf to my Care.

After

After Bleeding, gentle Purges, and the plentiful uſe of Pectoral and Balſamick Medicines, he ſeemed to be ſomething better: But yet his Hectical Heat, Cough, and weakneſs of Appetite ſtill continuing, I ſent him to drink *Tunbridge*-Waters in the open Country Air (the time of the Year favouring that Advice) I expected more from the due uſe of the Waters, than from the moſt pompous *Apparatus* of Medicines: For although he did not ſtay ſo long as he ought to drink the Waters, nor fortified himſelf by a due Government, yet he came back after a Month recovered in his Fleſh, his Looks, and Appetite; and almoſt perfectly freed from his Cough and Hectical Heat too, till the next Winter entangling himſelf with Cares and much Buſineſs, and falling to his uſual drinking of Wine, he felt a return of all the former Symptoms; of which he could not be relieved by any Preſcriptions of the moſt able Phyſicians, and ſo about the next *June* he died at *Ebiſham*, where he had lived for ſome time for the benefit of the Air.

His Widdow, as well from her Grief for the Death of her Husband, as from other cauſes, as from taking of Cold in often Watching with him, and perhaps by Infection too (becauſe ſhe lay with him to his dying Day) but eſpecially becauſe ſhe ſeemed prediſpoſed to a Conſumption from a ſalt and ſcorbutical Habit of Body, after a Month began to have a dry Cough, a very great hectical Heat, and extream Thirſt, and almoſt a total want of Appetite, together with a ſqualid Look, and emaciated Habit of Body, a continual Oppreſſion of her Lungs, a Weakneſs, and all the Symptoms of a very acute Conſumption, So that (if I muſt ſpeak ingenuouſly) I did expect that ſhe would within a Month or

two

two follow the lamentable Fate of her Husband let her be never ſo diligent in the uſe of the beſt Medicines of the Shops that I had any knowledge of, unleſs the extraordinary Heat of the Blood and Lungs could be extinguiſht by a great plenty of ſome diluting and temperating Liquor, which would obtund the ſharp Salts of her Blood, and open the Obſtructions of the Nerves at the ſame time. And therefore after a light Ventilation by taking away a little Blood, I ordered her (becauſe her Body had been coſtive) *Ebiſham* Waters made into Poſſet-drink, by way of Preparative; and afterwards, that ſhe ſhould drink *Sadler*'s Waters at *Iſlington*, the extraordinary Vertue of which to extinguiſh a hectical Heat, I had that very Year with great Succeſs found in my ſelf, as well as in ſeveral others. I ordered likewiſe a Pearl Julep, her Faintneſs, and the heat of her Blood and Spirits requiring it. But by reaſon of the ſickneſs and weakneſs of her Stomach, ſhe could not take any Linctuſes, or pectoral Apozemes, much leſs balſamick Medicines. And becauſe of her great difficulty of Breathing, I was very doubtful of the uſe of Opiates. And thus for the preſent I left her. The purging Mineral Waters ſhe took once or twice, which put her into a Looſeneſs, that held her for three Weeks, (and I knew nothing of it) her Fever ſtill flaming, and her Thirſt, Cough, difficulty of Breathing, Conſumption, Atrophy, Weakneſs, and other Symptoms increaſing. But ſhe wholly abſtain'd from, and was plainly afraid of uſing the *Iſlington* Waters, becauſe that was the firſt Year they were found out, and there were a great many Reports ſpread abroad of their miſchievous Nature. But one time when I was not ſent for, going to viſit her

in her Chamber, to know certainly what Effects the *Chalybeate* Waters had had, becauſe I had heard nothing either from her, or from her Brother the Apothecary; I found her in a worſe condition than ever before, and her Fever, Cough, and Atrophy, with all the other ill Symptoms before mentioned, ſo much increaſed by a Looſeneſs, that was come upon her, and had now continued ſo long, that ſhe could hardly riſe out of her Bed. But at laſt being prevailed upon by the Reaſons, and the Experience that I urged I had lately had of them, ſhe conſented to try the Vertue of *Iſlington* Waters. And in order thereunto, I ordered a Doſe of my Aſtringent and Opiate Electuary to be given every Night for her preſent Looſeneſs, when it was neceſſary; and the next Morning always to drink a Quart, three Pints, two Quarts, five Pints, three Quarts of the Waters in Bed; and likewiſe for her preſent uſe a little warm'd, becauſe of the coldneſs of that time of the Year (for it was paſt the middle of *September*) and to perſiſt in the uſe of them a Month, if they did but paſs well by Urine, and not work or go off by Stool; and that ſhe ſhould be of good Courage if her Appetite began to return, and her Thirſt, with the other Symptoms of her Fever were abated upon the uſe of them; but if it happened otherwiſe, that ſhe ſhould let me know it, that I might preſently do what I could to help her. But being hindred by a great deal of Buſineſs, I heard no more of her till three Weeks after, ſhe and her Brother came to me as I was in my Study, ſhe being now plainly free from her Fever, Cough, and Weakneſs, and perfectly recovered from her Conſumption to a Miracle; and making no more complaint but of too great a greedi-

greedineſs of her Appetite, which yet I promiſed to reduce to a moderation, as ſoon as ſhe had got up the Fleſh, which ſhe had loſt, by the long uſe of good Nouriſhment, the truth of which ſhe found by Experience in a ſhort time. Neither did I preſcribe any Medicine, but only that ſhe ſhould uſe a Diet-drink made with Antiſcorbutick and Pectoral Ingredients the ſpace of a Month for her ordinary Drink. With which ſhe recovered her perfect Health, and is yet alive, and continues well at her Father Mr. *Minakin*'s Houſe, at the Sign of the *King*'s-*Head* in St. *Martins*, near *Alderſgate*.

I could give ſeveral ſuch Inſtances of the extraordinary Efficacy of the *Chalybeate* Waters in curing the Hectick Fever, and an incipient ſcorbutical Conſumption of the Lungs, but that I endeavour to be as brief as I can.

CHAP. III.

Of an Aſthmatical Conſumption.

THough every ſcorbutical Conſumption is of an Aſthmatical Nature, yet by this I eſpecially underſtand that, which proceeds from a true Aſthma as the preceding Cauſe, and depends wholly upon it. For every Aſthma, but eſpecially that which is Humeroſe, has a tendency to a Conſumption; becauſe in this Diſtemper not only the Lungs are very often ſtraitned, and drawn together in the Nature of Spaſms (whereby the Tone of them is wont to be injured and deſtroyed, and a thick viſcid Humour is wont to be preſt out of their Subſtance into the Branches of the Wind-pipe by that frequent Compreſſion, which ſticking faſt there, cauſes a Cough, Wheeſing, and difficulty of Breathing) but likewiſe from the previous Diſpoſition of the Blood to be viſcid and tenacious, the Lungs are almoſt always knotted from the very beginning of this Diſtemper; which Knots or Tubercles in progreſs of time are wont to be inflam'd and exulcerated; from whence there follows a true and fatal Aſthmatical Conſumption. But this Conſumption is to be diſtinguiſhed from others, eſpecially by this, that it is accompanied through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe with a Wheeſing, and extream difficulty of Breathing, becauſe the Humour, that is continually preſt out of the Tubercles and Subſtance of the Lungs into the Wind-pipe, and Branches of it (as I hinted before) is always thick

Every Aſthma has a tendency to a Conſumption.

How this Conſumption is diſtinguiſht from others.

thick and viſcid, ſticking tenaciouſly and troubleſomly to the ſides of the Wind-pipe and its Branches like Glew, and ſo hindring the free paſſage of the Air.

But this Conſumption, though it is uſually Fatal and Incurable, yet in its own Nature it is very Chronical; ſo that I have ſeen ſome, who, though they have beed in an Aſthmatical Conſumption, yet have lived ſeveral Years with the help of a due Government, and of a thin Air. The cauſe of which thing ſeems to me to be the toughneſs and viſcidity of the Humour thrown out by the Lungs in this Conſumption. For this Humour, by reaſon of the great quantity of Salt contained in it, eaſily and quickly admitting ſome Concoction, though into a viſcid Matter, loſes a great deal of its corroſive Acrimony; and thereupon becomes more benign, leaving a leſs impreſſion behind it upon the Lungs, than where it is ſharp, thin, and perfectly crude, and admits of no Concoction at all. And indeed old Age ſeems to me to be this kind of Chronical and Incurable Conſumption; becauſe all old People, that are not ſeized with ſome acute Diſeaſe, languiſh in this manner with a Conſumption, do at length come to the Period of their Lives, but not without ſuch fore-runners, as a chronical Cough, a difficulty of Breathing, a waſted lean habit of Body, and ſomething of a hectick Diſpoſition. And we need not wonder at it, when the ſmall Fibres of the Subſtance of the Lungs, by reaſon of a great Age loſing their tenſneſs, are wont to fall together; from whence it comes to paſs, that the whole Subſtance of the Lungs grow ſlabby like a Quagmire, from the nutritious Juice being ſeparated, and ſtagnating there; and upon that there is

This Conſumption is very Chronical.

Old Age is ſuch a Conſumption.

that plenty of viſcid Phlegm, a Wheeſing, Aſthmatical ſtuffing of the Lungs, difficulty of Breathing, an emaciation of the whole Body, and a hectical Diſpoſition. And why ſhould I uſe many words, when there follows plainly a Conſumption of old Age?

Neither is a Milk Diet nor Opiates convenient in this Conſumption.

1. A Milk-diet is ſeldom convenient in this Conſumption, much leſs *Opium*, becauſe by increaſing the thickneſs of the Humours, it promotes the difficulty of Breathing, and all the other Symptoms of this Conſumption; ſo that I have ſometimes in this caſe ſeen the Life of a Patient brought into ſudden danger with but one Grain of *Opium*.

A thin Air is neceſſary in the cure of it.

2. A thin and open Air is more neceſſary in the cure of this Conſumption, than in any others. Neither indeed can this kind of Conſumptive Perſons live long with the uſe even of the moſt generous Medicines in a foggy or ſmoaky Air.

Inciding Medicines are the beſt ſorts of Pectorals.

3. Amongſt the Expectorating Medicines the beſt are ſuch as are Cleanſing and Inciding, as *Honey*, *Mead*, *Syrup of Hedg-muſtard*, *of the five opening Roots*, *of Vinegar*: We muſt avoid, at leaſt we muſt be very cautious in giving incraſſating things. *Balſams*, *Gums*, *Wood-lice*, but eſpecially my *Balſamick Pills*, are here of great uſe: As alſo *Spirit of Harts-horn*, *of Salt Armoniack*, &c. whenever the Conſumption depends upon a Convulſive Aſthma.

What is to be done in violent Aſthmatick Fits.

4. This kind of conſumptive Patients are many times taken with Fits of an Aſthma to a great Extremity. In which caſe it is neceſſary to open a Vein, though the Patient be never ſo much emaciated; and it is as convenient to give *Reverius*'s Emetick Mixture of equal parts, of Oxymel of Squills, and ſtrong Cinnamon-water,

or

or ſomething of that Nature; and to repeat it often, becauſe it takes off the Spaſmodick contraction of the Lungs by its carminative Power, and by its abſterſive Faculty it cuts and brings up the Phlegm. But yet we muſt bleed them ſparingly, according to the Patient's Strength; and we muſt not give that Mixture of *Reverius*, unleſs there is an abſolute Neceſſity.

A Hiſtory.

Mrs. *Sherwin*, a Virgin, that had been for many Years paſt troubled with an Aſthma, eſpecially in the Winter, and when ſhe lived in *London*; with the help of a due Government, of the Country Air, *&c.* ſhe ſeemed to do her Buſineſs well enough, till ſhe was forty Years old, or thereabouts. From which time ſhe began to be ſomewhat Conſumptive, with an increaſe of her Cough, and her difficulty of Breathing growing worſe and worſe every Day, her Appetite likewiſe being ſpoiled from her feveriſh hectick Heat, which then began to ſeize her. But with uſing the *Chalybeate* Waters, my Stomach Pills, my Balſamick Pills, and other pectoral Medicines (the Country Air likewiſe contributing very much) for two or three Years ſhe ſeemed much relieved, and almoſt perfectly recovered. But at length upon a Peripneumony ariſing from an Inflammation of the Tubercles of the Lungs, ſhe fell into a colliquative Fever, together with a Looſeneſs, Dropſie, Vomiting, profuſe Sweats, and the other Symptoms of a fatal Conſumption, and dyed almoſt in the Flower of her Age of this Conſumption, which I call a Conſumption of old Age; and if you had ſeen her before ſhe dyed, you would have taken her for

an old Woman. When the Body was opened, we found the Lungs every where knotted, and in many places inflamed, yea, maturated and ulcerated.

The ſame I obſerved in Mr. *Baxter*, an eminent Citizen of *London*; who from a chronical Aſthma fell at laſt into a fatal Conſumption, of which he was much, and a long time relieved with the uſe of Spirit of Salt Armoniack, and Pectoral Medicines, but eſpecially Balſamicks; but after a Year or two, his difficulty of Breathing being very much increaſed, and having a Looſeneſs come upon it, together with the Gripes, a Dropſie, and other Symptoms of a fatal Conſumption, he was carried off. But the Aſthmatick Fits (which uſed to return often) I always took off with the uſe of *Riverius*'s Mixture (when he once grew too weak to bleed) with very good Succeſs, and with great Relief to the Patient, even to his dying Day.

Mr. *Rand*, a noted Apothecary of *London*, rub'd on many Years in the ſtate of an Aſthmatick Conſumption (though he was emaciated and weak) with the plentiful uſe of Spirit of Harts-horn, of Pectoral, *Chalybeate*, and balſamick Medicines, and a due management of himſelf in thoſe ſix Things, which we call not Natural. And although he was often in a Year ſubject to a light Peripneumonical Fever from a new Inflammation of the Tubercles of his Lungs, yet with Bleeding, and a due management, and the uſe of pectoral Medicines, he as eaſily eſcaped: But the extraordinary benefit of Emetick Medicines I often found in him, whenever he ſeemed to be in very great danger from the increaſe of his Aſthma, and from his loſs of Appetite, and great Weakneſs following upon it.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of a Conſumption proceeding from Melancholy, as alſo from an Hyſterical and Hypochondriacal Affection.

ANY one, that has been but a little concerned in the Practice of Phyſick, may eaſily obſerve, that thoſe that are Hypychondriacal and Hyſterical, do often live a long time in a conſumptive State, and at length being ſeized with thoſe Symptoms of a Conſumption of the Lungs, that accompany the laſt and fatal Degree of it, they dye. The reaſon of which thing may be eaſily gathered from the Principles which I have already mentioned. For in an Hypochondriacal and Hyſterical Affection, the Brain, and the whole Syſtem of the Nerves are always diſtempered; and thereupon not only the Animal Spirits do degenerate into a Windy and unquiet Nature, but alſo the whole Maſs of Blood, which ought to be duly actuated and invigorated by thoſe Spirits, is turned into a crude and cachectical load. And indeed we have reaſon to wonder that a Conſumption does not always follow, where there is ſuch a deſtruction of the Tone of the Nerves, and from ſuch a diſpoſition of the Spirits and Blood. Moreover every one knows that ſome troubleſome Paſſions of the Mind do for the moſt part precede, or at leaſt accompany an Hyſterical, and an Hypochondrical Affection. From which (as I have already

Hypochondriacal and Hyſterical Perſons are often Conſumptive for a long time, and at laſt dye of it. The Reaſons why it is ſo.

already obſerved in the beginning of this Diſcourſe) a Conſumption is wont oftner to take its Original, than from Cold, or any other Occaſion. Beſides thoſe that are Hyſterical and Hypochondriacal from Fear and Anxious Thoughts, are very often ſubject to continual Suffocations, and Oppreſſions of their Breaſt (which are nothing but ſpaſmodick Contractions of the Muſcles of the Breaſt and *Larynx*, and of the tender Subſtance of the Lungs) whereupon their Tone being once weakned and deſtroyed, no Body can think it ſtrange if there often follows a Conſumption.

This Conſumption is for the moſt part Chronical, yet fatal.

But this Conſumption for the moſt part is Chronical, becauſe it depends upon a morbid Diſpoſition of the Spirits, and Humours contradicted by degrees: But yet for the moſt part it is Mortal, not only becauſe they are ſeldom frighted at it by reaſon of the inſenſible Progreſs of it, untill the Patient, that had been a long time ſickly, falls at laſt into a deep Conſumption; but alſo becauſe the Stock of Humours, upon which this kind of Conſumption depends, is plainly not to be exhauſted. This Conſumption may be diſtinguiſht from other Conſumptions eſpecially by an Oppreſſion of the Breaſt, and an unuſual Sadneſs of the Mind; and alſo by frequent Hyſterical Choakings, Faintings, and other Nervous Symptoms.

How it is diſtinguiſht from other Conſumptions.

The Cure is almoſt the ſame as the genral Method.

The Cure is not to be altered much from the General Method. Yet I will ſubjoyn ſome Obſervations concerning it. Firſt, In this Conſumption, becauſe the great Weakneſs, and Obſtruction of the Nerves require it, we muſt allow, if not even enjoyn, a more liberal Uſe of *Spirit of Harts-horn*, *Spirit of Salt Armoniack*, *Tincture of Caſtor*, *Hyſterical Water*, and *Compound Piony-*

But the Volatile Spirits and Cephalicks muſt be given more plentifully in this Conſumption.

Piony-water, and other things of that Nature, than we uſe to do in other Conſumptions; the extraordinary Efficacy of which, in relieving the Symptoms of this kind of conſumptive Perſons, I have very often found by Experience; and indeed without theſe, neither their Fatneſs, nor Choakings (which are Symptoms that are wont very frequently to affect theſe Patients) nor indeed the Cough it ſelf (which in this Conſumption does for the moſt part proceed from the *Genus Nervoſum*) can be initigated. Secondly, Likewiſe the Mineral Waters are very uſeful in this caſe, and indeed without *Chalybeate* Medicines, thoſe which are commonly called Pectoral and Antiphthiſical, do no good. But they muſt be put upon the uſe of this kind of Medicines in time, before there appear any ſigns of an Ulcer of the Lungs, for fear the Patient ſhould find more hurt than good from them, when Nature is once by degrees reduced to ſuch a colliquative State. Thirdly, As a Milk Diet ſeldom is convenient for this kind of conſumptive Patients, ſo neither for the ſame Reaſons (to wit, the weakneſs of their Nerves, and the preternatural ſourneſs of their Stomachs) do Purges do any good, eſpecially to Hyſterical Women, unleſs they be very gentle, and given in due time. Fourthly, But gentle Vomits, and ſuch as are fitted to the Strength of the Patient in the beginning of the Diſtemper, are wont to help this kind of conſumptive Perſons to a wonder, by relieving the Brain and Nerves. Fifthly, The uſe of *Opium* may not only be allowed by a Phyſician, but many times it appears plainly neceſſary, perhaps more in this, than in any other Conſumption of the Lungs, by reaſon of the grievous Spaſms of the Stomach, Inteſtines, and

Faintneſs

The Chalybeate Waters are very uſeful.

Neither a Milk Diet nor Purges are convenient.

Gentle Vomits are very Beneficial.

Opiates are many times neceſſary.

and other parts, which are wont to happen to this kind of conſumptive Perſons more than to any others from their pertinacious Watchings, and other Symptoms, by reaſon of the windy and exploſive State of the Animal Spirits, and the delirious activity and working of their Fancies.

Hiſtory 1.

Mr. *Richards*, a Citizen of *London*, that lived in *Southwark*, a Man that was lean, and of a truly dry and cold Temperament (as the Ancients were pleaſed to ſpeak) ſomewhat dull and melancholy from his very childhood, before the fortieth Year of his Age fell into a melancholy *Delirium*, from which he was perfectly freed by the long uſe of *Chalybeate* Medicines, gentle Purges, Antiſcorbuticks, and Cephalicks; the taking away of ſome Blood in time from the Jugular and Hæmorrhoid Veins, contributing thereto. But although he was freed from his Melancholy, yet he continued lean, and ſomething thoughtful, and many times too he was troubled with a little dry Cough, which he had been ſubject to for a long time. But this he wholly neglected for ſeveral Years, till at length being frighted with the loſs of his Appetite, with his Thirſt, difficulty of Breathing, Weakneſs, colliquative Sweats, a violent Bloody-flux, attended with horrid Spaſms, and other ſuch-like fatal Symptoms of a deplorable Conſumption; and being moved with the preſent ſenſe of his danger, he in vain deſired my Aſſiſtance, becauſe it was too late. There was one thing very remarkable in this Patient, and that was, that though he could not by reaſon of his great difficulty

ficulty of Breathing bear the leaſt Doſe of *Opium* without apparent danger of his Life, yet from that time that the racking Pains of his Bloody-flux, or Spaſms of his Bowels began to be violent, he ſeemed to be plainly freed from his Cough as well as his difficulty of Breathing, and indeed he breathed as if his Lungs had been perfectly ſound again, and bore the plentiful uſe of *Opium* without any inconvenience, until the Bloody-flux, with the racking Pains being once overcome with the long uſe of it, his difficulty of Breathing, together with the Cough that was as troubleſome as before, returned, as if that Spaſmodick Vellication of the Bowels had been preſently changed into a conſtriction of the Lungs and Membranes of the Breaſt. But in the alternate Succeſſion of the aforeſaid Symptoms, one might eaſily ſee the Patient declining every Day, and this Chronical Conſumption, that had been neglected, haſtening to its fatal end, of which I undertook only a palliative Cure.

Hiſtory 2.

Mr. *Pratt*, who lived in *Pater-Noſter-Row*, being lean and melancholick from his Childhood, of a cold and dry Conſtitution, and often ſubject to a ſpaſmodick Pain in his Stomach; after he had been married a Year or two fell into a Conſumption of his Lungs, but yet a ſlow and Chronical one, accompanied with a dry Cough, an Oppreſſion and Conſtriction of his Lungs, as alſo a loſs of Appetite; but yet without any remarkable degree of a Fever, or quickneſs of Pulſe, by reaſon of the natural coldneſs of his Conſtitution. For a Year or two he did not take

take care to eradicate the Diſeaſe, contenting himſelf with I know not what Receipts of ſome Old Women to help his Cough; till at length having ſome apprehenſion of the approaches of Death from the total loſs of his Appetite, from a difficulty of Breathing, a Cough, Fever, and an univerſal Colliquation coming upon it, he begged my Advice, when it was too late, at the very beginning of the Winter. Becauſe of his difficulty of Breathing, and his troubleſome Cough, I ſent him into the Country Air, and put him upon the uſe of Pectoral and Balſamick Medicines; whereupon he ſeemed for a Month or two to be better as to the Appetite, Cough, and Breathing. But being weary of the Country, he came up again to *London:* From which time all things grew worſe, but above all his Cough and difficulty of Breathing were violent upon him, ſo that he was troubled almoſt with continual Watchings. At length of a ſudden, and without any evident cauſe, he was taken with dreadful Spaſmodick Pains, like a Cholick of the Stomach, his Body being at the ſame time lockt up, ſo that every moment he ſeemed as if he were a dying with the violence of the Pain. From which time he was perfectly freed from his Cough and difficulty of Breathing, fetching his Breath as well as if his Lungs were no ways affected. And therefore, the violent Symptom requiring it, I gave not only Opiates, but alſo Catharticks, in a good quantity for ſeveral days; till at length with the uſe of Liniments, Fomentations, Clyſters, Purges, and eſpecially the frequent repetition of Opiates, thoſe racking Spaſms (which towards the latter end were inconſtant, moving from one ſide to the other, and going from his Stomach to the Inteſtines, as being truly

of

of a Hypochondriacal, or Spaſmodick Nature) were plainly overcome. After this for ſome Weeks he continued free from the Spaſmodick Conſtriction and Streightneſs of his Lungs, and recovered ſomething of an Appetite, and of his Strength; ſo that I my ſelf began to have a great deal of hopes that he would quickly recover his Health, and thought him to be rather Hypochondriacal, than Conſumptive; till at length the unexpected return of his difficulty of Breathing, Cough, and the other fatal Symptoms of a Conſumption (of which he died at laſt) obliged me to alter my Opinion.

Hiſtory 3.

Mrs. *Walker*, a Merchant's Wife of *London*, about the Thirtieth Year of her Age becoming Hypochondriacal and Hyſterical from many preceding Cares, and Paſſions of her Mind, at length fell into a Hectick Fever, with a Cough, difficulty of Breathing, pain in her Side, and Looſeneſs; which made her extreamly weak, and brought her almoſt into the State of a *Maraſmus*. But with the diligent uſe of Opiates, Hyſterick Juleps, the *Peruvian* Bark, of Pectoral Antiſcorbutick, and *Chalybeate* Medicines, and repeated Bleeding, ſhe was reſtored even in the Winter-time to a State of Health, beyond the Expectation of all her Friends. But two or three Years after, upon the Death of her only Daughter, and her Grief which was occaſioned by it, ſhe relapſed. From which ſhe recovered again in the Spring with the timely uſe of *Iſlington* Waters, and the benefit of the Country Air. From which time ſhe gave her ſelf to the drinking of too much Brandy, and other ſpirituous Liquors, to

to keep up her Spirits; with the liberal drinking of which, as ſhe plainly loſt her Appetite, ſo at length, that is, after a Year or two, ſhe had a fatal return of her Conſumption that Winter, together with a flaming hectick Fever, a continual Cough, difficulty of Breathing, Looſeneſs, and indeed an univerſal Colliquation. Neither would ſhe ask my Advice until ſhe was hardly able, by reaſon of her Weakneſs, to turn her ſelf in her Bed. However with the uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark, and of *Opiates*, I plainly freed her from her Fever and Looſeneſs. But yet the other pulmonary Symptoms increaſing every Day, ſhe was carried off by the Conſumption returning this third time.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of a Conſumption cauſed by ſpitting of Blood.

THAT common ſaying amongſt Phyſicians, That purulent Matter follows Blood, ſeems to have had its Original from hence, becauſe an Apoſteme of the Lungs, or a Pulmonary Conſumption is wont to follow a ſpitting of Blood ſooner and oftner than any other Diſtemper. Which whether it happens from the *Craſis* of the Blood being ſpoiled by too great a loſs of it, or from a plentiful Flux of the Humours from the whole Habit of the Body into the tender Lungs, where they have a free paſſage; or from the Putrefaction of the clotted Blood, that remains in the Lungs after the ſpitting of Blood; or laſtly, from ſome Ulcer following upon the eroſion of the Veſſels, I do not well know. But this we may almoſt always obſerve, that where a ſpitting of Blood has preceded, a Conſumption of the Lungs is wont to follow. And therefore a Prudent and Honeſt Phyſician, when he is called to one that ſpits Blood, ought not only to take care of his own Reputation, and the honour of Phyſick, by making a Prognoſtick at firſt of the Conſumption that is like to follow, but alſo as far as he is able by neceſſary Cautions, and proper Medicines, to prevent this fatal Event of the ſpitting of Blood, as well as to Cure the preſent Diſtemper, at leaſt not to do or attempt any thing in the

A Conſumption uſually follows a ſpitting of Blood.

A Phyſician muſt endeavour to prevent the one, as well as to cure the other.

Cure of it, that may make the Patient more ſubject to a Conſumption.

We muſt diſtinguiſh between an Accidental and an Habitual Hæmptoë.

And here it is neceſſary to diſtinguiſh between an accidental and habitual Spitting of Blood. I call that Accidental, which proceeds meerly from ſome Accident; and from Hollowing, or ſpeaking too loud, Exerciſe, or a violent Cough, from the ſuppreſſion of ſome uſual Hæmorrhage, from chalky Stones, that are bred in the Lungs themſelves, or from Pins, or any other Things that ſlip down into them from without. That I call Habitual, which depends upon a vitiated, ſharp, and fermenting Diſpoſition of the Blood, ſo that the Stock and Fuel of the Diſeaſe always lurks within. That accidental ſpitting of Blood, as it ſeldom returns when it is cured after letting of Blood, a due ordering of their Diet, and the uſe of proper Medicines; ſo though the Bleeding has been profuſe and plentiful, yet it ſeldom terminates in a Conſumption; but the Patient being once by degrees freed, with a due management recovers his freſh Colour, and gets his Fleſh, as if he had never been troubled with ſuch a Flux, as it uſually happens after an immoderate Flux of the *Menſes*, and other Fluxes of that kind. But an habitual ſpitting of Blood, as it depends upon an inteſtine motion of the Blood, that is in a Ferment, and upon the Acrimony of it, by which it opens the Veſſels; ſo it has always a Fever joyned with it, together with a quick Pulſe, and an Urine that is ſomething high-colour'd, and is likewiſe wont to return after uncertain intervals; to wit, whenever the inconſtant feveriſh Fit returns, from the force of the Blood, that is in a violent Ferment, the tender Veſſels of the Lungs being not able to endure this quick motion of the Blood, are wont one time

An accidental Hæmptoë ſeldom ends in a Conſumption.

An Habitual Hæmptoë has always a Fever joyned with it.

time after another to be opened, and then there follows a great expenſe of that red Liquor, which for the moſt part does not ſtop till the feveriſh Orgaſm, and the inteſtine Motion of the Blood depending thereupon, perfectly ceaſes, either with the help of Art, or of its own accord, at leaſt with the leſſening the quantity of the Liquor. And then too there is but a treacherous Truce, until the next time that the Veſſels happen to be too much diſtended by the preternatural motion of the Blood in the next Fit. And indeed this is that fatal ſpitting of Blood, which as it is hard to Cure, and often comes unexpectedly upon the Patient, ſo it has at firſt a putrid, then a hectick Fever joyned with it, which is wont very often to terminate in an incurable and fatal Conſumption.

And often ends in a Conſumption.

The grand Antidote for this ſpitting of Blood is the *Peruvian* Bark, the extraordinary Vertue of which both to extinguiſh the preſent feveriſh Effervescence of the Blood, and to prevent the return of it, I have always experienced with very great Succeſs, whenever I have made uſe of it for this Purpoſe. And as it quickly and ſafely ſtops the preſent ſpitting of Blood, and likewiſe prevents it for the future; ſo I never ſee a ſpitting of Blood that was cured this way, end in a Conſumption. For the Flame being in this manner perfectly put out, and the Fever once overcome, the Blood uſes preſently to recover its natural State, ſo that there cannot remain the leaſt ſuſpicion of a Conſumption following upon it. For a Conſumption, that uſes to follow a ſpitting of Blood, does not ſeem to have its Original ſo much from the breaking or gaping of a ſmall Veſſel, as from the inordinate and hectical State of the Blood. And therefore

The Peruvian Bark is the great Remedy in this Hæmptoë.

An Hæmptoë cured this way does not end in a Conſumption.

though a Conſumption uſually follows a ſpitting of Blood, when 'tis cured the common way, that is, by frequent Bleedings, Emplaſtick Medicines, Opiates, *&c.* which rather hinder the Eruption of Blood by force, than alter the internal ſtate of the Blood: Yet no one will wonder if the Hectick Flame remaining within, does at length throw the Patient into a Conſumption; yet whenever the preſent Orgaſm of the Blood is ſo overcome by repeated bleeding, the uſe of the Temporal Juices, of Aſtringent and Opiate Juleps and Electuaries, and other things of that Nature (which are to be found in another place in the Chapter of a *Hemoptoë*, or ſpitting of Blood) that we have an Opportunity to give the Bark totally to extinguiſh the feveriſh flame, and to open the Obſtructions, which otherwiſe might occaſion a new Efferveſcence, we commonly make not only for the preſent a palliative but a truly, eradicative, and perfect Cure, without the leaſt danger of the return of the ſpitting of Blood, or of a Conſumption following upon it. For the flame being in this manner perfectly extinguiſh'd, the Blood is reduced to its Natural Motion and *Craſis*, whereupon the Appetite preſently returns, the Lungs recover their Natural Motion and Temperament, and the loſs of the Blood is by degrees repaired; until at length the Patient obtains, though by little and little, his former ſtrong and luſty State, and it may be a better than he had before, without the leaſt degree of a hectick Heat, or the danger of a Conſumption following upon his bleeding.

In this Conſumption there are Tubercles in the Lungs.

But if either through the Phyſicians neglect, or from the peculiar Conſtitution of the Patient, or from any other cauſe, it ſo happens, that a Conſumption of the Lungs ſucceeds to a ſpitting of

of Blood, the whole Lungs, or at leaſt one of the Lobes, being ſtufft with hard Glandules ſcattered every where up and down in the form of Tubercles, is much ſwelled. And theſe Tubercles are wont ſooner or later to turn to Apoſtems, and to be ulcerated, and from thence this Conſumption has its Original, and Progreſs too. But according to the Magnitude and Number of theſe Tubercles, and their diſpoſition to a more quick or ſlower putrefaction, this Conſumption is very various; ſometimes ſlow, and chronical; ſometimes quick and acute, yea, very acute. For as I have ſeen ſome Perſons that have been in a Conſumption (who have been ſubject to a frequent ſpitting of Blood from the leaſt occaſion) live ſeveral Years with due care and management; doing likewiſe their buſineſs, though they have been ſickly, with a Cough, and ſome degree of a difficulty of breathing; to wit, whenever the Tubercles of the Lungs happen to be few, ſmall, and not apt to putrefie; or whenever the ſpitting of Blood proceeds rather from Stones that are bred in the Lungs, or from ſome external Accident, than from an Inteſtine hectical Motion of a hot fermenting Blood: So I have obſerved others that have been carried off with a quick Death within the ſpace of a few Weeks; and that has been when great Hæmorrhages have often returned upon the Patient from the Commotion of the blood boyling vehemently, or when the Tubercles have partaked of ſome malignant Nature, and ſo have been quickly putrified.

The Nature of which makes the Conſumption various.

But whatever this Hæmoptoical Conſumption has been, whether acute or chronical, it has been always reckoned amongſt the number of

This Conſumption is one of the fatal

the moſt fatal and incurable Conſumptions. But the more acute it is, the more dangerous it is wont to be. For as the ſpitting of Blood is the firſt occaſion of this Conſumption, ſo likewiſe it is very apt in the Progreſs of the Diſtemper to return often, either from the taking of the leaſt Cold, or the committing any Error in their Diet, from Paſſion of the Mind, *&c.* And every new ſpitting of Blood puſhes on the Conſumption to a fatal end. So that I have often ſeen this kind of conſumptive Perſons in the very *Hæmoptoë*, when it has returned upon them, ſpit out their very Lives in that ſtream of Blood which has come from them. And therefore in the cure of this Conſumption, Cleanſing, Inciding, and Lubricating Remedies muſt be avoided, or at leaſt uſed very cautiouſly; as alſo hot and penetrating Liniments and Plaiſters, that are outwardly applyed to the Breaſt, to promote Expectoration. But we muſt (at leaſt in the beginning of this Diſeaſe, and after every new ſpitting of Blood) rather inſiſt upon the uſe of alterative, incraſſating, agglutinating, and opiate Medicines; as alſo a *Milk Diet*, *Solid or Liquid Laudanum*, *Syrup of Meconium*, *Syrup of Purſlane*, *of Marſh-mallows*, *of Ground-ivy* (the plentiful uſe of which in a Conſumption from ſpitting of Blood I would recommend above all other things) *Bole-armoniac*, *Coral*, *Dragons.blood*, *Lapis Hæmatites*, *Gordonius Troches*, *Troches of Amber*: Of which Electuaries may be made, and compound Medicines in other forms for the Patient to take. Of which it will be proper to ſpeak more largely in the Chapter of an *Hemoptoë*.

Inciding and Lubricating Medicines are not good in the Cure.

But Incraſſating, &c.

But in the Progreſs of the Diſeaſe, when once there is not ſo much fear that the ſpitting of Blood will return, we may more ſafely anſwer the

the Indications of the Diſeaſe, with the cautious uſe of lubricating and expectorating Medicines. Likewiſe balſamick Medicines are here of great uſe; as the *Balſamick Syrup*, *Balſam of Tolu*, *Capivi*, *of Peru*, *Lucatellus Balſam*, *or Opobalſam*, *Balſam of Sulphur Terebinthinate*, *and Aniſate*, *my Balſamick Pills*, and other forms compounded of theſe Medicines, the manner of giving of which is to be learnt from what has been already ſaid in the General Method of Cure. Alſo Iſſues, and ſhaving of the Head are very Advantageous in this Conſumption.

The beſt thing in the Cure of this Conſumption is the Peruvian Bark.

But above all, I muſt, from the long Experience I have had of it, commend in this acute and dangerous Conſumption from a ſpitting of Blood, the uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark, to be given in that form, which is moſt grateful to the Patient. By the frequent and ſufficient Repetition of which we may expect to temper the feveriſh Heat, and to ſuppreſs the inteſtine Motion of the Blood, and ſo conſequently to prevent the return of the *Hæmoptoë*, and the Progreſs of the Conſumption, more than with a Milk-diet, with Aſſe's Milk, or a Magazine of Pectoral Medicines.

In this Conſumption when 'tis ſlow the Chalybeate Waters are proper.

But in a chronical and ſlow Conſumption, or rather a conſumptive State from a ſpitting of Blood, (where the heat of the Blood from the inteſtine Motion of it does not uſe to be ſo great) the *Chalybeate* Mineral Waters are of great uſe, if they are drank every Day for a long time, but yet in a ſmall quantity. They muſt be order'd to be taken thus in a little quantity, and to be drank leiſurely every Day, leſt a too great and ſudden diſtention of the tender Veſſels of the Lungs, cauſed by drinking a great quantity of Water at a time, ſhould bring a freſh ſpitting of Blood. But

the ſmall quantity of Water that is drank at a time muſt be made up by the length of the time that is every Year deſigned for the drinking of thoſe Waters. By which means likewiſe the Blood perhaps is more tempered and altered, than by drinking a great quantity in a ſhorter ſpace of time.

Hiſtory 1.

One of the Maſters in the Hoſpital of *Bridewell*, that had committed himſelf to my care a Year or two before, when he was ſick of a Peſtilential Fever, that went up and down attended with Swellings in the Groin, and Carbuncles (from which Venom perhaps his Blood had not yet ſufficiently purged it ſelf) fell about the 35*th.* Year of his Age, and in the Year 1669. into a very great *Hemoptoë*, by which he had loſt a great deal of Blood before he ſent for me. But with Bleeding, Ligature, Aſtringent Juleps and Electuaries, a Milk Diet, and a due Government in all things, the Flux was perfectly ſtopt. But yet he ſtill continued Hectical, and was troubled with an ugly Cough. And therefore I ordered him to continue his Milk Diet, and to take a Doſe of an Opiate Electuary every Night. And to prevent a Conſumption, that was like to follow, I directed an Iſſue to be made in his Arm, his Head to be ſhaved, and the Cephalick Plaiſter to be laid upon it; and that the Patient ſhould be ſent into the Country, and into an open Air, and that he ſhould uſe there the Temperating Juices; to wit, of Plantain and Nettles, at leaſt twice a Day, with ſeveral other things, which it is not neceſſary now to give a particular Account of. But notwithſtanding all this, his hectick Heat, and his Cough continually troubled

troubled him, and his ſpitting of Blood returned by uncertain Periods, at leaſt twice a Month, to wit, about the Full and the New of the Moon, from the heat and motion of the Blood being increaſed, the Patient continually waſting more and more with the Fever that followed him, till at length being brought into an univerſal colliquative State with a Looſeneſs, Sweats, a Dropſie, *&c.* and being troubled with a very great difficulty of breathing, he ended his Life. For at that time I did not know the Vertue of the *Peruvian* Bark, to take off his Hectick Fever, from which that fatal Colliquation did proceed. The Body being opened, I found the Lungs ſtrangely ſwelled, and every where in all the Lobes full of Tubercles, ſome of which were crude, others ulcerated.

Hiſtory 2.

Mr. *Rookes* in *Cheapſide*, being about forty Years old, from a multitude of Cares and hard Drinking ſeemed to be continually Hectical for ten Years together, being ſtuff'd in his Lungs, troubled with a Cough, and enclin'd to a Conſumption: And from extraordinary Exerciſe, and exceſs in drinking of Spirituous Liquors, he fell into a very great ſpitting of Blood, accompanyed with a difficulty of Breathing, and a Pain in his Breaſt: And the poor Man had it return'd upon him, and that conſiderably, every day, or every other day, for at leaſt three Weeks, and that notwithſtanding frequent Phlebotomy, the uſe of a Milk Diet, of the Tempering Juices, Aſtringent and Opiate Electuaries, and Juleps, and likewiſe of the Royal Styptick Water. But at length when I had obſerved not only by the quick-

quickneſs of his Pulſe, and the high colour of his Urine, but alſo from his very Temper, that a remarkable Fever returning often by uncertain intervals, always brought on his ſpitting of Blood, I gave him a Dram of the *Peruvian* Bark in a convenient Draught every four Hours: To which I always took care there ſhould be more or leſs *Laudanum* added, according as he could bear it. With the uſe of which I found his Fever taken off without any more to do, and without any return of his ſpitting of Blood, and that his Urine was come to its natural Colour. I ordered the repeating of the *Cortex* again and again at due Intervals, and took care he ſhould have Nouriſhment agreeable to his Appetite (which now was better than it was before he ſpit Blood) and that he ſhould have the benefit of the Country Air. Whereupon (which is ſtrange to be told) without any other help, he came to have a more firm and ſtrong Habit of Body, his Lungs more free, his Breathing more eaſie, the heat of his Blood leſs, and his Cough too more moderate now for a Year and half, than he had found for ſeveral Years before his ſpitting of Blood; his Friends admiring at it, who expected he would certainly dye of a Conſumption in a little time after his ſpitting of Blood. Which was ſo much the more wonderful, becauſe he continued as careleſs in the management of himſelf in the ſix non-natural things, as he uſed to be before his *Hæmoptoë*, which neglect he at laſt paid for with the loſs of his Life. For with the very great Errors he had lately committed, he fell into a new Conſumption, and that a threatning and fatal one, which at length carried him off. His Body being opened after he was dead, we found the Subſtance of the

the Liver compact and cloſe, as if it had been parboyl'd, all the Lobes of the Lungs moſt filthily ting'd with a black colour (which perhaps was occaſioned by his continual ſmoaking of Tobacco) and every where full of a world of Tubercles, of which ſome that were larger, were full of purulent Matter, others of a Subſtance like Honey. But the greateſt part of the leſſer ones, which were diſpoſed in Cluſters, and like Grape-ſtones through all the Subſtance of the Lungs, contained a Steatomatoſe Matter in them. All the Glandules that were ſeated near the Windpipe were very black, and had in them a Liquor of a black, or dark colour, ſuch as I have uſually obſerved Scorbutical and Hypochondriacal Perſons, that have been Conſumptive, to hawk up out of their Throats in a Morning, eſpecially thoſe that have been uſed to ſmoak much Tobacco, or have lived in an Air that has been filled with the ſmoak of Coals.

The Preſcription for the Antipyretick Draught, which I ordered for Mr. *Rooks*, was this.

Take of the Waters of Tormentil, of Plantain, of each an Ounce, Barley Cinnamon-water, Syrup of Myrtils, of each half an Ounce, of diſtilled Vinegar half a Dram, of the Jeſuits Powder a Dram. Mix them, and make a Draught, to be given every four hours, till he has taken eight Draughts. Once or twice a day I added a Grain of *London Laudanum* to the Draught.

In the ſame manner I cured Mrs. *Martin*, an old Woman, almoſt Seventy Years old; a Goldſmith in St. *John*'s, Mr. *Bloomer*'s Daughter, and a great many others, of a conſiderable, and (to all appearance) a fatal *Hæmoptoë*. All which continue well, as yet, without any return of their ſpitting of Blood, or a Conſumption following upon

upon it, and are able to go about their Buſineſs, whoſe Hiſtories perhaps it would be too long and tedious to give a particular account of.

Hiſtory 3.

Mr. *Luff*, the Son of that Reverend Divine which I have already mentioned, living in *Milk-ſtreet*, after he had married a Virgin that was Conſumptive (and as I remember, dyed within a Year after ſhe was married, with an univerſal Colliquation, and the other Symptoms of a fatal Conſumption of the Lungs) a few Months after her Death fell into a Conſumption (as I judg'd) by Contagion. To which fatal Diſeaſe an *Hemoptoë* prepared the way, with which he was ſuddenly taken at *Exeter*, and that in the Winter-time, and he loſt a great deal of Blood. But as ſoon as his ſpitting of blood was ſtopt by Phlebotomy, a Milk Diet, and Incraſſating Medicines, and he had recovered his Strength in ſome meaſure, being diſmiſt by his Country Phyſician, within a Fortnight (which was much ſooner than was fit) he came back to *London* on Horſeback, and preſently ſent for me. But alas! how much was he changed from what he was before! I found the poor Patient very Feveriſh, and always Coughing, and extreamly waſted with a Colliquation, that was now begun, and troubled with a ſtreightneſs and pains in his Breaſt. I found it to be a mixt Fever, partly Peripneumonick, from a new Inflammation of ſome of the Tubercles; partly putrid, from the purulency of other Glandules, which had begun ſo ſoon to be ulcerated. I judged the Diſtemper to be a very acute Conſumption of the Lungs from a ſpitting of blood, which as it was con-

contracted by Infection, as it was rendred more haſty and violent by his ill Government in his Journey, and his return into our Air, that is filled with the ſmoak of Coals. The violence of the Pain, and Fever requiring it, I preſently ordered a Vein to be opened, but I took away but a little Blood, becauſe of the Conſumption and Colliquation that was upon him. Then I endeavoured at leaſt to ſtave off this haſty Ruin for ſome time with temperate Juleps and Opiates, and all ſorts of convenient Pectoral Medicines, Bliſters, and a due management in all things. But all theſe Things were to no purpoſe; for within three or four Weeks he departed this Life, with all the Symptoms of a very acute onſum ption of the Lungs.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of a Conſumption cauſed by Stones bred in the Lungs, and by things ſlipt down into them from without, as alſo by the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder.

Chalky Stones are often bred in the Lungs.

I Have often obſerved chalkey Stones bred in the Lungs, which when they have been Angular, and diſturbed with the ſhaking of the Lungs, are wont to tear the tender Subſtance of thoſe parts; from whence have ariſen a violent and dry Cough, and a horrible pain in the Breaſt, like that in a Pleuriſy and Peripneumony; ſometimes alſo an *Hemoptoë* with a conſiderable flux of Blood and from thence Ulcers, with the uſual Signs of a Conſumption of the Lungs. Therefore when theſe horrid Pains happen with an *Hæmoptoë* about the beginning of a Conſumption, we may juſtly ſuſpect it to be a Conſumption from Stones in the Lungs. Although we cannot pronounce any thing certain of this thing, till a Stone or two have been cough'd up. For it often happens that theſe Stones paſſing by degrees through the Lungs, do at length get into the branches of the Wind-pipe, by which they are cough'd up, and that ſeldom without a great flux of Blood. But if theſe Stones are ſmooth, and not ſuch as may break or tear the Subſtance of the Lungs, they do not diſpoſe the Patient much to a Conſumption (at leaſt an acute one;)

When we may judge a Conſumption to be from them.

nor

nor indeed do they occaſion any great miſchief more than a dry Cough, that is ſomewhat troubleſome, and ſomething of an oppreſſing weight in the Breaſt, as I have obſerved in ſeveral long ago, in whoſe Lungs, after they have been dead, I have found many of theſe ſmooth chalky Stones, and ſome of them pretty large, without the leaſt Tubercle, or Ulcer occaſioned by them. But where theſe Stones have been Angular, and ſharp, and apt to break and tear the Lungs, they have cauſed a Pain, a ſpitting of Blood, Ulcers, and a Conſumption it ſelf, as I have already hinted. In which caſe, as a pain does precede to, and accompany the ſpitting of Blood, ſo a ſpitting of Blood goes before, and accompanies the Ulcers and Conſumption.

Where theſe Stones are ſharp they cauſe a Conſumption.

What I have now ſaid of Stones, is likewiſe true of Nails, Pins, and other things, that ſlip down into the Lungs as People laugh. For unleſs they are quickly cough'd up again, they prick the Lungs, and cauſe a lanciating Pain, from whence a ſpitting of Blood, Ulcers, and a Conſumption are wont to proceed. Of which I ſhall add a remarkable Hiſtory preſently at the end of this Chapter.

The ſame is true of Nails, &c.

Theſe Ulcers, as alſo the Conſumption, which is the effect of them (which we may likewiſe obſerve of Ulcers in the Kidneys and Bladder) can never be cured without fetching away the Stone, or Nail, or Pin, or whatever elſe it is of that Nature, that breeds the Ulcers. But theſe things, which cauſing a continual pricking in the ulcerated Part, did by that means render the Cure of it impoſſible before, being once come away, though it be, as it uſually is with a great Hæmorrhage, yet the Ulcer, and Conſumption of the Lungs, that proceed from them, do oftentimes

The Ulcers they cauſe, cannot be cured before they are brought away.

times admit of an eaſie and perfect Cure, becauſe they have not their Original ſo much from a prediſpoſed Habit of the Body, as from a meer accidental Diſtemper of one ſingle part. Of which I ſhall relate one or two remarkable Hiſtories at the end of this Chapter.

The Cure of this Conſumption.

In the Cure of this kind of Ulcers, Opiate and Balſamick Medicines, with a Milk Diet, are of very great uſe; Opiates to obtund the ſenſe of the torn and ſtimulated Parts, and to keep them as quiet as is poſſible, whilſt the Balſamicks exert their healing Power. And with the continual uſe of Milk the hectick Heat of the Blood, contracted in this conſumptive State, is to be allayed. But although theſe ſharp Stones can neither be made to lye quiet in that part of the Lungs which they occupy, with the plentiful uſe of *Laudanum*, nor brought away with the uſe of Lubricating Medicines, but cauſe an incurable Conſumption, and ſpitting of Blood, and that ſuch a one as returns by uncertain Intervals with a lancinating Pain: Yet this Conſumption is in its own Nature ſlow, and very Chronical, as a Conſumption from the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder uſes to be, and, generally ſpeaking, every Conſumption that depends meerly upon an Indiſpoſition or Ulcer of ſome particular part, without an habitual diſpoſition of the Blood contracted either by propagation from the Parents, or a long abuſe of the ſix things called Non-natural. But whenever a heap, or ſtock of prediſpoſed Humours does conſpire with ſome ſuch fatal Cauſe, the Conſumption which proceeds from thence, is not only fatal from the very beginning, but alſo quick and very acute, ſo that it carries off the Patient within a few Months, and it may be Weeks. I ſhall add theſe few things

things concerning the variation of cure in this kind of Conſumption.

Firſt, Lubricating Medicines muſt be taken plentifully in the beginning of this Diſtemper; yea, and gentle Vomits; by which means we may endeavour to bring away the Stone, or any other things that have ſlipt down into the Lungs, before they are quite fixt there by their lodging long in the Part, and before the Tone of the Lungs is much injured by them.

Secondly, But if great and ſpaſmodick Pains are excited by the tearing of the Lungs, cauſed from the motion of theſe ſharp Bodies, we muſt expect a great ſpitting of Blood; and therefore inſtead of Lubricating Medicines we muſt give *Laudanum*, and that in good Quantities, and often, whereby we may hinder the Motion of the Stone for the preſent, abate the Pain, and prevent the ſpitting of Blood. For in this caſe letting of Blood, outward Fomentations, and Liniments do no good (as they uſe to do in Pleuritick and Peripneumonick Pains,) and this I found by Experience in one Mr. *Foſter*, and in many others. 'Tis true indeed that a lingring and ſlow Conſumption, attended with a difficulty of Breathing, and other ſuch-like Symptoms will follow from a Stone lying in this manner in the Lungs, which I have often obſerved in my Practice. But yet a lingring and uncertain Conſumption is better than an acute one, accompanied with horrid Pains, that certainly and quickly terminates in Death. For if this kind of conſumptive People take ſuch care of their Health as to live always in an open and Country Air, to keep from taking of Cold, from Drinking, and too much Exerciſe, and any other thing, that may diſturb the Stones again, that

are fixt, and lye quiet, they may live to a great Age, and do their Buſineſs well enough.

Sometimes the Bleeding muſt be permitted a while.

Thirdly, But if there follows a ſpitting of Blood from the tearing of the Lungs, it ought to be let alone for a while. For in this Flux, the Stones, or any other Things that have ſlipt down into the Lungs, may be voided. But if the *Hæmoptoë* is great and dangerous, we muſt open a Vein, and if it be neceſſary, repeat it; and we muſt give not only Opiate Medicines, but alſo Aſtringents in the form of *Linctuſes*, *Juleps*, &c. the *Lapis Hæmatites*, the *Royal Styptick Water*; we muſt uſe a Milk Diet, and other things briefly mentioned before in the former Chapter, which I ſhall hereafter give a larger Account of in another Book, if I have an Opportunity to treat of an *Hemoptoë*.

Balſamicks muſt be plentifully uſed.

Fourthly, But if the Lungs happen to be torn, and to be ulcerated from the motion of the Stone (whether it be voided or not) we muſt make choice of balſamick Medicines, and give them plentifully; of which I have given ſeveral forms in the general Method of a Cure.

A Milk Diet is not convenient, where there are Stones in the Lungs.

Fifthly, We muſt not order a Milk Diet in a Conſumption proceeding from Stones in the Lungs, unleſs there is a great neceſſity; becauſe it is apt to breed ſome new chalky Stones: Whereby it comes to paſs, that the Cure of one Conſumption is wont to lay the Foundation of another.

The Chalybeate Waters muſt be drank in little quantities.

Sixthly, Likewiſe the *Chalybeate* Waters, though they may be good in this Conſumption, muſt be drank in a little quantity at a time, for fear the Stone ſhould be ſtir'd again by the too great diſtention of the Veſſels of the Lungs. Whereby it comes to paſs, that the return of the Pain, and of the ſpitting of Blood does often follow upon it.

Seventhly,

Seventhly, Sometimes there are ſeveral of theſe Stones in the Lungs; ſo that after one or two, or it may be a third has been voided, yet the Lungs are ulcerated by thoſe which remain behind, and from thence there follows a Conſumption. As I remember it happened to Mr. *Pluckner*, and ſome others. *Sometimes there are ſeveral Stones.*

But a Conſumption of the Lungs is wont to proceed not only from a Stone in the Lungs, and an Ulcer there following upon it, but likewiſe very often from Ulcers, and a Calculous diſpoſition of the Kidneys and Bladder; ſo that I have very often obſerved thoſe that have had the Stone, to dye of a Conſumption. But this Conſumption is always lingring, and chronical; and is to be cured in the ſame manner, as an ordinary Conſumption, only we muſt avoid thoſe Medicines that irritate the Pains of the Stone, as my balſamick Pills, *&c.* But the *Chalybeate* Waters, which eaſe thoſe Pains, muſt be often uſed. For I am apt to think that thoſe who have the Stone, do not fall into a Conſumption ſo often from the long and tormenting Pain, as from a want of the due Secretion of the *Serum*, and an alteration of the Ferment, which ſeparates it in the Kidneys, following upon it. And therefore in the cure of this kind of Conſumption, we muſt have a regard not only to the Conſumption, by uſing the Pectoral Medicines I have before mentioned, but alſo to the Diſeaſe, which is the cauſe of this Conſumption; to wit, the Stone of the Kidneys and Bladder, by uſing ſuch Medicines as may lubricate the Urinary Paſſages, and expel the Stone, or at leaſt mitigate the Pain. *The Stone, and Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder do often cauſe a Conſumption.* *How this Conſumption is to be cured.*

Hiſtory 1.

Mr. *Plucknet*, being forty Years old, or thereabouts, a ſtrong and luſty Man; but one that had for many Years lived irregularly in almoſt all the ſix Non-natural things, yet found no other miſchief from it beſides a hesky and dry Cough, which he had now been uſed to for a long time without any great trouble; at length upon hard Riding, and taking of Cold by being very wet with the Rain, he fell into dreadful pains of his Breaſt, that were like the pains in a Pleuriſy; upon which there came a great and long ſpitting of Blood, with a Fever, and a Cough almoſt continually troubling him. I could do no good with external Liniments and expectorating Medicines, until I came at length to the uſe of Opiates. With which, though he got a little reſpite, and a treacherous Truce, yet he could get no perfect Cure. For as his Cough, ſo the hectick Fever ſtill continued, with which he every Day by degrees pined away, and that notwithſtanding the plentiful uſe of Balſamick and Pectoral Medicines, of Aſſe's Milk, *&c.* till at laſt in the ſpace of a Year he appeared in a deplorable conſumptive State, with an univerſal Colliquation made by the Skin, by Stool, by his Lungs, *&c.* Which Conſumption, that in its own proper Nature was lingring and chronical, without doubt came to be ſo quick and haſty from a long prediſpoſition of the Humours contracted by his irregular way of living. And the fatal Day which concluded his Life, was not a little haſtened, by reaſon he would not, though he took Medicines, ſubmit to any Government during the uſe of them. Whereupon in this Conſumptive

ſumptive State there being ſome new Stones moved three or four times in his Lungs with hard Riding, Drinking, and often taking of Cold, he found again and again a return of his dreadful Spaſms, and a long and profuſe ſpitting of Blood. Which continuing upon him, though he cough'd up ſeveral Angular Stones, yet he was ſo much weakened by the Spaſms, and loſt ſo much Blood by his *Hemoptoë*, that he very quickly, to wit, in the ſpace of a Year, or thereabouts, ran the whole courſe of this Diſtemper, even to the fatal Period of it, as if his Conſumption had been in its own Nature plainly Acute.

Hiſtory 2.

Mr. *Foſter*, an Apothecary of *London*, who, ſetting aſide a hesking and dry Cough he had, which yet was not very troubleſome, enjoyed his Health very well for ſeveral Years, was ſuddenly taken, when he was about thirty Years old, with Spaſms in his Lungs, and dreadful Pains cauſed thereby, as alſo a ſpitting of Blood from the diſturbance and motion of ſome ſharp Stones in the ſubſtance of his Lungs. For the relieving of which Symptoms we did very little good with Bleeding, external Liniments, and Pectoral Medicines given inwardly; ſo that with the loſs of his Strength and Blood, cauſed by his ſpitting af Blood, and his Pains returning almoſt every Day, and by his want of Reſt, and Fever that attended them, a continual Cough, *&c.* he was brought ſo low, and ſo much waſted, as if he would in a ſhort time die of a Conſumption. But with the long and plentiful uſe of *Opium* in the open Air at *Highgate*, whether he was now gone for the Recovery of his Health, he

was at the ſame time freed from his ſpitting of Blood, and from his Pains, and ſo he continued; recovering his Strength thereupon every Day, and being more and more freed from his Fever and Conſumption, till at length he ſeemed as florid in his Looks, and as plump in his Fleſh as he was before he ſpit Blood; and now for four or five Years paſt he has followed his Buſineſs, and is in all things juſt as he was before his Diſtemper, but only having ſome degree of a difficulty of Breathing, and a dry Cough, he cannot bear the ſmoaky Air of *London* ſo well as he uſed to do before, by reaſon of the ſtuffing of his Lungs, cauſed by the Stones that are fixed there, and his uſing a great deal of *Laudanum*.

Hiſtory 3.

Almoſt the ſame thing happened to Mr. *Smyth*, an Apothecary in *Aldermanbury*, who from the moving of ſome Stones in the Subſtance of his Lungs (ſeveral of which he had cough'd up) fell into a ſpitting of Blood, which often returned, together with Spaſmodick Pains, and from thence he ſeemed to be enclined to a Conſumption of his Lungs. Which nevertheleſs after the voiding of the Stones, he was very eaſily freed from with the uſe of a Milk Diet, Opiates, and balſamick Medicines; and now having had his Health very well for ſeveral Years, he goes about his buſineſs as he uſed to do.

Hiſtory

Hiſtory 4.

A young Man, living near *Cripple-Gate*, that was ſtrong, and every way ſound in his Entrails, as he was doing ſomething at his Trade of Whiting, by which he got a convenient Livelyhood, by chance with laughing heartily let three Nails, which he held in his Mouth for his uſe, go down through his Wind-pipe into his Lungs. Whereupon being ſeized with a moſt violent Cough and continual tickling, he fell into a very great ſpitting of Blood. From which Symptoms, I know not by what means, he got himſelf free. But this is moſt certain, that though thoſe Nails never came up again, either of their own accord, or with the help of Art, yet the young Man was very well for the ſpace of ſeveral Months, following his Employment as before. Neither did he (as he told me) find himſelf any thing worſe, but only from that time he uſed to be troubled with a dry and hesking Cough, and likewiſe with ſome Oppreſſion. He was ſo well, that he thought himſelf fit for a Wife, and he did marry one. But upon his Wedding-day, whether from his more liberal drinking of Wine, or from his dancing too much (with which the Nails, that before lay unmov'd, and as it were buried in the ſubſtance of the Lungs, were ſtirred again) the poor Bridegroom in the Evening was taken with dreadful Spaſms, and a moſt acute pain in his Breaſt and Side, and withal a difficulty of breathing, and a dry, but very troubleſome Cough, ſo that he could ſcarcely lie in his Bed, or get the leaſt Sleep. Whereupon he began to be very Feveriſh, though his extream Parts ſeemed to be cold from the violence

of the Spaſmodick Pain. When they had tryed all the old Women's, and Apothecary's little Receïpts in vain, and without any benefit, at length I being very earneſtly entreated, went about the third Day of his illneſs to ſee him. I preſently apprehended the Diſtemper to be plainly Peripneumonick, and therefore I ordered plentiful Bleeding, Fomentations, and Liniments externally, likewiſe *Linctuſes*, and pectoral Apozemes, and temporate Juleps of Antiſpaſmodick Waters to be given inwardly. But theſe things doing no good, I ordered again and again ſome more Blood to be taken from him. And indeed I was forced for many days continually to inſiſt upon the uſe of ſeveral internal and external Remedies before the poor Patient found the leaſt eaſe of his Pain; But at length when his Pain was ſomewhat mitigated, yet I could hardly with my Skill promote any Expectoration of Phlegm; nor wholly remove the Fever, though it ſeemed changed from the Nature of an Acute and Peripneumonick, into a lingring and Hectick Fever. So that the Patient being now freed from the violence of the Symptoms, though he was always Feveriſh, yet he could ſleep, and eat his Food better than before: But yet he grew every Day weaker, and at length from an Univerſal Colliquation, he dyed plainly of a Conſumption within the ſpace of a Month or five Weeks.

Indeed I wonder'd very much at the obſtinateneſs of the Pain, and the difficulty of his Expectoration; and therefore, being directed by *Hippocrates*'s Aphoriſm, I did fore-tell that a Conſumption from an *Empyema* would follow. But I never did ſo much as dream of the Original cauſe, to wit, the Nails, which were ſlipt down into his Lungs, before the Patient's Life was paſt all

all hopes: Otherwiſe I ſhould have given him good quantities of *Laudanum* from the firſt, and it may be with better Succeſs.

The Body being opened after he was dead, we found thoſe three fatal Nails as it were buried together in one bed of Matter, a little below the divarication of the branches of the Wind-pipe, and the Tone of the Lungs univerſally impaired by the Matter, which by degrees had crept all over them, and the very Membrane which covers the outſide of the Lungs, corroded by the ſharpneſs of the Matter; whereupon there came to be a continual dropping or diſtillation of the purulent Phlegm into the cavity of the Breaſt, out of which (to the beſt of my remembrance) I took out at leaſt ſix Pints of this purulent Liquor. Which when I ſaw, I no longer wondred at the obſtinateneſs of the Pain, and the difficulty of his Expectoration, which accompanyed that Peripneumony. Nor did it ſeem ſtrange that a Peripneumony cauſed in this manner, ſhould terminate in a Fatal, and ſuch an Acute Conſumption.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of a Conſumption proceeding from the French *Pox.*

The French Diſeaſe often brings an Atrophy.

'TIS certain every *French* Pox if it be Chronical, accompanyed with a virulent *Gomorrhœa*, or many and large Ulcers, is always apt to bring the Patient by degrees into a Conſumptive State by the continual Subſtraction of the Nutritious Juice from the Habit of the Body, of which ſort of Conſumption I have before diſcourſed in the firſt Book.

And likewiſe a Conſumption of the Lungs.

It is alſo as true, and I have often obſerved in my Practice, that a true Conſumption of the Lungs has had its Original meerly from the alteration of the Blood and Humours cauſed by the *French* Pox.

And it is no wonder, when the whole Maſs of Humours is ſo manifeſtly altered, and brought into a colliquative State by the Ferment of this Diſtemper (which is evident enough from the malignant Swellings, *Gonorrhœa's*, and Ulcers, that commonly accompany this Diſeaſe) if theſe kind of Venereal Swellings and Ulcers happen ſometimes alſo in the ſpongy and ſoft Subſtance of the Lungs; whereupon a true Pulmonary Conſumption muſt neceſſarily follow. Indeed I have rather wondred that we ever meet with the *French* Diſeaſe, eſpecially if it has been of a long ſtanding, or ill cured, without an Ulcer in the Lungs, or a Conſumption proceeding from it. But to ſpeak the truth, I very ſeldom, if ever, obſerved

obſerved a Conſumption of the Lungs from the *French* Pox, unleſs it has been where the Lungs were obſtructed, and diſpoſed to a Conſumption before; or at leaſt where there has been a bad management, and ill-natur'd Medicines have been given by ſome Quacks; and the often taking of cold in a Sweating Courſe, or in a Salivation, has been joyn'd with the *French* Pox. This Conſumption (if it be treated in due time, and in a due manner) is as eaſily cured as any other. For (as far as I have obſerved) it is of an aſthmatical Nature, and is wont to be attended with tough Phlegm, and a difficulty of Breathing rather than a violent Cough; and therefore it is Chronical, and aſcends ſlowly and by degrees to its higheſt Degree; from whence it comes to paſs, that I have ſometimes obſerved ſome of theſe kind of Patients to live ſeveral Years in a ſickly and conſumptive State. Which perhaps may be partly from the continual uſe of the Decoction of *Sarſa*, and other things of that Nature; by which the Malignant Venom of the Humour, though it is not perfectly eradicated, is in ſome meaſure obtunded. For I do not doubt but the peculiar Nature of the *French* Pox is ſo Venomous, that unleſs the Malignity of the Humour happened to be corrected by the uſe of *Calomelanos*, a Decoction of the Woods, and other Medicines prepared by Art or Nature, every Conſumption from a *French* Pox in its own proper Nature would be acute.

Which is rare, unleſs the Lungs were obſtructed before, or from ill management.

This Conſumption is of an Aſthmatick Nature.

From a frequent Experience I do affirm, that all pectoral and Pulmonary Medicines, that are meerly ſuch, without mixing Antivenerial Medicines with them, will do nothing towards the perfect cure of this Conſumption. And therefore there is no better Method can be thought of,

This Conſumption is not to be cured without Antivenereal Medicines mixt with the Pectoral.

of, than to endeavour the healing of the Ulcers of the Lungs, and the reſtoring of the *Craſis* of the Blood, which has been deſtroyed by the Venereal Ferment, by a *Mercurial* Salivation, before the Patient has been weakned by a long protraction of the Diſtemper, and ſo is unable to bear ſuch a continual and profuſe Evacuation.

The beſt thing is a Salivation.

But if the Patient, by reaſon of the extenuated Habit of his Body, does not ſeem to have ſtrength enough for this Method of Cure, all the hope that remains muſt be from the uſe of a Reſtorative Milk-diet; and then from a ſtrict and long uſe of a Decoction of *Sarſa*, and of my balſamick Pills, giving likewiſe Purges with a moderate Doſe of *Calomelanos* mixt with them. Of a Cure of this Nature I ſhall not think much here to give an extraordinary Inſtance.

What is to be done if the Patient cannot bear that.

A Hiſtory.

A young Girl about twelve Years old, was perſwaded by the Enticements of a Laſcivious and Wicked Dancing-maſter, that was infected with the *French* Pox, to let him lye with her: Whereupon ſhe likewiſe by Contagion was ſo pepper'd with the Venereal Venom, that notwithſtanding one or two Salivations, which had been raiſed by ſome Empericks, and other Methods of Cure that had been tryed in the ſpace of four Years, after her *Uvula* was eaten away, and after other marks of the *French* Pox yet remaining, ſhe fell into a Conſumption of her Lungs, with a hectick Fever, an Emaciation of her whole Body, a continual Cough, and a very great ſhortneſs of Breath, by reaſon of the toughneſs of the Phlegm ſtuffing her Pipes. Being called

called to her by Mr. *Simons*, a skilful and noted Surgeon of *London*, I ordered a Doſe of *Calomelanos* with *Diagridium* to be repeated once a Week; and on thoſe Days ſhe did not Purge, to have three of my balſamick Pills given her three times a day, and the following Decoction for her ordinary Drink. With the uſe of which, continued for the ſpace of ſix or eight Weeks in the Spring-time, ſhe was perfectly, and without any Relapſe, freed from her Conſumption, as well as from the Relicks of the Pox.

Take of the beſt Sarſaparilla ſix Ounces, of China-roots two Ounces, Saſſafras-chips, red Saunders, ſhavings of Harts-horn, of Ivory, of each half an Ounce, of Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned two Ounces, Jujubes, Sebeſtens, of each an Ounce and half, of Liquorice ſliced half an Ounce: After a due Infuſion, boil them in ſix Quarts of Spring-water to three Quarts, adding when they are almoſt boiled enough, Colts-foot, Maiden-hair, ſpotted Lungwort, Sanicle, Ladiesmantle, the Flowers of the great Daiſie, of each two handfuls; then ſtrain out the Liquor, and add three Ounces of the Balſamick Syrup. Mingle them, and make an *Apozeme.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of a Conſumption proceeding from the Suppreſſion of a virulent Gonorrhœa, *of the Running of Old Ulcers, but eſpecially Fiſtula's in the Fundament, and Scrophulous Ulcers, Iſſues, and the Whites.*

How this Conſumption is cauſed.

I Have alſo obſerved in my Practice theſe kind of Conſumptions, which are not cauſed (at it is commonly thought) by the tranſlation of the purulent Matter into the Lungs (which to me ſeems impoſſible;) but by the Pollution of the whole Maſs of Blood by the violent keeping in of the Excrementitious Juice, which uſed to be commonly thrown out by theſe Ulcers. From whence it comes to paſs, that the Blood being in this manner foul'd, does make it its buſineſs to caſt off this extraneous and excrementitious Ferment, and to lodge it in the ſoft ſubſtance of the Lungs as it circulates through them, which many times according, the Nature of the Matter is diſpoſed to a ſpeedy Putrefaction. And hereupon that Conſumption of the Lungs, which I make it my buſineſs to treat of in this Chapter, though it be ſometimes of a middle Nature, yet for the moſt part it is acute; yea, many times according to the Nature and Diſpoſition of the Ulcer of the Lungs, which cauſes it, very acute, and almoſt always Incurable and Mortal, becauſe it

This Conſumption is Acute.

And moſt commonly Mortal.

it depends upon an inexhauſtible ſtock of Matter lurking in the Habit of the Body.

In the cure of this kind of Conſumption, beſides the general Method before preſcribed, I ſhall add theſe few Things particularly to be obſerved. *The Cure.*

Firſt, The former, and accuſtomed Ulcers muſt as far as it is poſſible be revived; whereby the Humour may be diverted from the Lungs, and be evacuated by the uſual and leſs dangerous Vents, though it may ſeem troubleſome.

Secondly, But if they cannot be obtained (which indeed is very ſeldom done) then frequent Iſſues, yea, and Veſicatories, but eſpecially applyed near the place which Nature firſt aſſign'd for the ſeparation of this Humour, ought to ſupply this Defect, by which we may make ſome compenſation to oppreſſed Nature, and particularly derive the Matter from the Lungs.

Thirdly, In the beginning of this Conſumption, to wit, when the Glands of the Lungs begin to ſwell (which we may gueſs at by the Cough, difficulty of Breathing, and Feveriſh Heat) we muſt uſe Bleeding, and alſo repeat it if it be neceſſary. By which the Stagnation of the Blood, which ariſes from the firſt Reception of the Matter into the Lungs, and ſo the ſwelling of the Part may be prevented, or at leaſt abated.

Fourthly, Amongſt the more general pectoral Medicines already deſcribed, I would commend the uſe of a Milk Diet, of Aſſe's Milk, the *Chalybeate* Mineral Waters (if they are drank in time) of a Pulmonary Decoction of *Sarſa*, for ordinary Drink, of the Gums, Balſams, and Wood-lice, but eſpecially my Balſamick Pills.

Fifthly,

Fifthly, But we muſt always add to the Pectoral Medicines alſo thoſe Things which have a reſpect to the peculiar Nature of the Ulcer, or Original Diſtemper.

A Hiſtory.

Mr. *Simons*, the famous Surgeon before mentioned, had (as he told me himſelf) a Fiſtula in his Fundament continually weeping for the ſpace of twenty Years, which he did induſtriouſly preſerve inſtead of an Iſſue, whilſt he cured very many in other Perſons, becauſe it did ſeem neither very troubleſome to him, nor at all dangerous. But by chance this accuſtomed Ulcer at length drying up of its own accord about the Sixtieth Year of his Age, he preſently began to be affected with an Oppreſſion at the Breaſt, and a dry and troubleſome Cough. Which Symptoms for ſeveral Months he never minded, till being rouz'd from his ſtupid Neglect by a manifeſt falling away in his Fleſh, as well as a Hectick Fever; alſo by a frequent want of Appetite, Sickneſs, Weakneſs, and other Signs of a preſent and confirm'd Conſumption, he deſired my Advice, but too late, when the poor Man had for ſome Weeks, and that in the Spring too, laboured under a great Colliquation, both by a Looſeneſs and Sweat, brought upon him by a Putrid Intermitting Fever, and was confin'd to his Bed in a weak Condition. I did endeavour at leaſt to alleviate the Fever by the uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark; to abate his Looſeneſs with Aſtringents and Opiates, to remove the cauſe of the Conſumption with the white Drink, a Pulmonary Decoction of *Sarſa*, and Lime-water, with all other ſorts of Pectoral and Specifick Medicines,

Medicines given in the form of Linctuſes, Electuaries, *&c.* as alſo with a Milk Diet, (and ſo far as the Looſeneſs would give me leave) to temper the heat of the Blood and Spirits with Aſſe's Milk; and to comfort and refreſh his Spirits with Pearl Juleps, Jelly-Broths, and Jellies. But all was in vain; for this Excellent Perſon, being brought into the State of a *Maraſmus* by this Colliquative Fever, yielded to Fate in the ſpace of two or three Months.

CHAP. IX.

Of a Conſumption proceeding from the Green-Sickneſs, and a Suppreſſion of the Monthly Purgations in Women.

An Obſtruction of the Menſes is commonly the Original of Conſumptions in Women.

THIS is moſt commonly the Original of Women's Conſumptions, and I have very ſeldom ſeen any Woman that was capable of the Monthly Purgations, either Virgin, married Woman, or Widow, who ever fell into a Conſumption without an Obſtruction of theſe Purgations coming upon it, either in the beginning, or at leaſt in the progreſs of the Diſtemper.

Sometimes 'tis the effect of a Conſumption.

'Tis true indeed this Obſtruction may ariſe in the progreſs of a Conſumption from the impoveriſht ſtate of the Blood, by reaſon of the want of new Nutritious Juice; and therefore is to be accounted an Effect rather than the Cauſe of this Diſeaſe.

But many times the occaſion of it.

But many times it is the occaſion of a Conſumption, and that not only in Virgins and Widows, but even in married Women. For when there is an Obſtruction of theſe Purgations cauſed by Paſſions of the Mind, taking of Cold, or uſing ſuch Food as breeds a bad Juice, the Maſs of Blood is apt to be foul'd, and to be rendred cachectick by thoſe Excrements, which uſed to be thrown out, but are now detained in it: By which Maſs of Humours now gathered in the Blood the Lungs are wont to be ſtufft, and thereupon a Cough, difficulty of Breathing,

Breathing, and the other ordinary Symptoms of a Conſumption are wont to ariſe: From which being a long time neglected, a Conſumption of a peculiar Nature, attended with prickings, and dreadful pains in the Sides does many times ariſe.

What is to be done in the beginning of the Conſumption.

In the beginning of this Diſtemper, Bleeding, and moderate Purging with the *Sacred Tincture*, and other things of that Nature; and the uſe of *Chalybeate Medicines*, but eſpecially my *Chalybeate Electuary*, which I may afterwards mention in the Chapter of a *Chloroſis*, *&c.* are convenient to provoke the *Menſes*, and to correct the Cachectical ſtate of the Blood: But if through the neglect of the timely Uſe of theſe things, the Patient is already brought into a Conſumptive ſtate, it is not only in vain to try any of theſe things (becauſe we cannot expect thoſe Purgations in this impoveriſht ſtate of the Blood) but alſo very prejudicial to the Patient to give them. For it is to no purpoſe to diminiſh the ſtock of Blood by opening a Vein; and with the uſe of *Chalybeates* it is more exagitated and grows hot. Therefore in this caſe the Patient muſt be put into the General Method of Cure uſed in a Conſumption of the Lungs, and already deſcribed; and the Pains of the Sides muſt be eaſed with warm Liniments and Fomentations, mentioned in another place. But the Conſumption being once cured, and the Body grown luſty again, the Uterine Veſſels being repleniſh'd with Blood and Nutritious Juice, are wont to be opened of their own accord in a thin Country Air. But we muſt relieve this defect of Nature (if ſhe is ſtill deficient after the Patient is recovered) with the help of Art: For if the Obſtruction ſtill continues, the Patient will quickly grow Cachectical

again, from whence we may juſtly expect a return of the Conſumption. Therefore in this caſe let the Patient be kept in a thin Air, and ſhake off all Sadneſs and troubleſome Cares; let her uſe Exerciſe, and due Frictions; as alſo bitter, Antiſcorbutick, and *Chalybeate* Medicines, but eſpecially the Vitriolick Mineral Waters, if it be a proper time of the Year for them. This Conſumption, becauſe it proceeds from a Cachexy, is for the moſt part Chronical, and not preſently Mortal. But if it is not cured in the beginning, it is very difficult, if ever, to be cured; and indeed the Green-Sickneſs of Virgins has very often this fatal Event; becauſe the Symptoms of a Conſumption and a Green-Sickneſs are ſo much alike, that the Common People ſeldom perceive when one comes to be joyned to the other, till the Conſumption is come almoſt to its Third and Fatal Degree. And from hence it is that I am wont always to ſuſpect a Chronical Cough that attends a *Chloroſis*.

A Hiſtory.

Mrs. *Anderton*, Madam *Daviſon*'s Maid, a pretty beautiful young Woman, about the Seventeenth Year of her Age, from the Suppreſſion of her *Menſes* a long time neglected, fell into the Green-Sickneſs, with the uſual Symptoms of it, a pale Look, Head-ach, ſhortneſs of Breath, Weakneſs, Laſſitude, a ſlow Fever, *&c.* But at length when the Maid had advanced from an Œdematous to a Conſumptive State, and the ſtuffing of her Lungs was turned to a troubleſome, tho' dry Cough, it gave me occaſion to ſuſpect that a true Pulmonary Conſumption had been the Product of the *Chloroſis*.

And

And I was very much confirmed in this Opinion by thoſe dreadful Pains in her left Side, with which the poor Creature had been almoſt continually rackt to the higheſt degree for ſeveral Days; which I could not eaſe ſo much by Bleeding, as by outward Fomentations and Liniments, and the internal uſe of *Laudanum*. Which ſort of painful Spaſms in the Sides I have obſerved almoſt always to have accompanied, or at leaſt to have been the fore-runners of a Conſumption of the Lungs: whenever this Diſtemper has happen'd to have its Original from a Green-Sickneſs, or a melancholick and thoughtful Mind. A long time before her Spaſms firſt ſeized her, ſhe was confin'd to her Bed, looking as if ſhe had almoſt no Blood, and emaciated almoſt to the degree of a *Maraſmus*, troubled with a Hectick Fever, continually languiſhing, and without any Appetite. And therefore though the violence of the Spaſms at that time did Indicate it, yet her extenuated Habit, and the little ſtock of Blood which ſhe had, as alſo her want of Strength, and the weakneſs of her Pulſe did forbid Bleeding. However we bled her ſparingly, again and again, and then thoſe painful Spaſms being taken off with the diligent uſe of Pectoral Remedies mixt with Antiſpaſmodicks, but eſpecially with repeated Doſes of *Laudanum* added to Antihyſtericks; and with the outward application of Anodyne Liniments and Fomentations, I applied my ſelf to the Cure of the Pulmonary Conſumption with the General Method of Diet, and Medicines too, already deſcribed, with very good Succeſs, and not without the great Applauſe of thoſe that were about her.

But the whole Cure was compleated and finiſhed by the Reſtitution of her Monthly Purgations, with the long uſe of *Chalybeate* Medicines in the form of an Electuary, Pills, Wine, Syrup, *&c.* which I always ordered to be mixt with her Pectoral Medicines. For after ſhe began to be freed from her Conſumptive State, and the Habit of her Body began to be reſtored, and the Veſſels to be filled with good Blood, it was an eaſie thing to open their Obſtructions with thoſe very Medicines, which are wont to be tryed without any Succeſs, yea, with Prejudice to the Patient, when ſhe is in a Conſumptive, and emaciated State: And ſo the whole Buſineſs being crowned by gaining of this Point, without any Relapſe into a Conſumption, my Patient has continued freſh and luſty for fifteen Years or more to this very Day, almoſt always enjoying her perfect Health, having been in that time a Virgin, a Wife, and a Widow.



CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of a Conſumption cauſed by a Peripneumony, and a Pleuriſy.

IT is well enough known to all thoſe that have but a little Skill in Phyſick, that a Conſumption is wont to ariſe likewiſe from theſe Diſtempers very often. And this happens ſometimes from the Ignorance or Neglect of the Phyſician, ſometimes from the Perverſeneſs and peculiar Nature of the Original Diſtemper, or a previous diſpoſition in the Patient to a Conſumption: Many times too the Patient himſelf, and his Friends that are about him, are to be blamed; who not obſerving the proper Directions of the Phyſician, in Bleeding ſo often as is neceſſary, in the ſeaſonable and plentiful adminiſtration and taking of Pectoral Medicines, and in the other parts of a due Management, do many times lay the Foundation of a Conſumption, that follows afterwards. For a Conſumption follows after a Peripneumony and a Pleuriſy, for the Reaſons following.

A Conſumption often proceeds from a Peripneumony and Pleuriſy.

Firſt, When the Blood is left in a Colliquative ſtate by theſe Diſtempers, which is wont to happen likewiſe for two Cauſes; to wit, Firſt, when the Patient has been Habitually prediſpoſed to a Conſumption by a propagation from the Parents, or by a long abuſe of the ſix Non-naturals; in which caſe the Blood and Lungs being heated and inflamed, are very difficultly brought to a due temper; for the Peripneumony

The firſt Reaſon why it does ſo.

and Pleuriſy being once conquer'd, the putrid heat of the Blood degenerates into a Hectical, or Habitual Heat; ſo that afterwards the Chyle can neither be perfectly united, nor amicably mixt with the Maſs of Blood: And from this Colliquative ſtate of the Blood a Conſumption of the Lungs muſt neceſſarily follow. Secondly, and it may be this more frequently happens from the perverſeneſs of the Patient, and the timorouſneſs of his Friends, and thoſe that are about him; and perhaps too from the Ignorance, or at leaſt the Negligence of the Phyſician, when timely and plentiful Bleedings, which are not only neceſſary to relieve the Pain, but alſo abſolutely requiſite from the degree and exigence of the Fever, and the Inflammatory diſpoſition of the Blood, are wholly omitted. For in this Caſe there ſtill remains a Hectick Heat in the Habit of the Patient, which diſpoſes him to a ſudden Conſumption, after a due Concoction and Expectoration of the Matter, which was gathered in the Lungs.

The ſecond Reaſon want of due Expectoration.

Secondly, When the Matter that is gather'd in the Lungs is not at all concocted and expectorated, or not in a ſufficient quantity, or at leaſt not ſo ſoon as it ought to be. And this is wont to come to paſs from ſeveral Cauſes: As firſt, when the parts of the Lungs, that are inflamed, are the Veſicles, or Air-Glands, and thereupon the Matter, that is lodg'd in them, tho' it be concocted as it ſhould be, yet being contain'd in its proper *Cyſtiſes*, does not find a paſſage out, notwithſtanding the moſt diligent uſe of Expectorating Medicines. For though there is a greater quantity of purulent Matter concocted and gathered in the Glandules with the uſe of thoſe things, and thereupon there follows an

Apoſteme

Apoſteme of a great bigneſs; yet becauſe the Matter does not find an immediate Vent, no Expectoration ſucceeds, and ſo the Lungs are not able to clear themſelves; whereby it comes to paſs, that after the Apoſteme is broke, there remains a foul Ulcer in the Lungs, proportionate to the Largeneſs of the Apoſteme. And upon this breaking of the Apoſteme, the Matter that is contained in it, is wont to empty it ſelf either outwardly or inwardly, according to the Situation of the ſuppurated Part. For if the affected Glandules are placed near the Branches of the Wind-pipe, when the *Cyſtis* is broke, the Matter eaſily finds a vent into the Wind-pipe: And many times the Patient is ſuddenly ſtrangled, or ready to be choaked with the violent guſhing out of the Matter, flowing out all together this way: Which I ſometime ſince found in Mr. *White*'s Son, whoſe Caſe I ſhall give an Account of in the End of this Chapter. But if theſe Glandules are placed at that diſtance, that the Matter cannot find a Paſſage into the Branches of the Wind-pipe it ſelf, thoſe Parts do in progreſs of time ſwell to a great bigneſs, whereupon at length, when the *Cyſtis* breaks, the Matter diffuſing it ſelf every where through the whole Subſtance of the Lungs, does perfectly deſtroy their Tone. Yea, ſometimes I have obſerved the Lungs to be ſo much diſtended with it, that partly from their Diſtention, and partly from the Acrimony of the Matter, that has inſinuated it ſelf into them (the outward Membrane, which inveſts the Lungs being once broken, or eroded) the Matter has fallen continually, and plentifully out of the Lungs into the Cavity of the Breaſt: And thereupon in the dead Body, when it has been opened, though we found an Ulcer only in the

Which occaſions an Apoſteme.

Which when it breaks, empties it ſelf either outwardly,

And ſometimes the Patient is ſuddenly choaked;

Or inwardly.

the upper part of the Lungs, and the Tone of the Lungs every where corrupted with the Matter paſſing through them, yet we met with ſeveral Pints of purulent Matter, which was fal'n into the Cavity of the Breaſt through the broken Membrane, after the manner of an *Empyema*. And from hence it came to paſs, that when the Phyſician had done all he could in preſcribing, and the Patient had been as diligent in the taking of Expectorating Medicines, yet we did no good with them.

The Expectoration is hindred by very profuſe and unſeaſonable Bleedings.

Secondly, When with unſeaſonable, and very profuſe Bleedings the Blood is grown ſo cold, that the Suppuration of the inflamed Part is either hindred, or at leaſt comes to be late. For every one, that underſtands any thing of Surgery or Phyſick, knows that Bleeding cauſes a Suppuration to be ſlower than otherwiſe it would be. And that famous Aphoriſm of *Hippocrates* is no leſs true, *That unleſs thoſe that have a Pleuriſy do expectorate in fourteen Days, if they live ſo long, they will be Empyical upon the fortieth Day*; ſo great a quantity of true Matter being in that ſpace of Time collected in the Lungs, that by reaſon of the Quantity, and Acrimony of it, it is apt to make its way through the broken and eroded Membrane of the Lungs into the very Cavity of the Breaſt. Thirdly, This alſo ſometimes happens through the Careleſneſs of the Phyſician, or elſe the Perverſeneſs of the Patient, from the neglect of the Uſe of Expectorating Medicines in the beginning of a Pleuriſy and Peripneumony. Fourthly, In fine, this often happens to Infants for want of Underſtanding, becauſe they have not Wit enough to raiſe and ſpit out the purulent Phlegm which is lodged in their Lungs.

From the want of Pectoral Medicines.

This

This Conſumption is always very Acute, because it proceeds from an Acute Diſtemper preceding, by which not only the Patient has been very much weakned, but likewiſe the Maſs of Blood has been left in a Colliquative State; yea, and very often there has happened to be a Collection of Matter made in the Lungs. So that this Conſumption has ſcarcely gone by the Name of a Conſumption, before the Patient has arrived plainly to the State of a *Maraſmus*. If this Conſumption has had its beginning from a Colliquative, and too hot a State of the Blood, cauſed by the preceding Diſtempers, we muſt not only continue the Uſe of Expectorating, and other Antiphthiſical Medicines, (which yet muſt be of thoſe, that are more mild, and not very hot) but we ought alſo to preſcribe temperate Pearl Juleps to be taken plentifully to temper the Heat of the Blood; as alſo Milk-water, Snail-water, yea, and the *Chalybeate* Waters, if it be a time of the Year proper for the Uſe of them; but above all, we muſt have recourſe to Bleeding (however the Patient is weakned, and his Body brought into a tabid State by his former Diſtemper) and that not once only, but frequently; and we muſt repeat it too (if it be neceſſary) not with too ſparing a Hand.

This Conſumption is always Acute.

The Cure of this Conſumption, when 'tis from a Colliquative State of the Blood.

But if this Conſumption proceeds from the breaking of the Glandulous Apoſteme emptying it ſelf by the Wind-pipe, we muſt promote the Purgation of the Lungs by this High-way with the plentiful Uſe of Expectorating Medicines. And if there is any fear that the Patient will be choak'd, after the firſt breaking of the Abſceſs with the Matter ruſhing too faſt, and in too great a quantity into the Branches of the Wind-pipe, (which I remember happen'd to Mr. *White*'s Son,

The Cure, when 'tis from the breaking of an Apoſteme.

Son, and to ſome others) we muſt haſten the Expectoration by giving Oxymel of Squills, and other gentle Vomits; and then provoking them to Vomit by tickling the Tonſils and *Uvula* with a Feather dipt in Oil. Whereby it comes to paſs, that a violent Motion of the Stomach being excited in Vomiting, the Lungs alſo being agitated by it, can more eaſily free themſelves from that glutinous Matter which ſticks in them. The greateſt part of the collected Matter being in this manner once evacuated, that which remains muſt be alſo brought away with the diligent Uſe of Expectorating Medicines. Which being done, the Cure in progreſs of time may by degrees be perfected with a Milk Diet, Temperate Juleps, the Balſamick Medicines before deſcribed, and with the *Chalybeate* Waters drank in the Country in a wholſom Air. But if by the continuation of the Hectick Heat, a Redneſs in the Cheeks coming every Day, a Difficulty of Breathing, without any conſiderable Cough attending them; but eſpecially by a Fulneſs and Weight in one or both the Hypochondres, and a Fluctuation of Matter in the Breaſt, perceived by its moving from one ſide to another; this Conſumption ſeems to have been occaſioned by ſome Matter, that has been gathered in the glandulous Apoſtems of the Lungs, running through their outward Membrane, when it is eroded, or broken, into the Cavity of the Breaſt, after the manner of an *Empyema*; then, I ſay, the Matter that fluctuates in the Breaſt, and is continually dropping out of the Lungs, muſt be conveniently taken out at due Intervals, as the Patient can bear it, by a *Paracenteſis* made in a convenient place near that Hypochondre, where the greateſt Weight is felt. The reſt of the Cure is to be performed with the

When a Paracenteſis is to be made.

the plentiful uſe of Wood-lice, Balſamick Medicines, and of Temperate Juleps; as likewiſe with a Milk Diet, Decoctions of *Sarſa*, *Chalybeate* Remedies, but eſpecially the *Chalybeate* Waters.

When there is Matter in the Breaſt, and a Paracenteſis will not be allowed, we muſt uſe Diuretick.

But if by reaſon of the Weakneſs of the Patient, or the Timorouſneſs of them that are about him, we may not be allowed to make a *Paracenteſis*, we muſt endeavour to evacuate the Matter by a long and plentiful uſe of Diuretick Medicines, as Wood-lice, Salt of Amber, my Diuretick and Lubricating Apozeme, which I ſhall give an Account of preſently in the next Hiſtory, *&c.* which is ſometimes done with good, though more uncertain Succeſs (as I found in Mr. *White*'s Son, whoſe Caſe I ſhall think it worth my while preſently to ſubjoyn.) Afterwards the Cure muſt be compleated with a Milk Diet, the uſe of Balſamick and *Chalybeate* Remedies, and likewiſe with Decoctions of *Sarſa*, impregnated with Pectoral and Vulnerary Herbs, that are very temperate.

How the Cure muſt be compleated.

What is to be done when there is a ſlow Expectoration from the Blood being too much cooled, &c.

But if this Conſumption proceeds from the ſlowneſs of Expectoration, cauſed by the Blood being too much cooled with unſeaſonable, or too liberal Bleeding, or by the neglect of Expectorating Medicines, we muſt enjoyn the plentiful and frequent uſe of Lubricating and Balſamick Medicines, and eſpecially ſuch as are hot, and endow'd with penetrating Particles; as *Opobalſam*, *Balſam of Sulphur Terebinthinate and Aniſate*, *Linſeed-Oil freſh drawn without a Fire*, *an Antiphthiſical Mead*, and other things of the ſame Nature.

Hiſtory

Hiſtory 1.

Mr. *White*, who lived in the Burrough of *Southwark*, his younger Son *Samuel*, about the Seventh Year of his Age, and in the Year 1670, fell into a true Pleuriſy, with an Inflammatory Fever, a continual, but dry Cough, and a dreadful Pain in his Side. After they had firſt tryed ſeveral things for three Days without any Benefit, at length I was called, and ordered about ſix Ounces of Blood to be taken immediately from his left Arm, becauſe his Pain was chiefly in that Side, and the Parts to be externally anointed with an Anodyne Liniment, and likewiſe Expectorating Medicines to be given inwardly in a good quantity, in the form of a *Linctus* and *Apozeme*. They had a great deal of difficulty to make the Boy take internal Medicines. But the Pain, and his Fever being ſufficient Reaſons for the doing of it, I bled him once every Day for five Days ſucceſſively, with the Advice and Conſent of my famous Colleague Dr. *Micklethwait*. And for the farther mitigating of the Pain, I ordered an Anodyne Fomentation in two Oxe's Bladders to be alternately applied, with a Liniment, and Bliſtering Plaiſters to be put upon the Neck, and the inſide of the Arms. But however, neither the Pain nor the Fever ſeem'd to abate, 'till at length, about the ninth Day of the Diſeaſe, Nature of her own accord went to work, and relieved her ſelf by a bleeding at the Noſe; and in this manner, at the ſame Hour of the Day, for three Days one after another, did Nature, as if ſhe were led by ſome Benignity, continually perform the Office of a Surgeon, and that with very good Succeſs; for as the Pain,

ſo

ſo likewiſe the Fever went almoſt quite off. But an Expectoration could not be procured by any Art through the whole Courſe of the Diſtemper.

Wherefore being moved by the Authority of *Hippocrates*, I declared my Opinion openly in the preſence of his Friends, that an *Empyema* would follow afterwards within Forty Days. And as I ſaid, ſo it came to paſs: For the poor emaciated Boy lay with a redneſs in his Cheeks, that returned every Day, a moderate Hectick Fever, a continual dry Cough, and Shortneſs of Breath, gradually waſting every Day, until the Fortieth Day of the Diſeaſe; the greateſt part of the Time likewiſe being drawn in on the left Side, he complained much of a gravative Pain under the ſhort Ribs of that Side.

On the Fortieth Day I went to ſee him in the Morning, and found him eating of a little Fiſh or two, and more chearful than ordinary. But for all that, remembring that Prognoſtick of *Hippocrates* concerning the Fortieth Day, I ordered an Emetick Mixture of Salt of Vitriol, and Oxymel of Squills to be in readineſs, that it might be given him by Spoonfuls to make him Vomit, if upon the ſudden Rupture of the Apoſteme he ſhould be in danger of being choak'd with the too quick paſſing of the Matter into the Branches of the Wind-pipe. I had ſcarce been gone an Hour, but the Patient wak'd out of his ſleep almoſt ſtrangled; and in that manner he continued for the ſpace of Four Hours before they could find me, without even any ſenſible Reſpiration, or Pulſe, with his Eyes ſet, and his Teeth and Hands Spaſmodically ſhut, cold, and e'en dead. At laſt I came, and ordered that the Mixture (which I had before taken care ſhould

be

be in a readineſs, though as yet by reaſon of the Fright they were in that were about him, who look'd upon him to be dead, it was not yet given) to be put down his Throat by Spoonfuls, his Mouth being opened by force, and his Tonſils to be tickled with a Feather dipt in Oil; with which, being in a ſhort time provoked to Vomit, he brought up not only crude Chyle out of his Stomach, but alſo near a Pint of *Pus* plainly fœtid out of his Lungs; and thereupon, with the uſe of a Cordial Julep, both his Spaſms and his Strangulation went off, the Heat of the extreme Parts too; and his Pulſe came again, and at length, after three Hours he began to mutter ſome incoherent Words; and after ſome quiet Sleeps he came to himſelf: And ſo within 24 Hours he was hungry, and asked for ſomething to eat, to the great Amazement of his Friends, and thoſe that were about him. But nevertheleſs, he was not only Weak, and confined to his Bed, but alſo Emaciated and Hectical, and lay continually Coughing, and fetching his Breath very ſhort from the Weight of that Matter in the Cavity of his Breaſt, which preſt upon his Diaphragm, as if he would in a ſhort time die of a Conſumption. By reaſon of the Acute Conſumption which was upon him, and his Weakneſs, I dare not try to evacuate the Matter by Catharticks, nor to let it out by a *Paracenteſis*; becauſe as they that were about him were againſt it; ſo indeed there appeared no Protuberance in the Hypochondres, to ſhew the right place where the Aperture ſhould be made. And therefore for the preſent I reſolved to bring the Buſineſs about by a long and ſlow Method, by ordering a Milk Diet to temper his Blood, and the frequent uſe of the following *Apozeme*, partly

partly Pectoral, and partly Diuretick, with which (if it were possible) I might bring away the Matter by the Urinary Passages without any loss of his Strength: The Form of the *Apozeme* was this which follows:

Take the Seeds of Mallows, of Marsh-mallows, of each three Drams, the four greater cold Seeds, of each a Dram, of red Cicers an Ounce, of Winter-Cherries two Drams, the Leaves of Colts-foot, Maiden-hair, of each a handful, seven Figs, fifteen Sebestens, Liquorice sliced an Ounce; boil them in two Quarts of Spring-water to a Quart. To the Liquor when it is strain'd add of Syrup of Marsh-mallows an Ounce; mingle them, and make an Apozeme. With this Management (and the Addition of a Pearl Julep and a Pectoral *Linctus)* his Strength seem'd to be much mended. But upon that there arose an Universal Dropsy, which increased so much, that the poor Patient seem'd every Day ready to die for want of Breath. But with the plentiful use of Salt of Amber, gentle Purges, and *Chalybeate* Electuaries (Balsamick and Pectoral Medicines being always mixt with them) he grew perfectly well of his Consumption and Dropsy both, with the Help of the Spring, and Country Air, and is yet living in health, strong and lusty, following his Business of Merchandize.

History 2.

Mr. *Gifford*'s Daughter in *Fetter-lane*, about the Eighth Year of her Age was taken with an Inflammatory Fever, a Pain in her Side, and a troublesome and dry Cough. I being called after the Second or Third Day of the Disease, judging by the Diagnostick Signs that the Patient had a Pleurisy, ordered a Vein to be opened once,

and again, Liniments and Fomentations to be applied externally; and likewiſe Expectorating Medicines to be given her plentifully (which ſhe took too ſparingly:) I ordered likewiſe Bliſters, as it was neceſſary upon the account of her Fever and the Affection of her Nerves, and Pearl Juleps made of Cephalick and Cordial Waters. After the uſe of theſe things, the Inflammatory Fever turned to a Hectick, and the Convulſive Pain of her Side into a Gravative Pain, and thereupon all the Symptoms appeared more mild. But becauſe no Phlegm could by any Art be brought out of the Lungs by Coughing, I did much ſuſpect that the putrid Phlegm which had been concocted in the Lungs, had found ſome other way through the very Subſtance of them into the Cavity of the Breaſt, and that my poor Patient would at laſt die of an Empyical Conſumption, cauſed by the Pleuriſy, for want of Expectoration. And indeed I was not much out in my Conjecture: For after the poor Girl had lain languiſhing for Twenty Days after the end of the true Pleuriſy, every Day pining away with a continual Hectick Fever, a Redneſs in her Cheeks often returning, the Palms of her Hands very dry, with a dry and troubleſome Cough, pertinacious Watchings, ſhortneſs of Breath, and other expenſive Symptoms; at laſt ſhe began to complain of a gravative Pain of her Side about the left Hypochondre, which increaſed ſo one Day after another, that at laſt ſhe could not be mov'd, nor ſet upright without crying out. But after the Thirtieth Day of the Diſeaſe, looking upon the Part affected, I found it ſwelled, and riſing a little with a Point: But yet I ſtaid 'till the Fortieth Day, and then Mr. *Hollier*, a very ſkilful Surgeon, being call'd in, we took out by degrees

degrees the putrid Phlegm, by a *Paracenteſis* made a little above the Diaphragm, in the ſpace of a Month: For by reaſon of the emaciated State of her Body, ſhe could not bear the taking away much at a time. But for a Year or two the Wound was deſignedly kept open in the ſame Part, like as an Iſſue. In the mean time making uſe of a Milk Diet, Balſamick Medicines, Wood-lice, and drinking freely and a long time a Vulnerary Decoction of *Sarſa*, &c. (with the Help of the Country Air) interpoſing likewiſe at due Intervals, and according to the Strength of the Patient, Purges made of *Calomelanos* and *Diágrydium*, at length ſhe recovered out of her Conſumptive State, having got a good Colour and Fleſh; and ſo ſhe continued for ſeveral Years without the leaſt Symptom of her former Diſtemper, but only that ſhe was ſomewhat drawn in with a Crookedneſs on the Side that had been affected, to her dying Day, when ſhe was taken off by a malignant Fever.

CHAP. XI.

Of a Conſumption proceeding from the Gout, and from a Rheumatiſm.

There is a Colliquation in a Gout and Rheumatiſm.

IN a Gout and Rheumatiſm, eſpecially that which is true and Humoroſe (which is cauſed by a ſharp Ferment ſupplied from the Nerves) there is ſuch an evident Colliquation in the whole Maſs of Blood, that no Body can reaſonably think it ſtrange, that a Conſumption ſhould ariſe from theſe Diſtempers (but eſpecially when they are Stubborn, and Chronical, and return often.) And hereupon it is an eaſy Matter to obſerve, that a Rheumatick Pain, coming from the taking of Cold, ſeldom, if ever, is wont to ſeize upon the Joynts without a Pulmonary Cough. And as I have ſeen that great Man, the Lord *Bridgman*, Mr. *Philips*, and Mr. *Tibs*, and many others, after frequent and long Fits of the Gout and Rheumatiſm, die at laſt of a Conſumption or *Aſthma*; ſo I have likewiſe obſerved, that ſometimes an Acute and Fatal Conſumption has followed upon the firſt Fit of a Rheumatiſm.

In Rheumatick Pains there is a Cough.

This Conſumption is ſometimes Acute.

This Conſumption, when it ſeizes them from the firſt Invaſion of a Rheumatiſm, happens ſometimes to be Acute, for this Reaſon; becauſe it proceeds from a Colliquation of the Humours in an Acute Fit of a Humoroſe Rheumatiſm. And therefore becauſe it partakes of the Nature of an ordinary Conſumption, it ought to be treated wholly in the general Method; that is, with the Uſe of Lubricating, Incraſſating, Opiate, and

And muſt be treated with the general Method,

and other Pectoral Medicines. And indeed it has been my Practice, and that with very good Succeſs, to preſcribe in every Rheumatick Fit the plentiful Uſe of Pectoral, Lubricating, and Incraſſating *Apozemes* and *Linctuſes*, tho' there be no urgent Cough, nor difficulty of Breathing, not only to temper and ſoften the Blood, but likewiſe to prevent a Conſumption, which uſes often to be the Effect of a Rheumatiſm.

When it comes from an old Gout, &c. 'tis Chronical.

But whenever this Conſumption proceeds from an old Gout, or a Rheumatiſm, that has returned frequently, it is plainly Chronical, and does gradually in ſeveral Years create trouble to the Lungs, and the Parts that ſerve for Reſpiration.

And of an Aſthmatick Kind.

And indeed it is of an Aſthmatick Kind, attended rather with a Difficulty of Breathing from the Toughneſs of the Phlegm, than a pertinacious Cough. Becauſe it ſeems to ariſe rather from a Stupor of the Nerves, than from a Colliquation of the Humours.

But of a peculiar Nature.

But yet this Aſthmatical Conſumption to me ſeems to be of a peculiar Nature, becauſe it is not at all relieved by the Choice of a good Air. For I have obſerv'd, that this kind of Conſumptive Perſons, though they be likewiſe Aſthmatical, breath as well in a foggy and ſmoaky Air, as in that which is thin and open. And from thence alſo it comes to paſs, that Lubricating and Expectorating Medicines do no good in this Caſe, though Incraſſating and Opiate Medicines are fatally miſchievous. But there is more Relief to be expected from the frequent and plentiful giving of Spirit of Hartſhorn, of Salt Armoniack, and Chymical Oil of Juniper, and other things of that Nature, that excite the Spirits, and comfort the Nerves, than from any Opiates or Pectoral Medicines.

As the Conſumption proceeds, the Pains abate.

The more this Aſthmatical Conſumption grows upon the Patient, the more the Rheumatick Pains and Swellings are wont to abate. And a true and genuine Humoroſe Rheumatiſm, long before it becomes Mortal, degenerates into a Nervous Rheumatiſm, attended with Pains running up and down, but with no evident Swelling.

When a Rheumatick Conſumption is incurable.

This Rheumatick Conſumption, proceeding from a Chronical Rheumatiſm, and happening to thoſe that are old, (ſo far as I underſtand) is plainly incurable. For it is a Sign that Nature abſolutely ſinks, and is now overcome in the laſt Scene of a Rheumatiſm.

Gentle Vomits are good.

Gentle Vomits, repeated at due Intervals (eſpecially if the Patient bears them well, and they are not given when 'tis too late) do much towards the promoting of the Cure of this Conſumption; becauſe they open the Obſtructions of the Brain and Nerves, and abate the Rheumatick Pains, by taking off the Stiffneſs, and *Stupor* of the Nervous Parts; from whence it comes to paſs, that a great Part of the Procatartick Cauſe, or that which feeds the Diſtemper, is taken away.

Bleeding does good in the beginning.

Likewiſe Bleeding in the Beginning of this Conſumption (before the Habit of the Body is too much extenuated) does a great deal of good, not only by abating the Hectick Heat, and the Rheumatick Pains, but alſo by relieving the Difficulty of Breathing.

When the Diſtemper is improved, it is hurtful.

But in the Progreſs of the Diſtemper, when a great Emaciation has before ſeized the whole Habit of the Body, as I have often obſerved Nature to be more weakned, ſo their Reſpiration to be rendred more difficult with Bleeding. And indeed I do not at all doubt, but this Aſthmatical Conſumption does often proceed from Bleeding profuſely,

profuſely, and the often repeating of it in the Fits of a Rheumatiſm; the *Craſis* of the Blood being thereby deſtroy'd, and the whole Maſs of it impoveriſh'd, as it uſes to happen in immoderate Hæmorrhages.

I have likewiſe very often by Experience found the extraordinary Virtue of the *Peruvian* Bark, in extinguiſhing the Colliquative Hectick Flame, which has been kindled in the Blood, and is left there by its Rheumatick State; which Flame, unleſs it is taken away either by ſome Art, or by Nature, does moſt certainly prepare the way to this Pulmonary Conſumption. *The* Peruvian *Bark does well.*

I have obſerved likewiſe, that *Chalybeate* Medicines do for the ſame Reaſon conduce very much in the beginning of this Diſtemper, at leaſt to the gaining of ſome Reſpite, if not to a perfect Cure; but eſpecially the *Chalybeate* Waters, if it be not too late when they are drank, if they paſs plentifully enough by Urine. *So* Chalybeate *Medicines.*

The Uſe alſo of Natural and Artificial Baths, if they are uſed before the Habit of the Body is too much extenuated, is wont to promote the Cure of this Conſumption very much at the beginning, by opening the Obſtructions of the Nervous Parts every where. *And Baths.*

A Milk Diet is likewiſe very beneficial at the firſt Invaſion of this Diſtemper, by leſſening the Flame that is kindled in the Blood, and correcting the preternatural Acrimony of it. Though it muſt be confeſt it does not ſo well agree with theſe Patients in the Progreſs of the Diſtemper, when once there comes to be a Difficulty of Breathing; becauſe it uſes to cauſe a greater Toughneſs of the Phlegm, that is lodged in the Branches of the Wind-pipe. And it may be this Conjecture is grounded upon very good Reaſon, *And a Milk Diet at the beginning.*

to wit, that the uſing of Milk too much in a Rheumatiſm, does very much diſpoſe the Patient to this Aſthmatical Conſumption.

Hiſtory 1.

Mrs. *Lawrence*, about the Five and Thirtieth Year of her Age, at which time too ſhe was big with Child, fell into an Univerſal Rheumatiſm, and committed her ſelf to the Care of a certain Apothecary for ſeveral Months; 'till at length, with a Cough, Difficulty of Breathing, Hectick Fever, Emaciation, and other Symptoms of this kind, which ſhe then had upon her, it was uncertain whether ſhe would die of a Rheumatiſm, or of a Conſumption; the Rheumatiſm (which before was a genuine one) being degenerated into a Nervous Rheumatiſm, attended with a Rigidity, and a wandring Pain in the Limbs, but with no Swelling. At which time, being the 25th of *October*, 1686. I being ſent for, order'd an Electuary with the following Julep to temper the Rheumatick and Hectick Heat of the Blood and Spirits, and to allay the Hyſterical Affections ariſing from thence.

Take the old Conſerve of Red Roſes, of Hipps ſtrained thro' a Sieve, of each an Ounce, Lavender Flowers powder'd, Magiſtery of Coral, of each a Dram, of Syrup of Corals a ſufficient quantity; mix them, and make an *Electuary*, of which let her take the quantity of a Nutmeg every ſix Hours.

Take the Waters of Rue, Black-Cherries, of each four Ounces, of Barley-Cinnamon-water three Ounces, the compound Waters of Piony, of Briony, of each an Ounce and half, of prepared Pearl a Dram and half, of fine Sugar a ſufficient quantity to ſweeten them; mingle them, and make a

Julep,

Julep, of which let her take four or five Spoonfuls after every Doſe of the *Electuary*, and likewiſe at other times when ſhe has a mind to it.

To help the pains and ſtiffneſs of her Joynts, I order'd that ſame Night Bliſtering-Plaiſters to be apply'd to the inſide of her Arms, near the Arm-pits; and I try'd a gentle Evacuation by Stool with two Ounces of *Tinctura Sacra*, which ſhe bore well. I order'd the following *Paregorick* Draught to be taken when ſhe was to go to Reſt.

Take of Red Poppy-water three Ounces, Barley-Cinnamon-water an Ounce, of Compound Piony-water two Drams, Salt of Wormwood ſix Grains, Syrup of Meconium ſix Drams; mix them, and make a Draught.

October 28. I gave her the following Vomit.

Take of the Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum an Ounce, Syrup of Violets two Drams; mix them, and let them be given for a Vomit about five a Clock in the Afternoon with due care and management; and (if it be neceſſary) let her take between her Vomiting a Scruple of *Salt of Vitriol* twice or thrice in a Draught of warm Poſſet-Ale. I order'd alſo the following *Paregorick* Draught to be taken when the Vomit had done working.

Take of Mint-water half an Ounce, Dr. Stephen's *Water three Drams, Barley-Cinnamon-water, the Cordial Milk-water, of each an Ounce, of Meconium ſix Drams*; mix them, and make a Draught.

From the Vomit ſhe found an Univerſal Relief, and that not only from the Symptoms of her Conſumption, but alſo of her Rheumatiſm. And therefore after three Days I order'd the repetition of the Vomit; and then I endeavour'd to extinguiſh the Hectick Flame, which had been kindled

kindled in the Blood by the Rheumatiſm, and thereby to take care of her Lungs, which had been injured by it, in the manner following.

Take a ſufficient quantity of the Ingredients of the Pectoral Decoction, of the Peruvian *Bark an Ounce, Balſam of Tolu a Dram; boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water to a pint and half; to the Liquor when it is ſtrained add diſtilled Treacle-water, the Balſamick Syrup, of each an Ounce and half.* Mix them, and make an *Apozeme*, of which let her take four Ounces three times a Day for ſix Days together, taking always in the Night-draught fifteen drops of *Helmont*'s Liquid *Laudanum*, if any Gripes, or Looſeneſs, or want of Reſt ſhould trouble her.

When ſhe had done uſing the *Apozeme*, I order'd the *Emetick Potion* to be repeated, and afterwards, *ſc. Novemb.* 13. I preſcribed the following Pills.

Take of the Peruvian *Bark finely powder'd an Ounce, Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth a ſufficient quantity.* Mix them, and make them into Pills of a middle ſize, to be gilt, of which let her take ſix Morning and Evening, from Day to Day.

With the uſe of which ſhe grew perfectly well, being plainly freed not only from the Pains, and Stiffneſs of her Limbs, but likewiſe from her Cough, Difficulty of Breathing, Oppreſſion, Fever, and all the other Symptoms of a Pulmonary Conſumption. Her Appetite alſo returned, and at length ſhe likewiſe recover'd her Strength, and her Fleſh, and ſtill enjoys very good Health, without any return of her Rheumatiſm or Conſumption.

Hiſtory

Hiſtory 2.

Mrs. *Covert*, a Virgin, about the Eighteenth Year of her Age, fell into a continual Fever, which at length was follow'd by another that was Intermittent, which continu'd for the ſpace of Eleven or Twelve Months. But this went away of its own accord, only a Humoroſe Rheumatiſm ſucceeded to it. But the Fever and Rheumatiſm in proceſs of time being (I know not by what means) in ſome meaſure overcome, yet the poor Virgin remained continually Hectical, Coughing, Short-breath'd, very much Emaciated, and pale as if ſhe had no Blood in her, preſenting in a manner an *Hippocratical* Face. Moreover the Tendons of her Muſcles were almoſt univerſally ſtiff, by reaſon of a preternatural thickneſs and hardneſs in them, the Trophies of her former Rheumatiſm; ſo that all her Joynts, not only the leſſer ones of her Feet and Hands, but alſo the larger being plainly unable to do their Office, or at leaſt doing it with a great deal of difficulty and pain, ſhe continued almoſt always fixt to her Chair or Bed like an Image. She was likewiſe many times ſeized with wandring, and ſhifting, ſpaſmodick, and dreadful pains up and down all about her Breaſt, and troubled with Hyſterical Faintings, and Fits of a Fever often returning at uncertain times. To all theſe Symptoms there were joined a continual languiſhing Weakneſs, a want of Appetite, and a Suppreſſion of her Courſes. The univerſal Habit of her Body too ſeem'd to me to be very Scorbutical. A Caſe verily (if any is ſo) very deplorable, which yet (with the Bleſſing of God) I did help by our Art in the following manner.

Going

Going to ſee this poor Virgin on the Thirtieth Day of *May* 1683. to temper the Scorbutical ſharpneſs of her Blood, and to eaſe in ſome meaſure her wandring Pains, which as they had continu'd a long time, ſo they did not a little wear out oppreſſed Nature, I order'd *Calomelanos, Diagrydium, of each fourteen Grains, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb a ſufficient quantity*; mix them, and make a *Bolus*, to be taken in the Morning with due care. I likewiſe order'd two Scruples of *Wood-lice* prepar'd, and *Crabs-eyes* prepar'd, mixt together, to be given three times a Day at Phyſical Hours in a Spoonful of the following *Julep*, drinking three or four Spoonfuls of it after them.

Take the Waters of Baum, Black-Cherries, the Cordial Milk-water, of each four Ounces, Barley-Cinnamon-water, Epidemick-water, of each three Ounces, of Sugar of Pearl ſix Drams; mix them, and make a *Julep*.

I alſo order'd the following Bag to be hung in three Gallons of midling Ale for her ordinary Drink.

Take the Roots of ſharp pointed Dock, of Male-Piony, of each two Ounces, Garden and Sea Scurvy-graſs, of each three handfuls, Brook-lime, Water-creſſes, Tun-hoof, Pine-tops, of each two handfuls, of Aniſeeds an Ounce; mix them, and make a Bag.

On the Second of *June*, becauſe the form of a Powder was not ſo grateful to her, and that I might promote the opening of Obſtructions, inſtead of the Powder, I ſubſtituted the following Electuary. *Take the Conſerves of Hips and Red Roſes, of each half an Ounce, of Wood-lice prepar'd a Dram and half, Crabs-eyes prepar'd two Scruples, Salt of Steel twelve Grains, Syrup of Steel a ſufficient*

cient quantity; mix them, and make an Electuary, of which let her take the quantity of a Nutmeg every ſix Hours, drinking a Draught of the Julep after it. I order'd likewiſe a Scruple of the Stomach-Pills with Gums to be taken the Night following.

June 5th, becauſe the form of an Electuary did not pleaſe her, I ſubſtituted a *Chalybeate* Syrup in the room of it for the ſame Intention. And becauſe ſhe was not eaſy to work upon, I order'd, inſtead of the former, the following Pills to be made up. For the Syrup,

Take of the Chalybeate Wine a Quart, Tincture of Saffron, of Caſtor, of each an Ounce, of fine Sugar a ſufficient quantity. Boil them to the conſiſtence of a Syrup. Let her take two Spoonfuls of it in the Morning, and at five a Clock in the Afternoon on thoſe Days ſhe does not Purge, by it ſelf, or diluted with *Carduus-water*. For the Pills,

Take the Stomach-Pills with Gums, Aloes, Roſate, of each fifteen Grains, of Salt of Wormwood four Grains, Elixir Proprietatis a ſufficient quantity; mix them, and make them into four Pills, to be taken on the morrow Night, without any ſtrict Confinement.

I likewiſe order'd the Tendons, that were indurated and contracted by reaſon of their thickneſs, ſo as to be painful, to be anointed twice a Day with Oil of Amber, and Compound Spirit of Lavender, of each equal quantities before a good Fire, and to put a Flannel upon them.

Tho' the ſwelling of the Tendons ſeem'd to be leſſen'd, and her ſtiff Joynts to be render'd ſomething more fit for motion with the uſe of theſe things, yet the Syſtem of the Nerves ſeem'd now and then to be grievouſly affected from her Hyſterical Fainting Fits often returning. And there-

therefore on the Ninth of *June* I order'd four or five Spoonfuls of the following Julep to be given her when ſhe was faint.

Take the Waters of Baum, Black-Cherries, of each three Ounces; the Compound Waters of Bryony and Piony, of each an Ounce, of Tincture of Caſtor a Dram, Spirit of Salt Armoniack half a Dram, Compound Syrup of Piony ten Drams. Mix them, and make a Julep.

I repeated the Bag of Antiſcorbutick Ingredients, and order'd the Purging Pills to be taken every fourth Night.

The Nerves having been reliev'd three or four times with the uſe of the Julep, that had been preſcrib'd, I obſerv'd beſides her continual Hectick Heat, ſometimes alſo a Fit of a true Intermitting Fever, ſeizing her firſt with a chilneſs, and going off with profuſe Sweats, tho' 'twas by uncertain intervals. And thereupon I did not without reaſon ſuſpect that her loſs of Appetite, her continual Hectick Fever, and Univerſal Weakneſs, did proceed from this Feveriſh Ferment lurking within, which had never yet been thrown out of the Maſs of Blood; and which hitherto had ſo like a *Proteus* in various Shapes deceiv'd my ſight. And therefore now I go, and encounter this Enemy with all the Power of the *Peruvian* Bark: For I promiſed my ſelf (and my hopes were not fruſtrated, as the Event did afterwards prove) that when this Enemy was vanquiſh'd, the State of her Health would be very much reſtor'd upon it; however Baths, Fomentations, and other things of that kind would be of great uſe to extirpate fully the Trophies of the Gout, which were left in her knotted and weaken'd Joints. And therefore,

June

June 13. I order'd the following Draught to be given, and to be repeated every four Hours, for ſeven or eight times.

Take Baum-water, Black-Cherry-water, of each an Ounce, Epidemick-water, Syrup of Clove-Gilly-flowers, of each two Drams, of the Peruvian *Bark finely powder'd a Dram*; mix them, and make a Draught. I order'd likewiſe the following Julep to be taken by Spoonfuls when ſhe was faint.

Take of Carduus-water ſix Ounces, Barley-Cinnamon-water four Ounces, ſtrong Piony-water two Ounces, prepared Pearl a Dram and half, white Sugar five Drams; mix them, and make a Julep.

June 15. *Take of the* Peruvian *Bark finely powder'd five Drams, the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth a ſufficient quantity*; make them up into Pills of a middle ſize to be gilt, of which let her take ſix at four a Clock in the Afternoon, and when ſhe goes to Reſt from Day to Day, taking every Morning the *Chalybeate* Syrup before order'd. Let the Bag of Antiſcorbutick Ingredients be likewiſe renew'd. But tho' the Patient was perfectly freed from the Fever Fits, yet ſtill her ſickneſs at her Stomach, and want of Appetite continu'd, together with her Weakneſs, and the other Trophies of her inveterate Enemy. And therefore tho' I chang'd the form of the Medicine, yet I ſtill purſu'd the Enemy, that was now plainly upon its flight, with the Bark, in the manner following.

Take of the Ingredients of the Purging bitter Decoction a ſufficient quantity, Salt of Wormwood half a Dram, the Peruvian *Bark powder'd half an Ounce: Infuſe them in a due manner, and boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water to twelve Ounces.*

Let

Let her take four Ounces of the Liquor preſt out hard from the Ingredients, every Morning, and repeat it for three Days together, continuing the uſe of the *Chalybeate* Syrup at Four a Clock in the Afternoon.

June 27. I order'd the following Bolus to be taken every ſix Hours, with four Ounces of the following Apozeme, for three Days together.

Take of the Peruvian *Bark finely powder'd half a Dram, Syrup of Mugwort a ſufficient quantity*; mix them, and make a Bolus: *Take of the* Peruvian *Bark powder'd half an Ounce, infuſe and boil it in Carduus-water and White-Wine, of each a ſufficient quantity, to twelve Ounces.* Strain it out for uſe.

July 6. Becauſe the Nervous Parts ſeem'd ſtill to be ſomewhat affected, I order'd her three of the following Pills to be taken three times a Day at Phyſical Hours, and to drink four Ounces of the Tincture of the Bark juſt before preſcribed.

Take of the Powder of the Peruvian *Bark two Drams, Troches of Myrrh a Dram, Caſtor*, Ens Veneris, *of each two Scruples, the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth a ſufficient quantity*; mix them, and make them into Pills of a middle ſize, to be gilt.

With this plentiful uſe of the Bark, though it was given in ſeveral forms, my Patient was in a wonderful manner recover'd to a State of Health, ſo as to be every way well, and was perfectly freed from all the Symptoms of her Conſumption and Rheumatiſm; but only that the Tendons and Joynts, eſpecially thoſe of her Hands, continued ſtiff, and likewiſe ſomething ſwell'd, and ſhe did not yet gather Fleſh enough. And therefore when I had by way of Preparation taken

taken care to Purge her with Fifteen Grains of *Extractum Rudii*, and a Scruple of the fœtid Pill, I ſent her down to the Bath to uſe thoſe Waters, both outwardly by bathing, and inwardly by drinking them for ſix Weeks, ordering the Tendons and Joynts that were ſwell'd, at the end of every Bathing, to be embrocated for a good while, and freely with the Waters of the King's Bath, and the ſame Parts (when ſhe was laid in her Bed, and diſpoſed to ſweat) to be a good while anointed with the following Liniment. *Take Ointment of Marſh-mallows, Nerve Ointment, of each an Ounce, Oil of Scorpions, of white Lillies, of each half an Ounce, of Chymical Oil of Aniſeeds three Drams*; mix them, and make a Liniment. And for fear ſhe ſhould be faint in the Uſe of the Bath, ſhe had the following Cordial in readineſs, to be taken by Spoonfuls at any time when ſhe pleaſed.

Take the Epidemick-water, Dr. Stephens's *Water, of each half a Pint, of Syrup of Clove-Gilly-flowers, two Ounces*; mix them, and make a Cordial Julep.

In the Month of *September* my Patient returned from the uſe of the *Bath*, having found a great deal of Benefit; but eſpecially her Tendons and Joynts that were affected, were very much reſtored by it: to promote the Cure of which yet farther, I adviſed her to uſe one of our Bagnio's here at *London* twice or thrice a Week, together with the following Medicines.

Sept. 4. 1683. *Take of the beſt Sarſaparilla four Ounces, China-Roots an Ounce and half, ſhavings of Ivory, of Hartſhorn, of each three Drams, of Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned two Ounces, Liquorice ſliced half an Ounce, after a due Infuſion, boil them in four quarts of Spring-water to two quarts.* Let her

take half a Pint of the Liquor ſtrained thrice a Day at Phyſical Hours.

Take Ceruſs of Antimony, Wood-lice prepar'd, of each a Dram and half; mix them together for ſix Papers, of which let her take one three times a Day with every Draught of the Decoction before preſcribed, but eſpecially when ſhe goes into the Bagnio.

As ſoon as ſhe had made an end of uſing the Bagnio, I endeavoured to promote a gentle *Diaphoreſis* every Night, with the Uſe of the following Draught.

Sept. 12. 1683. *Take Carduus-water, diſtill'd Treacle-water, of each an Ounce, of Ceruſs of Antimony a Scruple, Syrup of Violets two Drams*; mix them, and make a Draught, to be repeated for Ten Nights together. With the Uſe of which her Joints and Tendons received a great deal of Benefit. But at length for fear the Patient's relapſe into an Intermitting Fever at the end of the Year (of which I had a great and reaſonable Suſpicion) ſhould fruſtrate the perfecting of her Cure, I adviſed her to repeat the Uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark for ſeveral Days, to be taken every fourth or fifth Hour, in the Form of the following *Apozeme*.

Sept. 20. 1683. *Take of the* Peruvian *Bark powder'd an Ounce; boil it in Carduus-water and White-wine, of each an equal quantity, to a pint and half, and then let it be preſt out very hard.*

Laſtly, For the getting of her Fleſh again, and the farther tempering of her Hectick Heat, I adviſed her to go into a ſtrict Milk Diet, to be uſed for ſix Weeks in the Country Air. With the uſe of which ſhe grew plump, and recover'd her perfect Health, her Monthly Purgations then at length returning with a florid Colour, which before

before this had been quite ſtopt for Four Years, by reaſon of the emaciated and thin Habit of her Body.

But the next Year, which was 1684. in the Month of *June*, becauſe of ſome Stiffneſs which remained in the Tendons of her Wriſts, and of one Foot, ſhe went again to the *Bath*, and afterwards repeated the Milk Diet. From which time to this preſent ſhe has enjoyed perfect Health; and likewiſe having been married, has had Children.

With almoſt the ſame Method I happily cured Mr. *Overton*, living without *Newgate*, beyond the Expectation of all his Friends; who with a long Rheumatiſm was at length brought plainly into a Tabid State, with a Difficulty of Breathing, a violent and perpetual Cough, a continual Hectick Fever, a ſpitting of Matter like *Pus*, and the other Signs of a fatal Conſumption of the Lungs: Whoſe Caſe I here forbear to recite for Brevity's ſake.

Hiſtory 3.

Mrs. *Lane*, a Barber's Wife, whoſe Husband lived in *Cow-lane*, being about Five and Thirty Years old, when ſhe had lived in a Conſumptive State, Emaciated, and Coughing, for ſeveral Years paſt, fell in the Month of *April*, 1684. into a true Rheumatiſm, with violent Pains, and inflam'd Swellings, which yet were moving ſuddenly from one Joint to another; with a Fever likewiſe, that was evidently of a remitting Kind, accompanying of it; which had the Type of a *Tertian* (which I have very often obſerved to be the Nature eſpecially peculiar to a Rheumatick Fever.) In which Caſe, whenever a new

Fever-Fit ſeizes the Patient, the Rheumatick Pain and Swelling, which before were almoſt quieted, are wont to be renewed in the Parts that were before affected, or elſe by a *Metaſtaſis* of the Matter (as the Ancients love to ſpeak) to be tranſlated to ſome other Joynts. But the Fits were very long, laſting for the Space of Twelve or Sixteen Hours, and attended with a want of Sleep, Light-headedneſs, great Tumbling and Toſſing, Heat, and a very Feveriſh Pulſe. All which Symptoms uſed to be followed, and go off with great Sweats. But at the Beginning of every Fit I obſerved that her Rheumatick Pains always grew more ſharp in the Joynts affected, or elſe ſeized ſome other Joynts that were free before. So that a new Rheumatiſm ſeemed to come with every Fever-Fit. Being called in the time of her Fit, I endeavour'd to ſatisfy the preſent Indications with *Bleeding*, *Bliſters*, *an Anodyne Draught*, *Tincture of Roſes*, *a Pectoral Linctus*, *and a Pearl Julep*. And indeed all the Symptoms going off at the end of the Fit, when I came to ſee my Patient the next Day, I reckon'd the Diſtemper was overcome, and removed with thoſe things I had ordered, 'till at length by the return of the Fever, and Rheumatick Fit the next Night, I plainly underſtood how vainly I had hitherto flatter'd my ſelf. And therefore according to the urgency of the Symptoms that indicated it, I bled her again, ordering the Repetition of the *Hypnotick* Draught, and likewiſe the Application of an Anodyne Cataplaſm to the Joynts, that were affected with extream Pain from the Rheumatiſm. But after I found the Type of the Fever and Rheumatiſm for two or three times, to be plainly a *Tertian*; and that notwithſtanding the Method I had before preſcribed,

ſcribed, all things continually grew worſe, the very Syſtem of the Nerves being now at length ſeized with Spaſms, but eſpecially in the time of the Fit; and her Mouth being likewiſe ulcerated with a Thruſh, being led by a happy Conjecture, I betook my ſelf in this deplorable Caſe to the uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark, preſcribing a Dram to be given every third or fourth Hour, when her Fit was off. With the uſe of which, in the ſpace of Twenty Four Hours, ſhe was freed both from her Rheumatiſm and Fever, without any other Remedy, and was well after her manner, that is, Conſumptively; but yet ſhe was leſs oppreſt in her Lungs, than ſhe had been before ſhe fell ſick. But as ſoon as ſhe got rid of her Pain and Fever, ſhe wholly neglected her Chronical Conſumption (which likewiſe ſeemed to be helpt with the Bleedings, the uſe of the Bark, and the other Medicines before preſcribed) refuſing all ſorts of Medicines; and thereupon after a Year or two ſhe died of that Chronical Conſumption of the Lungs.

CHAP. XII.

Of a Conſumption proceeding from Fevers, eſpecially ſuch as are from Surfeits, Scarlate, and Intermitting Fevers; as alſo from the Small-Pox and Meaſles.

A Conſumption often proceeds from thoſe Acute Diſeaſes.

I Have very often ſeen a Conſumption of the Lungs take its Original from theſe Acute Diſeaſes. Neither indeed have we any reaſon to think it ſtrange, that a Heat kindled in the Humours by a Putrid Fever is wont to degenerate ſo eaſily into a Hectick, or habitual Heat, ſeated in the Spirits, and ſolid Parts of the Body. For when the Spirits and Humours in the Habit of the Body have been a long time fed, or nouriſht by the Blood too much inflamed and heated, they do not eaſily ſhake off that Preternatural Heat. And what wonder is it if from this Hectical and fixt Flame a Colliquation and Conſumption are apt to follow? And this is wont to happen eſpecially in the Small-Pox, Meaſles, and in Scarlate and Crapulous Fevers. Becauſe in theſe Diſeaſes there is ſo great a Colliquation of the Humours follows, cauſed by that ſharp Heat that attends them, that it can hardly be ſtopt afterwards; whereupon the new Chyle afterwards cannot be united, or aſſimulated to the ſolid Parts. And from hence it comes to paſs, that the Preternatural Heat of the Parts is not always quite extinguiſht by the critical Eruption made in the former

Eſpecially from the Small-Pox, &c.

former Diſeaſes, but there ſtill remains a Hectick Heat in the ſolid Parts, together with a dry Cough, with other Signs of the Serous, and Colliquative State of the Blood (after the other Diſtempers are cured) which even preſages a Conſumption that is to follow.

What is the uſual fore-runner of this Conſumption.

The moſt uſual fore-runner of this Conſumption is a light Peripneumonick Affection, or Scrophulous Tubercles bred in the Lungs themſelves; which are always wont to ariſe firſt in the declenſion of the former Diſeaſes. From whence it comes to paſs, that not only a Feveriſh Heat is kindled again, but it likewiſe returns attended with a Cough, difficulty of Breathing, want of Reſt, a Thirſt, want of Appetite; yea, and ſometimes with a Pain in the Breaſt, and other Signs of an incipient Conſumption. For this Conſumption for the moſt part is quick, and Acute, becauſe it comes upon Nature when ſhe is already weakned by the former Diſtemper; neither can it be prevented, or cured any way without timely and repeated Bleedings, though the State of the Patient ſeems never ſo weak. And indeed the Neglect of Bleeding, or doing of it too late, or too ſparingly in the Declenſion of the Preceding or Original Diſeaſe, uſes for the moſt part to be the occaſion of this Conſumption.

This Conſumption for the moſt part is Acute.

Bleeding is neceſſary as well to prevent as to Cure it.

After which Expectorating and Balſamick Medicines muſt be uſed.

But when we have bled the Patient as often, and as much as we ought to do, the reſt of the Cure is to be performed with the diligent uſe of Expectorating, and Balſamick Medicines, already deſcribed in the General Method; as alſo of a Milk Diet, and Temperate Juleps. What I have ſaid of a Conſumption coming after the Meaſles, Small-Pox, as alſo Scarlate, and Crapulous Fevers, (all which Diſeaſes are of one and the

ſame kind, to wit, of a Seroſe, and Colliquative Nature) the ſame may likewiſe be affirmed with the ſame Reaſon of all Scorbutical and Chronical Fevers; as alſo, generally ſpeaking, of any kind of Fevers, that have terminated without a fair and due *Criſis*. For the Feveriſh Ferment being in this manner rather depreſt by force, than overcome, there ſucceeds a mild Hectical Heat to the former Putrid Flame, which will afterwards introduce a Conſumption after it. And therefore even in the Declenſion of theſe Fevers, what ſort ſoever they are of, we ought to bleed, and then finiſh the reſt of the Cure in the manner as I have hinted in this Paragraph.

In the Declenſion of ſome Fevers we muſt bleed.

Malignant Fevers may bring a Conſumption.

And I do not doubt but that even Malignant and Peſtilential Fevers, which are wont to have a Critical Termination by Apoſtemes and Ulcers, may likewiſe bring a Conſumption by throwing the Feveriſh Matter by the way of a *Criſis* upon the tender Subſtance of the Lungs, from whence Swellings, and ill-natur'd Ulcers ariſing, are apt to bring a very Acute Conſumption. But the Cure of it muſt be performed with the timely and diligent uſe of Expectorating, Abſterging, and Balſamick Medicines before deſcribed; by which means we may as ſoon as is poſſible clear the Lungs. But here I have a mind to add ſome few things particularly of the Original of a Conſumption proceeding from Intermitting Fevers. *Scil.*

Obſervations concerning a Conſumption from Intermitting Fevers.

Obſerv. 1. Firſt, That I have obſerved a Conſumption to have its Original from no other Fever more frequently than from an Intermitting one. Which to me ſeems to happen for two Reaſons. Firſt, becauſe this Fever either from its own peculiar Nature (becauſe it has an inexhauſted Source in the

the Habit of the Body) or from the neglect of giving Efficacious Medicines in time, and in a good quantity, is very Chronical, and many times, tho' it is driven away, returns again; and from thence it comes to paſs, that at length a Hectical and continual Heat is brought upon the Spirits and Solid Parts by this Putrid Heat prevailing for a long time; and thereupon there muſt neceſſarily follow a Serous Colliquation of the Humours, together with a Cough, and the other Symptoms that accompany a Conſumption.

Secondly, becauſe this ſort of Patients, having no ſuſpicion that this kind of Diſtemper will be Mortal, as they commonly make ſlight of it, ſo they are wont to neglect themſelves; not only endeavouring to Cure themſelves with I know not what Receipts of old Women, (from whence it comes to paſs, that under the pretence of Curing the Fever, they many times procure an Inflammatory and Venomous Diſpoſition to the Blood and Humours) but likewiſe very often expoſing themſelves careleſly to the cold Air, even in the time of the Fit, and getting one Cold after another, they at length ſuffer for their careleſſneſs and ignorance, by a Conſumption cauſed by the often taking of Cold, and the neglecting of it too in this diſtemper'd State of the Humours. Which Conſumption is wont to go by the leſs infamous Name of a Catarrh with theſe poor Patients; 'till at length thro' their Negligence it becomes incurable. And therefore I would give this Advice to all Perſons, that they do not from a falſe Opinion of the Innocent Nature of this Diſeaſe, truſt to the Receipts of Quacks, and old Women; but that they would immediately make it their Buſineſs

to

to Cure it perfectly, and in due time, with the plentiful uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark (the only mighty Antidote of this Diſtemper) and to prevent the return of the Fever by repeating the uſe of it. For a frequent relapſe into this kind of Fever does threaten a Conſumption as well as if it were plainly continual. I likewiſe adviſe theſe Patients out of the ſame good Will to have a great care of taking of Cold ſo long as the Diſtemper continues, but eſpecially in the time of the Fit.

Obſerv. 2. Secondly, This Conſumption is for the moſt part Chronical, and continues for the ſpace of a Year, or more, before it comes to its height, partaking in this reſpect of the Nature of the Original Diſeaſe, upon which it depends.

Obſerv. 3. Thirdly, The Pathognomonick Sign of this Conſumption is, that from the firſt beginning of the Diſeaſe there is a Feveriſh Paroxyſm every Day, or each Day, or every third Day, according to the peculiar Nature of the Original Diſtemper, always joined with the Hectick Fever, together with a Cough, Difficulty of Breathing, and the other ordinary Signs of a Pulmonary Conſumption.

Obſerv. 4. Fourthly, In the Cure of this Conſumption the *Peruvian* Bark ought always to be mixt in good quantities with the Pectoral Medicines. For though I have freed ſeveral from a deplorable Conſumption of this kind in three Weeks or a Month in the Spring-time with an Ounce or two of the *Peruvian* Bark without any Pulmonary Medicine, and without a relapſe (of a Cure, of which kind I ſhall not think much to add an Inſtance or two by and by:) Yet I never my ſelf cur'd any one of this ſort of Conſumptive Patients, nor do I remember one cur'd by

by any other even with the moſt diligent uſe of Antiphthiſical Medicines without mixing the Bark with them.

Hiſtory 1.

Mr. *Thompſon* a Painter, living in St. *Nicholas Lane* near *Lombard-ſtreet*, about the Year 1674. in the beginning of the Month of *October*, at Midnight, after the eating too freely of Salmon, and his Wife at the ſame Hour, were taken in their Beds with a *Quotidian* Ague, or as I think a Treble *Quartane*. The Wife was ill treated by an Apothecary with I know not what Medicines ſo long, that tho' ſhe ſeem'd freed from the ſtated Fits of the Fever before *January*, yet by reaſon of her Weakneſs ſhe kept her Bed, and lay as if ſhe were juſt ready to die. For her Pulſe was very weak, and quick, ſhe was troubled with frequent Swoonings, pertinacious Watchings, almoſt a continual Sickneſs, and Vomitings, had large and Colliquative Sweats, a great Thirſt, a plentiful Spitting, a continual Reſtleſſneſs, and extraordinary Affections of her Nerves like Hyſterical, and no Stomach. The poor ſick Woman, that now expected to die every Moment, earneſtly wiſh'd for the return of her former Fever, ſo ſhe were upon that Condition freed from her preſent Miſeries. Having given her the bitter Decoction with *Senna* twice for that purpoſe, as I would have it, I brought her former Fever again with its true Periodick Fits. And then in the time between the Fits I order'd the *Peruvian* Bark in ſeveral forms to a good quantity, to wit, an Ounce and half. With the compleat uſe of which ſhe perfectly recover'd without the leaſt return of her Diſtemper,

ſtemper, or the Symptoms of it. Neither did I order her any thing more beſides Hyſterick Juleps and Opiates, as the Symptoms requir'd.

But the Huſband, becauſe he was of a ſtrong Habit of Body, and engag'd in much Buſineſs, but eſpecially becauſe he obſerv'd his Wife to grow every Day worſe with the Medicines which were unſkilfully given her by the Apothecary, look'd out for no help for himſelf, either from a Phyſician or the Apothecary, expecting that the Spring being now approaching, his Diſtemper would go away of it ſelf.

And every Day after his Fit was off he did his Buſineſs both at home and abroad (his Fever in the mean time keeping its ſimple Form with one and the ſame Tenour in its ſtated Fits and Intermiſſions all this while.) But at length after his Wife was well, when he found himſelf every Day to grow weaker and weaker with his Diſtemper, he was about to deſire my help; but both the approaching of the Spring-time, and a hurry of great Buſineſs, diverted him from this Prudent Reſolution. 'Tis true, indeed, according to the Opinion he had before, about the beginning of the next Spring his Fever in its ſimple form left him of its own accord; but ſtill he had no Stomach, his Strength was gone, the Habit of his Body lean and pale, his Pulſe always quick and weak; he had a great Thirſt, a ſhortneſs of Breath, a dry Cough, that troubled him continually both Day and Night, with all the other Symptoms of an Incipient Conſumption.

At length he comes to me, both he and his Wife imploring my help, and much lamenting his delay. Preſently I well enough thought I had ſufficient reaſon to believe that this Incipient

pient Conſumption was the true Off-ſpring of his former *Proteus*-like Diſeaſe; and therefore I order'd almoſt nothing of common Antiphthiſical or Pectoral Medicines, with the help of which I thought it almoſt impoſſible that the Patient, who was now almoſt brought into the ſtate of a *Maraſmus*, ſhould be reſtor'd to his former Health. But I concluded that the whole Cure was to be perform'd with the uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark, by which means the Fever being once perfectly conquer'd, I rightly judg'd that the other Symptoms would go away of their own accord, as the Event it ſelf did happily prove. And therefore I made it my Buſineſs only to make the form of the Medicine as grateful as I could, leſt I ſhould have the Fancy of the Patient to ſtrive with as well as his Diſeaſe. And therefore I order'd the Powder of the *Peruvian* Bark in the form of Tablets, in the manner following.

Take of the Powder of the Peruvian *Bark an Ounce and half, Sugar-candy diſſolv'd in eight Ounces of Wormwood-water, thickned with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth.* Mix them, and make them into Tablets, ſo that every one may weigh two Drams; let him eat one four times a Day, drinking four Ounces of the clear Pectoral Decoction after it.

When he had taken all the Tablets, preſently that Hectick Fever (which as it was the Genuine Off-ſpring of the Intermitting Fever, ſo it ſtill partook of the Nature of its Parent) plainly went away, together with his Cough, difficulty of Breathing, and the other Company of Fatal Symptoms of a Conſumption; but only that his Appetite was not yet perfectly reſtor'd, neither had he got his Fleſh, by reaſon of the ſhortneſs of the time.

And

And therefore, the time of the Year enclining me to it, I ſent him preſently into the Country Air; out of which after the ſpace of two or three Weeks, he return'd ſtrong and plump, having got a good Colour, and a great Stomach, and enjoys very good Health to this very Day.

Hiſtory 2.

A certain *Norway* Merchant, that lived at *Newington* on the other ſide of the *Thames*, that Year when Mr. *Talbor* was very Famous for the liberal uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark in the Cure of Intermitting Fevers; and likewiſe that ſame Month, wherein I had recover'd the ſame Merchant's Wife beyond the expectation of all thoſe that were about her of a Remitting Fever, accompany'd with very direful Symptoms with the uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark amongſt other Remedies; when he himſelf was taken with a true and benign *Tertian* Ague: Leaving his Friend, and his known and familiar ordinary Phyſician, he went with the Croud to Mr. *Talbor*, and having paid five Guinea's, he had an Ounce of the Bark for a great Secret; which when he had taken, he preſently was well recover'd. But there being no care taken by that Emperick to prevent the return of the Fever, after two, or at moſt three Weeks, the Diſtemper at length return'd, of which he was freed again and again, with repeating the uſe of the Bark, but not without giving in hand the former extravagant Price every time it return'd. The Gentleman being ſaving, choſe rather to paſs the remaining part of the Winter under the miſerable Symptoms of this Fever, than to be always draining his Pocket in this manner, hoping in the mean time that his

his Diſtemper would at leaſt leave him the next Spring of its own accord. But with the long continu'd courſe of this Fever (which perhaps the frequent taking of Cold in the time of the Fit, and the old Womens and Quacks Receipts, that were none of the wholſomeſt (all which he was wont to uſe very greedily, and without diſtinction) did promote.) I ſay, with the long continuance of this Ague, there ſeem'd at the beginning of the Spring to be kindled a continual Hectick Heat in the intervals of the Fits of the Putrid Fever, attended with a great Cough, difficulty of Breathing, Colliquative Sweats, a continual Thirſt, Nauſeating, and other Symptoms of this kind. Whereupon before the end of *June*, at which time he deſir'd my help, thinking he ſhould ſoon die of a Conſumption: He was ſo weak, and emaciated, that he had perfectly a *Hippocratical* Face, and when I firſt ſaw him I ſhould plainly have thought him paſt Cure, if this Conſumption had proceeded from any other cauſe than an Intermitting Fever. But yet I did rightly judge a Conſumption ariſing in this manner, tho' to all outward appearance deplorable, to be curable, becauſe it was in my Power, at leaſt at this time of the Year, to give that great Antidote, the *Peruvian* Bark, in that manner as not only to take off the Intermitting Fever, but alſo to prevent the return of it. Whereupon I did not at all doubt but when the Fuel was once taken away, the Hectical Flame would ſoon be extinguiſh'd of its own accord, together with the whole Company of Pulmonary Symptoms depending thereon. Which Conjecture of mine was very quickly proved to be true by the happy Event. For the Fits of the Intermitting Fever being once taken away by giving

giving an Ounce of the *Peruvian* Bark in the form of Pills, in the ſpace of four or five Days, the Hectick Fever alſo vaniſht of its own accord; likewiſe the Cough, with the other Pulmonary Symptoms, was much leſſen'd, and his Appetite much increas'd. But when the return of the Original Diſtemper was prevented, by repeating the uſe of the ſame Bark, all the Symptoms of the Conſumption vaniſht within the ſpace of a Month, even without a Grain of Pectoral Medicines. And my Patient (as far as I know) to this very Day looks well, and is luſty.

Hiſtory 3.

Mr. *Lane*, a Vintner, at the Sign of the *Queen's Head* in *Southwark*, a Man that was truly robuſt, and tall, about the middle of his Age, in the beginning of the *Autumn*, in the Year 1668. was ſeiz'd with a violent *Quartan* Ague; he preſently committed himſelf to the care of a Skilful Phyſician, who treated him with the uſual Remedies, and in the old Method, to wit, with Bleeding, Vomiting, frequent Purging, Febrifuge Juleps, and tedious Deobſtruent and Altering Apozems. But yet he grew every Day worſe; at length his Ague was doubled, yea, trebled, ſo that he was no Day free from his Fever; and about the end of *December* his Fits were ſo long, that almoſt preſently after one was off another came on: He was ſo weak too, that he could ſcarcely riſe out of his Bed; and his Stomach was ſo weak, that he hardly could eat ſo much as Water-gruel. He was continually, and extremely Thirſty, becauſe he never ſeem'd to be free from his Original Fever, or the Hectick, which was come upon it; and therefore being reſtleſs,

reſtleſs, he was continually toſſing himſelf up and down in his Bed. And moreover there appear'd Purple Scorbutical Spots, and thoſe very large, every where almoſt all over his Body, but eſpecially in his Breaſt and Limbs: His Legs and Thighs, as alſo his Belly and Breaſt, were very much ſwelled, like thoſe that have the Dropſy. His Cough was troubleſome, and continual, and his Breathing difficult, and very unequal. So that the Patient at the firſt ſight ſeemed to me to have not only an Intermittent Fever, but alſo a continual Hectick, ariſing from the former; and upon that to have fallen into a Pulmonary Conſumption, and an Univerſal Dropſy. When it was ſo that they plainly had no hopes of the Patient's Life, I was at laſt ſent for by his Friends, not ſo much to cure his Fever (which they judged to be incurable before the Spring Weather came) as to give him ſome help againſt his Conſumption, Dropſy, and Scurvy, Diſtempers that raged ſo violently, that they ſeem'd to threaten almoſt immediate Death. But the Patient himſelf loathing even Food it ſelf, though the moſt delicious, much more Medicines, with the great quantity of which his Stomach had been long burden'd, did with a great deal of difficulty conſent that I ſhould attempt his Cure with any kind of Medicines. But at length his Friends with much entreaty obtained this of him, that he would for three or four Days take my Specifick Pills made of the *Peruvian* Bark, only for a Tryal.

In which time having taken ſix Drams of the Powder, he preſently eſcaped the next Fit. The next Day, when I came to ſee my Patient, I found him plainly Triumphing over his Enemy, eating a porch'd Egg, and ready to ride out in

a Coach, which was now at the Door, in order to follow his neceſſary Occaſions. But which ſeemed much more wonderful to me, as all the Spots were diſappear'd, ſo likewiſe that Dropſical Swelling went away without even any ſenſible Evacuation. Alſo his Difficulty of Breathing and Cough, with the other Symptoms of an incipient Conſumption, ſeemed to be very much abated, and they decreaſed every Day, 'till at laſt the Patient had by little and little recovered his former State of Health. 'Tis true indeed, this Fever after a Month returned in the Form of a ſimple *Quartan*, and continued 'till he had had almoſt Four Fits. But yet it went quite away without the uſe of any Remedies, or the former Symptoms following upon it; from which time the Patient enjoyed his Health very well, 'till at length after one Year, and ſome part of another, he died of a Bleeding at the Noſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of an Icterical, or Hepatick Conſumption.

THE Blood, as ſoon as it has here and there in its Circulation diſtributed the new Chylous Parts, and thoſe that are fit for Nouriſhment, becomes plainly ſharp, as if it were imbued with a Ferment, from the Saline and Acrious Particles, which by the Law of Nature it ſtill contains in it ſelf (to the end that from thence the Bile, and other neceſſary Ferments of the Body may be ſupplied, and every Day renewed.) And therefore by the ſame Sagacity of Nature there is Proviſion made, that after ſhe has in this manner done what is ſufficient for the neceſſary Ferments, the Acrious and ſuperfluous Remainders ſhould as Excrements be forthwith thruſt and thrown out by the Pores of the Skin, by the Kidneys, the Glandules of the great Guts, and the other Avenues, or Emunctories of the Body; leſt the Maſs of Blood it ſelf being burdened, and oppreſt with this kind of Particles, and thereupon brought into a diſtemper'd State, ſhould not be able to perform its Natural Office.

How a Jaundice cauſes a Conſumption.

From what I have now ſaid it is evident to Reaſon how many ways a Jaundice is wont to occaſion a Conſumption. For whether it be Accidental, as when it proceeds from an Obſtruction of the Natural Courſe of the Bile from the Gall-Bladder into the Cavity of the *Duodenum*,

cauſed by a Stone, or the Glutinouſneſs of the Parts of the Bile; or whether it be more Habitual, coming from a defective Separation of the Bilious Parts in the Liver, cauſed by a Schirrous Hardneſs, or an Exulceration of that Part, there are two things, which muſt neceſſarily be the Effects of it; to wit, a want of Bile in the Inteſtines, and too great a Congeſtion of it in the Blood. By the firſt of theſe, Nature for want of a due *Menſtruum* in the Volatilization of the Chyle is hindred from the convenient Separation of the Excrementitious from the Chylous Parts: From whence it comes to paſs, that the Excrements of the Guts containing in them both Parts, are voided of a white Colour, together with a manifeſt Faintneſs and Weakneſs of the Patient, even from the very beginning of the Diſtemper. Becauſe by this continual Subſtraction of the new Chyle there is cauſed by degrees an Univerſal *Atrophy*; which I have already hinted in the Appendix to the firſt Book. But by the latter the Maſs of Blood it ſelf is alter'd and diſtemper'd, as being too much ſaturated with Bilious Particles, that are ſharp and pungent. Which diſcovers it ſelf not only by an Univerſal Itching excited in the Habit of the Body, but alſo by a yellow Tincture coming upon all the Skin, and by the very red and yellowiſh Colour of the Urine. From this Collection of ſharp and bilious Particles in the Blood (at leaſt when it happens to be long, and Habitual) no Body muſt think it ſtrange if even the very Maſs of Blood is vitiated, and contracts a Hectical Heat; and any one may as eaſily obſerve how ſoon the Lungs, being from thence affected with a Hectical Heat, are apt to be ſtufft, to ſwell, to be inflam'd, and putrefy. So that the Jaundice, whenever

ever it is Chronical and Habitual, by gradually ſpoiling the *Craſis* of the Blood, is wont likewiſe to bring a Chronical Conſumption of the Lungs. Which alſo is not a little promoted by the Oppreſſion of the Hypochondres, which continually creates a Weight in them, cauſed by the preternatural Thickneſs and Compactneſs of the Liver; to wit, whenever the Janudice is Chronical; and likewiſe from the Cholick of the Stomach, or thoſe dreadful Spaſmodick Pains, which are wont to return often, from the Obſtruction of the Gall-duct by a Stone, or the Glutinouſneſs Viſcidity of the Bile; or elſe from an Inflammation and Exulceration of the Liver it ſelf; to wit, whenever this Diſtemper is Accidental, and more Acute. For as it is impoſſible but the Lungs muſt be much injured by the Conſent they have with the Liver that lies ſo near to them, and muſt likewiſe neceſſarily partake with it of the Spaſmodick Contraction in the manner of Hyſterical Suffocations; whereupon their tender Subſtance muſt needs be very much injured, and changed from their Natural Tone by that frequent Conſtriction; to wit, in an Accidental Jaundice: So likewiſe whenever it is Habitual, the Hypochondriacal Melancholy, which is wont always to accompany the Gravative Oppreſſion cauſed by the Obſtruction of the Liver, does diſpoſe Perſons to a Conſumption of the Lungs it may be more than any other Paſſions of the Mind. 'Tis true indeed that I have very ſeldom met with a Conſumption of the Lungs proceeding from an Accidental Jaundice, whether this Diſeaſe has had its Original from the Obſtruction of the Bile-duct, or from an Inflammation and Exulceration of the Liver it ſelf: For by reaſon of the violent Cholick, or Spaſmo-

This Conſumption is promoted by an Oppreſſion of the Hypochondres.

A Conſumption is ſeldom cauſed by an Accidental Jaundice.

dick Pain, and the Acute Inflammatory Fever, which are wont for the moſt part to accompany this Jaundice, the Patient very ſeldom happens to live ſo long, that the Blood can undergo ſo great an Alteration from the Bilious Particles preternaturally heaped up in it, as to be diſpoſed to form a Conſumption of ſo Chronical a Nature. But before it is poſſible for the Blood to undergo ſuch an Alteration as is able to produce ſo great an Effect, either the Diſtemper is taken off from the Patient by Art, or the Patient is killed by the Diſtemper. But there is no Diſeaſe does come more frequently than a Conſumption upon a Chronical and Habitual Jaundice, proceeding from a Schirrouſneſs, or too great a Compactneſs and Hardneſs of the Subſtance of the Liver; which Conſumption for the moſt part is wont to terminate in a fatal Dropſy. For as this is a Diſeaſe of ſeveral Years, becauſe it is attended with no very great Symptom; ſo the Bile which is thereupon preternaturally heaped up in the Blood, though it is not in ſo great a quantity as in an Accidental Jaundice, yet by its long ſtay in, and frequent Cohobations with it (if I may ſpeak) it does more effectually alter the whole Maſs, and diſorder it; and it is no wonder if the tender Subſtance of the Lungs does at length get ſome fatal Miſchief from it. The Evident or Procatarctick Cauſes of this Conſumption, are, commonly frequent and long Debauches, and the more grievous Paſſions of the Mind ſucceeding alternately one another. By the firſt, the Subſtance of the Liver, and perhaps the Lungs too happens almoſt always to be too much heated and ſtufft with ſuperfluous Juice; and by the latter it happens to be ſpaſmodically girt, or compreſt. By both together the Liver (and it may be

But no Diſeaſe comes more frequently upon a Chronical Jaundice.

The Procatarctick Cauſes of this Conſumption.

be the Lungs too) is rendred too cloſe or compact in its Subſtance, if it does not alſo become Schirrous, or inflam'd and ulcerated. And from hence there muſt neceſſarily follow too great a Collection of Bile in the Blood, and thereupon a Morbid Alteration of it, an Oppreſſion of the Hypochondres, a Melancholy, with the other Signs juſt now mentioned, which tend to a Conſumption of the Lungs. And hereupon I uſe to call this a Crapulous Conſumption. For it is well known, even to any one that has had but a little Experience in the Practice of Phyſick, how from anxious Care, and other troubleſom Paſſions of the Mind, and much and accuſtomed drinking alternately ſucceeding one another, ſome happen often to pay dear for their ill-ſpent Life, by an untimely and miſerable loſs of it cauſed by this kind of Conſumption; to which an *Aſcites*, and ſometimes an *Anaſarca* is wont to be joyned not long before they die.

The Diagnoſtick Signs of this Conſumption are taken, 1. From the Urine.

The Diagnoſtick Signs of this Conſumption are to be taken from three Heads; to wit, from the Urine, the Skin, and the Hypochondres. Firſt, for the Urine, that is very little in quantity, very full of Contents, and of a very red and yellowiſh Colour like Mum. 'Tis true indeed the Urine of all Perſons in a Conſumption, by reaſon of the Fever, is high colour'd, and but little in quantity, and likewiſe by reaſon of the preſent Colliquation full of Contents; and in this manner it is wont to appear in putrid Intermitting Fevers. But in an Hepatick, or Icteritious Conſumption all thoſe Appearances are always found in a much greater degree; and by how much the more the Subſtance of the Liver is obſtructed, and the greater the Collection of the Bile in the Blood thereupon is, by ſo much

the more intense they always are. For by the mixture of the Bile the Serous or Urinary part of the Blood, as it uses to be imbued with a very deep red and yellowish Tincture, so it is apt to be coagulated, and to precipitate its heterogeneous Parts; from whence we may deduce the reason why the Urine of this sort of Consumptive Persons uses to be so little in quantity, and so full of Contents, as well as red and yellowish; also the Colour of the Skin is yellowish. I do confess indeed that the Skin of all Persons that are in a Consumption, growing thick from the contraction of the Parts, so far as the Emaciation has prevail'd, loses its wonted lustre; but in this Consumption, besides the paleness, and that squalidness of the Countenance, there is a different and uncertain yellowness more manifest one Day than another; but especially about the Neck, Back, and some other parts of the Body, that are cover'd with a thicker Skin; though it is not so deep as it uses to be in an Accidental Jaundice, where there is a much greater quantity of Bile heap'd up in the Blood by the total Obstruction of the Bile-duct, than where it is only imperfectly separated from the Blood by reason of the Obstruction of the Glands of the Liver. Thirdly, there is always the Sense of a gravative Oppression in the Hypochondres join'd with a Melancholy proceeding from the Obstruction of the Liver, and the bulk of it being enlarg'd thereupon; which very often grows so hard, and is so much increas'd in its Magnitude, that from thence not only the right Hypochondre happens to be much distended and elevated, but likewise a swelling, as it were hard and renitent, may be perceiv'd in it, even by the external touch.

2. *From the Skin.*

3. *From the Hypochondres*

This

This Conſumption is always Chronical, and of ſeveral Years, becauſe it proceeds from a ſlow and lingring Cauſe. That which the Perſons in this Conſumption ſpit is likewiſe more viſcid and plentiful, as it uſes to be in every ſlow Conſumption. *This Conſumption is always Chronical.*

As this Conſumption begins with a want of Appetite, and a loathing of Food, ſo it almoſt always ends in a ſlow and painful *Aſcites*; to wit, as ſoon as the Liver is grown ſo hard from the progreſs of the Diſeaſe, that the Lymphatick Veſſels, which creep upon it, happen from their Conſtriction to be broken; to which alſo a frequent Bleeding at the Noſe, proceeding from the Circulation being hindred in other Parts by the ſame Obſtructions, uſes almoſt always to be join'd. And tho' this Conſumption may be curable, when a Skilful Phyſician is ſent for in time by a Patient, that will be Obedient to Rules, yet there is no Conſumption more Fatal than this is, when once there comes a Dropſy upon it from the Rupture of the *Lympheducts* cauſed by the hardneſs of the Liver. Nor indeed can the miſerable Patient have ſo much as an eaſy Death, by reaſon of the dreadful and continual Pains, his ſhortneſs of Breath, and the other Symptoms, that are wont to accompany this lingring Dropſy. *It ends in an Aſcites.*

The General Indications of Cure are only two; to wit, the reſtitution of the Lungs, that are Diſtemper'd, to a ſound State; and the taking away of the Cauſe, by which the Lungs happen'd to be ill affected. The firſt Indication we may ſatisfy with the uſe of Pulmonary Remedies, already mention'd in the Second Book in the General Method. But we muſt anſwer the ſecond Indication with the help of *Hepaticks*, *Diureticks*, *The Indications of Cure.*

Diureticks, *Chalybeates*, and other ſuch-like Medicines, which by removing the Obſtructions of the Liver, may reſtore the due and free Secretion of the bilious Particles from the Maſs of Blood, and promote the Excretion of the Bile into the Inteſtines by the Bile-duct; by which means the cauſe of the *Atrophy*, and likewiſe of this Symptomatical Conſumption of the Lungs may be perfectly remov'd. But in what manner the General Method of the Cure of a Conſumption is to be alter'd by the mixing of Hepaticks with Pulmonary Medicines (that we may ſatisfy both Indications) I had rather ſhew by ſome Examples, than by the Deſcription of a new Method, leſt I ſhould ſeem to ſpin out this Diſcourſe to too tedious a length. And therefore I will preſently give a Hiſtory or two relating particularly to this Buſineſs, only premiſing firſt this general Obſervation, which it is convenient to have in our Eye thro' the whole Method of Cure in this Conſumption; and that is that for Pectoral Medicines we muſt always make choice of thoſe that are Inciding, Abſterſive, and Carminative; plainly avoid Incraſſating things, and uſe Mucilaginous Medicines, mix'd with other altering Medicines moderately; being directed thus to do, not only by the toughneſs of the Phlegm (which this kind of Conſumptive Patients with all that they can do can hardly expectorate or hawk up;) but alſo by the obſtructed ſtate of the Liver it ſelf; where indeed in this caſe the firſt Seeds of this Conſumption are lurking: And from thence it comes to paſs, that tho' this Conſumption, when it is but beginning, may ſometimes admit of a perfect Cure only with the uſe of Inciding and *Chalybeate* Medicines, which by removing the Obſtructions

The Pectoral Medicines we uſe muſt be always Inciding, Abſterſive, and Carminative.

ſtructions of the Liver, and conſequently by taking away the Procatartick cauſe of the Diſeaſe, do likewiſe ſufficiently provide for the Lungs, which have not yet receiv'd ſo much Miſchief, but it may go off, and vaniſh of its own accord after there is no more Fuel ſupply'd from a diſtemper'd Liver. Yet I never ſaw this kind of Conſumption cur'd by Pulmonary Medicines alone; but I have always obſerv'd that it has been very much, and quickly confirm'd even to a fatal Degree with the plentiful uſe of Incraſſating Medicines, and of all thoſe things, which increaſe the Obſtructions of the Liver. And therefore as common Milk, and all things made of it, yea, and Aſſe's Milk it ſelf, much more a ſtrict Milk Diet, is not convenient in the Cure of this Conſumption: So likewiſe for the ſame Reaſon it is beſt to abſtain from all uſe of *Laudanum* and any ſort of *Opiates*, unleſs there is a great neceſſity to give them. The Patient muſt carefully avoid Sadneſs, which does always promote the conſtriction of the parts of the Liver. He muſt likewiſe live in a thin and open Air, and there uſe moderate Exerciſe every Day, all which do very much help to remove the Obſtructions of the Liver. But above all things the long uſe of bitter, and *Chalybeate* Medicines does promote this Cure; and eſpecially the *Chalybeate* Waters, if the Obſtructions are not come to that height as to hinder the paſſing off of the Waters by Urine. But if it be ſo, we muſt Religiouſly abſtain from the uſe of them, leſt the Diſtemper be quickly render'd incurable, by bringing a Dropſy ſooner than it would otherwiſe have happen'd.

But this Conſumption is never cured with Pectoral Medicines alone.

We muſt abſtain from Incraſſating Medicines.

How the Patient is to govern himſelf.

Hiſtory

Hiſtory 1.

Mr. *Dell*, about the Twentieth Year of his Age, when he had for ſeveral Years before been troubl'd with a Difficulty of Breathing, an Aſthmatick Cough, together with other Signs of a Chronical Conſumption of the Lungs, and had been affected with ſomewhat a yelloviſh Tincture in his Skin, and had his Urine of the ſame Colour, with other Signs of an obſtructed Liver, fell at length into an Inflammatory Fever, accompany'd with dreadful pains of his Breaſt, a Thirſt, want of Reſt, and likewiſe a little Tincture of Blood in what he ſpit, and other Signs of the Inflammation of the Tubercles of the Lungs, and he deſir'd my help. Preſently by looking on his Urine, which was of a very red yelloviſh Colour, and likewiſe full of Contents like Mum; as alſo from a light yellowneſs of his Skin (tho' I had never ſeen the young Man before this, that I know of) I rightly gueſt that the Peripneumonick Fever came by ſome Accident upon the Patient, that was before in the ſtate of an Icteritious or Hepatick Conſumption. And therefore the firſt Day, which was the 9th of *Nov.* 1668. I order'd Ten Ounces of Blood to be preſently taken away from the right Arm, and four Ounces of the following *Apozeme* to be given with a Spoonful of a *Linctus* very often.

Take Oil of ſweet Almonds, Syrup of Hedge-Muſtard, of each two Ounces, of white Sugar-candy two Drams; mix them exactly, and make a *Linctus*.

Take of the Pectoral Decoction depurated a Quart, Tincture of Saffron, the Syrup of five Opening Roots, of each an Ounce and half; mingle them, and make an *Apozeme*.

To

To eaſe the Pain of his Breaſt and Side, I order'd the following Fomentation to be apply'd hot to the Parts affected, when the Pain was great, being firſt put into an Oxe's Bladder, ſo that the Bladder ſhould be but half full.

Take Parſley-Roots, Fennel-Roots, Linſeed, Fenugreek-ſeeds, of each two Ounces, the Flowers of Camomile, of Melilote, of each two handfuls; boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water for a Fomentation. I took care that when the Bladder was remov'd, a Flannel ſhould be rubb'd warm with the following Liniment, and put upon the Parts affected.

Take of the Ointment of Marſh-mallows half an Ounce, Oil of white Lillies, Oil of Bricks, of each three Drams; mix them, and make a Liniment. To comfort his Spirits I order'd the following Cordial *Julep* to be taken by Spoonfuls at any time.

Take Baum-water, Black-Cherry-water, of each three Ounces, of Epidemick-water two Ounces, of Syrup of Clove-gillyflowers ten Drams; mix them, and make a *Julep*.

Nov. 10. His Fever being yet very high, and his Pain very violent, I again order'd Eight Ounces of Blood to be taken from the ſame Arm, at which he had been bled before; and becauſe of his great Thirſt fifteen Grains of the fineſt Salt of Nitre, and half a Dram of white Sugar mixt together, to be diſſolv'd in every draught of Beer that he took; likewiſe a Clyſter of Milk and Sugar, with Camomile-flowers boil'd in the Milk to be given, if he had not a Stool of his own accord; and (if the Pain requir'd it) a Plaiſter of equal quantities of *Paracelſus* and *De Minio* Plaiſters to be ſpread upon Leather, and to be apply'd to the Parts affected; likewiſe

likewiſe when he was to go to Reſt (if his Pain were ſtill very great) fifteen Drops of *Helmont*'s Liquid *Laudanum*, to be given in a little Draught of the *Julep*, and an Ounce of Stone-Horſe dung to be infuſed cold in the Pectoral *Apozeme*. With the uſe of which things he ſeem'd to be ſomething better, his Fever being now very much abated; but then having made a diligent inſpection of his Urine, Skin, and Stools, I was more certain of the Obſtruction of his Liver. And therefore in the ſtead of the former *Apozeme*, I order'd that which follows with a *Linctus*, to be taken to the quantity of four Ounces every four Hours.

Take a ſufficient quantity of the Ingredients of the Pectoral Decoction, the Roots of Parſley, Fennel, Succory, Graſs, of each two Ounces, the Roots of Turmerick, the inner Bark of the Barberry-tree, of each an Ounce, the ſhavings of Harts-horn, of Ivory, of each half an Ounce, of Currans two Ounces, of Saffron fine tied up in a Cloth, half a Dram; boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water to a Quart, adding when they have done boiling half a Pint of the beſt White-wine: To the Liquor when it is ſtrained add of the Magiſterial Water of Earth-worms three Ounces, the Syrup of the five Opening Roots, the Traumatick Decoction, of each two Ounces; mix them, and make an *Apozeme*.

I likewiſe order'd two Ounces and a half of *Tinctura Sacra* to be given when he went to Reſt, with which he had two Stools the next Morning with relief. And therefore *Nov.* 11. I order'd the uſe of the *Apozeme* to be continu'd, the Tincture to be repeated when he went to Reſt, and two Quarts of the Purging Mineral Waters boil'd to three Pints, and turn'd with half a Pint of Milk, to be given to drink the next Morning;

and

and in the Room of the former *Julep* I ſubſtituted the following to be drank plentifully.

Take Parſley-water, Fennel-water, of each four Ounces, the Magiſterial Water of Earth-worms, Syrup of the five Opening Roots, of each two Ounces; mix them, and make a *Julep*.

Nov. 13. With this Method all the Symptoms began to be abated, and he did not make ſuch a Jaundice Urine as he did before. And thereupon I order'd a Continuation of the *Apozeme*, *Linctus*, and *Julep*, which were laſt preſcribed, and the Repetition of the *Tinctura Sacra* when he went to Reſt; and likewiſe for the farther opening of the Obſtructions of the Liver, three of the following Pills to be given every four Hours in a Spoonful of the *Linctus*, with a Draught of the *Apozeme*.

Take the Powder of Wood-lice prepar'd, Gooſedung, of each a Dram, of Saffron half a Scruple, of the Syrup of the five Opening Roots a ſufficient quantity; mix them, and make them into Pills of a moderate ſize, to be gilt.

Nov. 14. After I had taken this care for the Relief of his obſtructed Liver with good Succeſs, I began, as the thing required, to take more particular care of his Lungs, which had ſuffered very much from the Defect of his Entrail, becauſe his Chronical Cough, as alſo his Difficulty of Breathing proceeding from the Toughneſs of the Phlegm, with which the Branches of the Wind-pipe were ſtufft, did continually put me in mind of this part of my Buſineſs; but eſpecially when both were now not a little increaſed by a Peripneumonick Affection he had ſo lately had. And therefore beſides the continuing of the uſe of the Abſterſive *Linctus*, and the *Apozeme* made of Pectorals, Hepaticks, and Diure-

Diureticks, and likewiſe of the Julep, and the repeating of the *Tinctura Sacra* when he went to Reſt; I order'd three of the following Pills to be taken in a Spoonful of the *Linctus* three times a Day with a Draught of the *Apozeme*.

Take of Wood-lice prepar'd three Drams, of Gum Ammoniack depurated a Dram and half, Flowers of Benjamin a Dram, Extract of Saffron, Balſam of Peru, of each half a Scruple, of Balſam of Sulphur Terebinthinate a ſufficient quantity; mix them, and make them into Pills of a middle ſize, to be gilt.

Nov. 15. I order'd him to inſiſt upon the ſame things, and after Midnight to repeat the *Tinctura Sacra*, and the Purging Waters next Morning. In which manner he proceeded by my Order to the Nineteenth Day, but only in the ſtead of the Tincture I ſubſtituted half a Dram of the Stomach-Pills with Gums, becauſe of the loathing of that Medicine, which he began now to have from the long uſe of it.

Nov. 19. I order'd the repeating of the Stomach-Pills, and the Purging Waters every third Day for three times, and that he ſhould perſiſt in the uſe of the *Linctus*, *Apozeme*, and *Balſamick Pills* for eight Days.

Decemb. 10. He came to me in my Study, ſtrong, freſh-colour'd, and luſty, and much more free from the unhealthful Symptoms of his Lungs and Liver, than he had been for many Years paſt. But that this Chronical Miſchief might be perfectly eradicated, I order'd a Pint of the *Tinctura Sacra*, that he might take ſix or ſeven Spoonfuls every fourth Night, and that he ſhould take during the uſe of that four Ounces of the Pectoral and Hepatick *Apozeme* before deſcrib'd, three times a Day at Phyſical Hours on the inter-

intermediate Days. Moreover I ſeriouſly adviſed him to uſe a Diet-Drink made of Antiſcorbutick, Hepatick, and Pectoral Ingredients ſteep'd in Beer, and *Sadler's Chalybeate* Waters at *Iſlington* the Spring and Summer following.

Hiſtory 2.

Mr. *Maddox*, a Man at leaſt Fifty Years old, Gouty, and Hypochondriacal; from long Cares, and troubleſome Paſſions of his Mind, and from the hard drinking of Spirituous Liquors, which he had uſed himſelf to, fell by degrees into a want of Appetite, a diſpoſition to Vomiting, a ſtuffing of his Lungs, together with a Cough; and likewiſe an Obſtruction of his Liver, and a Conſumption of his whole Body. But I being called on the third Day of *Auguſt*, in the Year 1688. found him labouring under a Coſtiveneſs of his Belly, and a Spaſmodick, and very dreadful Pain of his Back and Side, for ſeveral Days, not without the manifeſt Signs of a Fever, and a Languor upon him, which now were come to that height, that they plainly deſpair'd even of his very Life. At firſt I thought the Pain aroſe from a Stone-Cholick, and thereupon I order'd Ten Ounces of Blood to be taken from his Arm (being induc'd to do it not only by the preſent Fever, but likewiſe for fear of an Inflammation of the Inteſtines that might follow by reaſon of the violent Pain) I order'd the Parts affected to be anointed warm with the Ointment of Marſh-mallows, Oil of white Lillies, and Oil of Bricks mix'd together, and Pills of half a Dram of *Extractum Rudii*, and a Grain and half of *London Laudanum*, to be given him in his Bed, that he might get ſome ſleep; likewiſe a tem-

perate Cordial Julep to be given him often to drink to comfort him. And I ordered that if there were occaſion a Stool ſhould be procured after eight Hours with a Clyſter of Milk and Sugar with Camomile-flowers boil'd in the Milk; but when the Purge had once done working, they were to give him Twenty Drops of Liquid *Laudanum* in a ſmall Draught of the Cordial at the time he ſhould go to Reſt. But theſe things having no Effect either to give him any Stools, or the eaſing of his Pain, on the 6th of *Auguſt* I preſcribed a Mucilaginous and Lubricating Apozeme to be drank often, and for three Nights together half a Dram of the Stomach-Pills with Gums, and a Grain and a half of *London Laudanum*, and the next Morning two Quarts of the Purging Mineral Waters.

Aug. 17. I order'd the Repetition of the Pills when he went to Reſt, and likewiſe of the Waters the next Morning; and that he ſhould drink the Waters boil'd, diſſolving an Ounce and half of the choiceſt *Manna* in the laſt Draught. But for all this the Spaſmodick Pain of his Back, and his Coſtiveneſs, continued. And thereupon,

Aug. 18. I order'd four Spoonfuls of *Elixir Salutis*, and Thirty Drops of Liquid *Laudanum* to be given when he went to Reſt; and that he ſhould take three Ounces of the following Apozeme warm every three Hours, until he had had ſome good large Stools.

Take of Senna half an Ounce, Coriander-ſeed prepar'd, Salt of Tartar, of each two Scruples, boil them in a Pint and half of the Purging Mineral Waters to a Pint, diſſolving in them when they are ſtrained, two Ounces of the beſt Manna. With the uſe of which he at length began to have too many Stools, that is, more than he could bear; but without

without any Relief of his Pain, which was ſo violent, that it could hardly be quieted even with the uſe of *Laudanum* it ſelf, though by degrees I went as high as Forty, Fifty, Sixty Drops, which yet I was forced to repeat every Night.

Aug. 21. Being call'd a ſecond time to go ſee him, by the little yellowiſh Colour of his Skin I underſtood well enough that the firſt Original of all this Miſchief was not in the Kidneys, but had lain in his obſtructed Liver; and that neither the Progreſs of his Conſumption could be prevented, nor that horrid Pain, that moved up and down between his Back, Sides, and Belly, could be remov'd, unleſs we had a due reſpect firſt to this Part. And I did not make any matter that the Pain was felt in the lower parts of the Belly, juſt by the Region of the Kidneys and Bladder, and a great way below the Seat of the Liver, becauſe I had often obſerved this ſame thing before in thoſe that had the Jaundice, whom I had often heard complaining and crying out by reaſon of the violent Pain which they felt in the lower parts of the Belly, when in truth the Cauſe was remote in the right Hypochondre. Which Appearance it is no hard matter to Account for; to wit, that as the Subſtance of the Liver, according to my Hypotheſis and Obſervation, by reaſon of its preternatural Cloſeneſs and Denſity, is almoſt depriv'd of Senſe; ſo likewiſe for the ſame reaſon it affords a very difficult Paſſage to the Blood, *Lympha*, and other Juices, that paſſed through it; ſo that the Veſſels, which tend hither from the lower parts of the Belly, muſt neceſſarily be diſtended beyond their Natural Tone, and be rendred varicous; and thereupon ſuffer a great deal, 'till at length with the uſe of Hepatick and Deobſtruent Medicines the

Subſtance of the Liver had recover'd its looſe and Natural Tone. From this Hypotheſis for three Weeks I order'd two Ounces and a half of *Tinctura Sacra* to be given every Night when he went to Reſt (to which being forced, I allow'd Thirty, Forty, and at length Fifty Drops of Liquid *Laudanum* to be always added by reaſon of the violence of the Pain.) I likewiſe order'd the Purging Apozeme, with the addition of an Ounce and half of Syrup of Buckthorn, to be repeated every fourth Morning, and four Ounces of the following Diuretick Apozeme to be given every four Hours on the Days between.

Take the Roots of Succory, Graſs, Parſley, Fennel, of each two Ounces, the Roots of Turmerick, the inner Bark of the Barberry-tree, of each an Ounce, ſhavings of Hartſhorn, of Ivory, of each half an Ounce, of Currants two Ounces, of Saffron tied up in a Linen Cloth, and often ſqueezed, half a Scruple, of Anniſeeds half a Dram; boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water to a Quart, adding when they are almoſt boil'd enough half a Pint of White-wine. Add to the Liquor, when 'tis ſtrained, of the Magiſterial Water of Earth-worms three Ounces, the Juice of two Lemons, of the Syrup of the five Opening Roots three Ounces; mix them, and make an Apozeme.

I adviſed him likewiſe to take an Ounce and half of the Steel Wine ſweetned with a little brown Sugar every Morning.

After Eight or Ten Days were now paſt, as his Pain began to abate, ſo he likewiſe began to go to Stool more eaſily. And therefore firſt I left out the Syrup of Buckthorn from the Purging Apozeme. And at length, *Aug.* 30. in the room of the Purging Apozeme I ſubſtituted ſix

Pints

Pints of the Purging Waters crude, with which he now went to Stool well enough, and therefore I took care they ſhould be repeated every third Morning.

Sept. 6. Becauſe of his Faintneſs, cauſed by his frequent Purging (from that time he began to have ſo many Stools) I order'd the Omiſſion of the Purging Waters for the future, and preſcribed the following Cordial Julep to be given often.

Take of Dr. Stephens's *Water two Ounces, of the Epidemick-water an Ounce, of Black-Cherry-water four Ounces, of Syrup of Clove-gillyflowers ten Drams*; mix them, and make a Julep.

Sept. 12. When now at length my Patient began plainly to loath the *Tinctura Sacra* by reaſon of the long uſe of it, inſtead of that, and the *Laudanum* mixt with it, I ſubſtituted the Stomach-Pills with Gums, *Cynogloſs*-Pill, of each twelve Grains, to be made into three Pills, which I order'd to be repeated every Night. And becauſe I now perceiv'd by the Plenty, and leſs high Colour of his Urine, that the Obſtructions of his Liver were in ſome meaſure open'd, I order'd four of the following Pills to be taken every Morning for the farther promoting of Urine.

Take of the Powder of Wood-lice half a Dram, of Salt of Amber very well clear'd from the Oil fifteen Grains, of Syrup of Marſh-mallows a ſufficient quantity; mix them, and make them into Pills of a middle ſize, to be gilt.

Sept. 18. When by the Tincture of his Urine being brought almoſt to its Natural Colour, I rightly conjectured that the Liver was in a manner reſtor'd to its Natural Tone, I adviſed my Patient that he ſhould try to open the Obſtructi-

ons that remain'd, and to precipitate the Reliques of the Morbifick Matter by Urine with the uſe of *Sadler*'s *Chalybeate* Waters at *Iſlington*. But when after the tryal of a day or two, I was well enough ſatisfy'd that the obſtructed parts were not yet opened ſo much as to give the Waters liberty to paſs freely by the Kidneys, becauſe the *Serum* of the Blood being held by the bilious Particles, and too much ſaturated with them, and as it were coagulated, by reaſon of the preternatural viſcouſneſs contracted thereupon, could not yet be readily ſtrained through the Pores of the Glandules of the Kidneys, I alter'd my Mind, and inſtead of the Waters, I preſcrib'd the following Julep to be drank often and plentifully, and two Drams of the following *Chalybeate* Electuary to be given every Morning; expecting from the former of them a more plentiful flux of Urine, and from the latter a farther opening of the Obſtructions; whilſt at the ſame time I perſiſted to make the Tone of his Stomach more firm, and his Body more ſoluble by repeating the *Tinctura Sacra* every third Night. Neither did the Event deceive my Expectation. The Julep was this:

Take Parſley-water, Fennel-water, of each a Pint, the Magiſterial Water of Earth-worms, the Syrup of the five Opening Roots, of each ſix Ounces. Mix them. The Electuary was this:

Take of the filings of Steel prepared, two Drams, Saffron, Mace, of each a Scruple, Conſerve of Hips, of the Flowers of Succory, of each an Ounce and half, of Syrup of Citron-peel a ſufficient quantity. Mix them and make an Electuary.

With the uſe of theſe things my Patient plainly recover'd, being freed not only from his Pains, and his diſpoſition to Vomit, but likewiſe from the ſtuffing of his Lungs, which he uſed to have, from

from his Cough and Difficulty of Breathing; as alſo from the yellowiſh Tincture of his Skin, and from all the other Signs both of the Obſtructions of his Liver, and the Diſtemper of his Lungs. For he got a very good Appetite again, with which he ſoon was freed from his Conſumptive, as well as his Jaundice State, and continues hitherto well, and ſtrong. However when I diſmiſt him, that I might quite pluck up the Roots of this Chronical Miſchief, which had been a long time fixt, *Sept.* 24. 1688. I wrote him this laſt Bill for his uſe, which, being now almoſt well, he was not ſo conformable to, as he uſed to be to the former, becauſe perhaps he did not think it ſo neceſſary.

Take of Tinctura Sacra a Pint: Let him take ſix or ſeven Spoonfuls every third Night.

Take of Extractum Ecphracticum without Aloes an Ounce an half; make it into Pills of a middle ſize, to be gilt, of which let him take three twice a Day every Day, *ſc.* in the Morning, and at Four of the Clock in the Afternoon.

Hiſtory 3.

Mr. *Dent*, living in *White-croſs-ſtreet*, uſed to deſire my Help and Advice for ſeveral Years, whenever he, or any of his Family were ſick; a Man truly Honeſt, but ſomewhat Melancholy, and thereupon given to drink hard at Nights, and that very late, ſitting long at it to exhilerate his oppreſſed Mind. With which he fell into a groſs, and as it were a callous Habit of Body. But at length about the Fiftieth Year of his Age he uſed to complain by long and uncertain Intervals of a Vertiginous Affection of his Head: And after three or four of theſe Fits (one or

two of which came near to an Apoplexy) being adviſed, and earneſtly entreated by his moſt dear and obſervant Wife, at length he conſented to commit this Buſineſs to my care; a Man that abhorred Phyſick as much as any one. But with the taking away of Blood from the Jugular Vein, and the Application of a large Bliſtering Plaiſter to his Neck, and likewiſe the giving of him a gentle Vomit, and after that a Purge or two, together with Cephalick Juleps between whiles; being once freed from the preſent Symptoms, he plainly refuſed *Chalybeates*, and other Medicines, that were proper to open the Obſtructions in the *Viſcera*, with which we might take care of his Health for the future. From which neglect it happen'd, that in the ſpace of a Year or two he had a Relapſe again and again. But at length a certain Chymical Emperick, that could boaſt ſufficiently, having given him I know not what *Chalybeate Arcanum*, without any preceding Evacuation, it happen'd ſo that the Diſeaſe was quickly tranſlated from his Brain to his Lungs and Diaphragm in the Nature of a dry *Aſthma*; ſo that he, who was wont to complain of a Giddineſs before, did now much more lament his perpetual Strangulation or Choaking, which indeed was viſible enough in the Face of the Patient to the very Spectators, becauſe not only he had now plainly loſt the Natural freſh Colour of his Face with his Skin growing thick; but likewiſe his Cheeks, and very Lips inſtead of their wonted roſy Hew were baſely ting'd with a naſty black and blew Colour, looking ſomething pale, as if the Patient had hung in a Halter a good while: Alſo his Eyes, and almoſt all his Skin were lightly ting'd with a Jaundice Colour, his Urine alſo looking yellow after the manner of

of thoſe that have the Jaundice; and as it was very little in quantity, ſo likewiſe always very full of Contents, or Setlings. There was alſo almoſt a perpetual Cough, but yet not ſo very violent, becauſe it proceeded from a tough Phlegm. But his Stomach was quite gone, and he had alſo a great Thirſt, with other Symptoms of a Hectick Fever. And in this miſerable and lamentable State he continu'd almoſt for the ſpace of two Years, deſiring the Care and Aſſiſtance ſometimes of one, ſometimes of another Phyſician, but not long obſervant of the Directions and Advice of any; 'till at length, about three Months before he dy'd, when he was plainly worn away with a *Maraſmus* from an Univerſal Colliquation, made by a plentiful ſpitting of Putrid Phlegm, vaſt Sweats, a Looſeneſs, and very troubleſome Dropſical Swellings of his Legs and Belly, he again, though 'twas now too late, with Tears and Entreaties committed himſelf to my Care, and was extremely troubl'd, that being tir'd with Medicines in the beginning of his Diſtemper, he had ſo ſoon withdrawn himſelf from my Care and Advice, when he had found a great deal of Benefit from Bleeding, the repeated uſe of *Riverius*'s Mixture, and other gentle Emeticks, and Purges, of my Balſamick Pills, of Inciding and Abſterging Linctuſes, and Pectoral Apozemes, change of Air, and other ſuch-like things, tho' he was not yet recover'd to a perfect State of Health; ſeeing that now by reaſon of his Tabid Diſpoſition, and Univerſal Colliquation, he was altogether unable to bear thoſe Evacuations, that were neceſſary. Nevertheleſs ſo far as I was able, I gave my helping Hand to this miſerable Patient; and firſt, I endeavour'd to leſſen the Dropſical Swelling

ling by Purging off the Humour with the following Cathartick *Bolus*.

Take the Conſerve of the Flowers of Succory, Powder of Rhubarb, of each a Scruple, of Roſin of Jalap half a Scruple, Salt of Wormwood five Grains, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb a ſufficient quantity; mix them, and make a *Bolus*.

He bore the working of the firſt *Bolus* very well; but yet by reaſon of my Patient's Weakneſs, and his Fever, I was afraid to repeat that *Bolus* ſo often as the Dropſy requir'd it. I likewiſe in vain endeavour'd to promote a flux of Urine with a Diuretick Julep of Parſley-water, Fennel-water, the Magiſterial Water of Earthworms, the Syrup of the five Opening Roots, Salt of Amber, *&c.* With the uſe of which the Fever ſeem'd to be ſomething increas'd, which at length I took off, at leaſt for ſome time, with the uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark. But when I found his Appetite was not reſtor'd by it, I did not expect ſo much from that Medicine. And therefore I endeavour'd to open the Obſtructions of his Liver (in which I did rightly ſuſpect the Original Miſchief of his Diſtemper to lie) with the plentiful uſe of my Hepatick, and Diuretick Apozeme before mention'd, and the moſt convenient *Chalybeate* Medicines; as alſo to take care of his Lungs with my Balſamick Pills, Linctuſes, and Pectoral Apozemes. With the uſe of which he ſeem'd to breath better, and to be leſs Feveriſh, and alſo to have his Skin and Urine leſs ting'd with a yellow Colour. But his Colliquation ſtill perſiſting, and his Dropſy increaſing upon him, and when we were in the midſt of the Winter too, I plainly deſpair'd of his Recovery; and therefore I ſent him, as he himſelf deſir'd, into the Country, and an

open

open Air, that he might there at leaſt have an eaſy Death, ſo far as his Symptoms would admit of it: Where in the ſpace of a Month or five Weeks, being waſted by that Univerſal Colliquation, he went out by degrees like a Candle; complaining more than of any other Symptoms of this, to wit, a dreadful, and as it were a Spaſmodick Pain, reaching from the right Hypochondre thro' a great part of the Belly; which indeed I could neither remove nor mitigate, either with Liniments, or Anodyne Fomentations, or any other way: Which kind of Symptom I have almoſt always found in other ſuch-like Patients; which thing it was a very eaſy matter to account for from the Body being open'd after he was dead. For the *Sternum* being taken off, and the Breaſt open'd, we firſt ſaw the Lungs, very much enlarg'd in their Bigneſs, and now chang'd in their Colour, from that which was Natural to a black, or cineritious Colour, ſticking almoſt every where very firmly to the ſides of the Breaſt, and in all the Lobes full of Tubercles, in ſome places maturated, but in others crude. From whence it is evident enough, that this was a true Conſumption of the Lungs, tho' a Symptomatical one. Alſo the Liver it ſelf, as it appear'd much larger than it ought to be, (by which means preſſing the Diaphragm underneath, without doubt it did not a little promote that continual Suffocation with which the Patient was troubl'd, let him be in what Air he would) ſo likewiſe the Subſtance of it appear'd more hard and compact than uſual, and what it ſhould be, as if it had been plainly parboil'd; and the Branches alſo of the *Vena Portæ* running from the *Hypogaſtrium* to the Liver, were every where diſtended beyond their Natural

Natural Tone, and varicous. From all which it is as eaſy to deduce the Cauſe of this Chronical Icteritious Diſpoſition, which here firſt gave the occaſion of the Conſumption, and of that horrid Pain, which reach'd from the Hypochondre thro' the Belly; which I obſerv'd not only this Patient, but alſo Mr. *Maddox* before mention'd, Mrs. *James*, Mr. *Freeſtone* in *Bucklerſbury*, and almoſt all others that have been ill in this manner, to complain of with great cries ſo earneſtly and continually, as if they had been troubl'd with no other Symptom. But in ſome this Pain rather occupies the Region of the Kidneys and Loyns, being like a Nephritick Pain, or a Scorbutical Pain of the Loyns, as it happen'd to Mr. *Maddox*, and Mr. *Freeſtone*: But in others it is ſeated in the fore-part of the Belly, and eſpecially the *Hypogaſtrium*, in the form of a true Cholick; in which manner the Patient of whom we are now ſpeaking, was affected.

From this as it were kind of compactneſs and hardneſs of the Subſtance of the Liver ſo preternaturally ſwell'd, and from the remarkable varication of the Branches of the *Vena Portæ* following thereupon as the Ætiology of this Chronical Icteritious Diſpoſition, by which my Patient was firſt diſpos'd to a Conſumption, does appear plain enough to Reaſon, and in a manner to Senſe too: So no leſs evident is the Original of that horrid Pain, which occupy'd the Parts of the Belly, and perhaps too of that Remarkable *Aſcites*, by which without doubt the fatal Day of his Death was much haſten'd.

As for that Chronical Icteritious Diſpoſition, no one can think it ſtrange, when this great Inſtrument of the ſeparation of the Bile is quite depriv'd of its Natural Laxity, if by the conſtriction

ſtriction and compreſſion of its Subſtance following thereupon it is render'd unfit for the performance of its Function; to wit, the Secretion of the bilious Parts from the Blood, and the excerning of them into the Bile-duct, and Gall-bladder for great uſes, for which they are appointed by Nature: From whence there muſt neceſſarily follow too great a Congeſtion, or heaping up of Bile in the Blood it ſelf, and thereupon alſo a yellowiſh Tincture of the Skin, an Urine very high-colour'd, yellow, and full of Contents, ſomewhat a whitiſh Colour of their Stools, together with a Faintneſs, Weakneſs, and the other uſual Symptoms of a Jaundice.

And it may be from this Compreſſion of the Subſtance of the Liver, and the varication of the *Vena Portæ* caus'd thereby, it happen'd that the Lymphatick Veſſels which ariſe from the Liver, or the conglobate Glands ſeated in the *Sinus* of it, juſt at the entrance of the *Vena Portæ*, were broken; from whence alſo it is eaſy to give the reaſon of that Dropſical Swelling, which came upon this Patient about the end of his Icteritious Conſumption, as it uſes to happen to almoſt all others that are affected in that manner.

Finally, as for that horrid Pain, which is wont to accompany this Diſtemper, we muſt obſerve that every Jaundice, of what ſort ſoever it is, whether Accidental or Habitual, has always this kind of Spaſmodick Pain joyn'd with it; but with this difference, that as an Accidental Jaundice proceeds merely from an Obſtruction of the *Porus Bilarius*, or the *Ductus Communis*, caus'd by a Stone, or the glutinouſneſs of the Bile; ſo it cauſes a very Acute Diſeaſe attended with a dangerous Fever, and dreadful Spaſmodick Pains, even

even ſo great as to make them ſwoon; which Pain indeed is wont nevertheleſs to be circumſcrib'd by the Region of the Stomach, and by the Shoulder-blades, like a Cholick of the Stomach: Becauſe theſe Parts that are near are wont to have very painful Spaſms by the conſent they have with that tender Duct, which at this time is diſtended much beyond its Natural Tone by the Bile, or by Stones: When on the contrary, in an Habitual Jaundice, tho' there is always felt from the very beginning of the Diſeaſe a certain dull and gravative Pain in the Region of the Liver (as I remember it happen'd often to Mrs. *James*, and ſome others;) to wit, as ſoon as the Subſtance of this Entrail begins to be depriv'd of its Natural Laxity, and to be too compact. Yet there is no Acute and Spaſmodick Pain like the former but only in the Parts of the Belly below the Navel, in the manner of a true Cholick; or in the Region of the Loins in the form of a Nephritick Pain, and that not long before they die, that is not long before the Liver it ſelf happens at length to be conſtring'd to ſuch a degree from the compreſſion of its Subſtance being much increas'd, that the Blood can very difficultly, if at all, paſs thro' it out of the *Vena Portæ:* Whereupon who can wonder if the very Veſſels being once diſtended beyond their Natural Tone by the preſſure of the ſubſequent Blood, do by degrees grow very large, if it is not prevented by an immoderate flux of the internal Hæmorrhoids (to which this ſort of Patients are very ſubject) or by ſome other Rupture, or elſe opening of the Veſſels? So *Veſſalius*, in the 15th Chapter of the Fifth Book, obſerv'd in one that had the Jaundice, and was carry'd off with the flowing of the Hæmorrhoids, the

the Liver very much ſwell'd, and the Branch of the *Vena Portæ* all along the Duct of the *Inteſtinum Rectum* enlarg'd ſo as to be an Inch in Diameter. Likewiſe *Guarinonius* in 584th Conſultation affirms, That in Hypochondriacal Perſons he himſelf has often found the obſtructed Veins of the Meſentery ſo much dilated, that they look'd more like Inteſtines than Veins. 'Tis true indeed, this Pain is not perceiv'd in the Veſſels themſelves, that are preternaturally diſtended or ſwell'd; for the Veins and Arteries (as *Galen*, in the xii. Chapt. of his First Book of the uſe of the Parts, affirms) have no Senſe if they are cut, or burnt, or ty'd hard with Strings. To which Opinion I very readily aſſent, as being perſuaded of the truth of it from the frequent Obſervation of *Varices*, which I remember to have often happen'd in Cancrous Breaſts, and in the Legs of Women with Child: All which ſeem'd to be affected with a very obtuſe or no Pain from theſe *Varices*, tho' they were grown never ſo big; which Pain too always ſeem'd to me to proceed rather from a preternatural diſtention of the external Skin, and a preſſing upon the Muſcular Fleſh under them caus'd by the larger *Varices*, than from the Senſe of the Veſſels themſelves, that were ſo varicous. And it may be that dreadful Pain in the lower part of the Belly, which is wont to accompany an Icterical Conſumption, of which we are now ſpeaking, may be thought to be caus'd in the ſame manner. For as ſoon as the Subſtance of the Liver happens to be conſtringed and thickned, that being now depriv'd of its Natural Laxity, it does very difficultly, if at all, admit the Paſſage of the Blood through it; the *Vena Portæ*, and the Branches of it, which bring

bring the Blood back to this part, muſt neceſſarily at length be much ſwell'd, and render'd varicous by the continual drift of freſh Blood, by reaſon of the ſtop that is here put to it. Which being ſo, tho' the Veins themſelves, according to *Galen*'s Opinion, are not affected with any dolorifick Senſe, yet none ought to think it ſtrange that from a diſtention, and a *Solutio continui* made in the Membranes, thro' which theſe varicous Veſſels creep, there proceeds this dreadful and ſpaſmodick Pain, which can be remov'd only with the uſe of *Chalybeate* and Diuretick Medicines, endu'd with ſubtle and penetrating Parts; and that a long and conſtant uſe of them, which may be ſufficient to open the Obſtructions of the Liver. Which Obſtructions being once remov'd, and thereupon the *Varices* going down of their own accord, the Membranes, thro' which they creep, may by knitting together again be quickly freed from this Spaſmodick Pain. And in vain, even for the abating of the Pain, are outward and warm applications made, to wit, of Fomentations, and Anodyne Liniments, which are wont to be of very great uſe in Pleuritick, Cholick, and other Spaſmodick Pains, becauſe the Blood contain'd in the *Varices* is more agitated and heated by external warmth; whereupon a greater varication or preternatural diſtention of the Veſſels with an increaſe of the Pain muſt neceſſarily follow. But I have obſerv'd that *Oxycrate*, the *Cerote of Saunders*, *Ointment of Roſes*, and other ſuch-like Styptick and cooling things, and thoſe apply'd cold, have much better anſwer'd the end. But above all things, *Opium* given inwardly, as it is the laſt, ſo it is likewiſe the only, at leaſt the greateſt Relief and Refuge for this Pain.

This

This too is given in vain if it be in a little quantity. For no Doſe will truly anſwer our end, unleſs it be ſo great as may be able to cauſe ſome kind of Numbneſs or Inſenſibility in the diſtended Membranes as well as in the other parts of the Body. Which I have often found in Mr. *Maddox*, and other Patients in the like Caſe; whoſe Pains I could not ſo much as abate, even with *Laudanum* it ſelf, 'till I began to preſcribe three or four Grains every time. 'Tis true indeed the Original Diſeaſe, and theſe Symptomatical Pains proceeding from it, do afford different Indications. For as much as theſe Pains are abated by Opiates, ſo much the Obſtruction, or Conſtriction of the Subſtance of the Liver, which gave the firſt occaſion of the Pain, is increas'd and confirm'd. And indeed what is done by *Chalybeates* in the Day-time, is in ſome meaſure undone by *Opiates* in the Night. However, foraſmuch as the Vital Indication requires it, oppreſs'd and languiſhing Nature muſt be ſupported with neceſſary *Opiates*. For they being now almoſt ready to expire with the continual Fatigue of theſe Spaſms, there cannot be room to uſe either *Chalybeates*, or any other kind of convenient Medicines. And therefore in this Caſe, tho' the uſe of *Opium*, which is very neceſſary (and which ought to be compenſated with the more diligent, and longer uſe of Deobſtruent and Attenuating Medicines) may be permitted at due Intervals by a prudent Phyſician, yet we muſt not give even the leaſt Grain of *Laudanum* without urgent Neceſſity, becauſe the Original Diſtemper does plainly contraindicate the Uſe of it.

Hiſtory 4.

The Wife of Mr. *Preſtbury*, that liv'd in *Black-Fryars*, who was now ſome Months gone with Child, really an honeſt Woman, but ſomewhat anxious and thoughtful, at length from Cares, and various Paſſions of her Mind fell into the Jaundice from a deficient Secretion of the Bile, caus'd by as it were a kind of Schirrous hardneſs and cloſeneſs of the Subſtance of the Liver it ſelf. But from the long neglecting of her Jaundice, ſhe became not only tabid and emaciated by the long Subſtraction of the Nutritious Juice; but likewiſe began to want an Appetite, to have a Thirſt, and ſomething of a Hectick Heat, to be troubled with a Difficulty of Breathing, a Cough, and other Signs of an incipient Conſumption of the Lungs; inſomuch that even I my ſelf thought ſhe would in a ſhort time die of a Conſumption, unleſs there could be ſome help given her to open the Obſtructions of her Liver time enough: And therefore when for fear of a Miſcarriage, I dare order neither *Tinctura Sacra*, nor the Purging Mineral Waters, nor any other Purging Medicine, on the Third Day of *May*, this preſent Year, I order'd four Ounces of the Aperitive Apozeme, already deſcribed, to be given her every ſixth Hour for ten Days together, adding likewiſe twice a Day an Ounce of the *Chalybeate* Wine to the Draught. But when by reaſon of ſome Natural Antipathy which ſhe had againſt Saffron, ſhe could neither bear that, nor Turmerick-Roots, nor it may be ſome other things that were Ingredients in theſe Medicines, but as ſoon as they were taken ſhe threw them up again, and that not without Signs

of

of a ſudden Miſcarriage. *May* 25. I ſet my ſelf to anſwer the former Indications by ſome new Preſcript made for the ſame Intentions in the manner following:

Take the Powder of Wood-lice, Gooſe-dung, of each two Drams, of Salt of Steel a Scruple, Syrup of the five Opening Roots a ſufficient quantity; mix them, and make them into Pills of a middle ſize to be gilt, of which let her take three thrice a Day at Phyſical Hours, and drink four Ounces of the following *Apozeme* after every Doſe.

Take the Roots of Succory, Graſs, Parſley, Fennel, Aſparagus, of each two Ounces, of the inner Bark of the Barberry-tree an Ounce, ſhavings of Harts-horn, Ivory, of each half an Ounce, of Currans two Ounces; *boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water to a Pint and half, adding when they are almoſt boil'd half a Pint of White-wine. To the Liquor when it is ſtrain'd add the Magiſterial Water of Earth-worms, Syrup of Hedge-Muſtard, of each three Ounces, the Juice of one Lemon*; mix them, and make an *Apozeme*.

Take Parſley-water, Fennel-water, of each four Ounces, the Magiſterial Water of Earth-worms, ſtrong Piony-water, of each an Ounce, of the Syrup of the five Opening Roots an Ounce and half; mix them, and make a *Julep*, of which let her take four or five Spoonfuls when ſhe is faint.

With the long uſe of which (the Country Air likewiſe contributing ſomething) ſhe became plainly freed not only from her Jaundice, but alſo from her Conſumption, and the Morbid Symptoms of her Lungs, and that without one Grain of Pectoral Medicines; and now at length having recover'd her wonted Temper and Appetite, ſhe is very well.

CHAP. XIV.

Of a Conſumption of the Lungs proceeding from Internal Ulcers of the Viſcera, *and Membranous Parts.*

I Have, as well from Reaſon as Experience, proved in the Firſt Book, that there is a Flame kindled in the ſolid Parts, from the long and plentiful Subſtraction of the Nutritious Juice caus'd by old and large Ulcers, which are wont to diſcharge continually a great quantity of gleety Matter in what part ſoever of the Body they happen to be ſeated, whether inward or outward, and thereupon the Patient is rendred Tabid. I have likewiſe ſufficiently ſhewn in the 8th Chapter of this Book, that a Conſumption of the Lungs is very often occaſion'd from the healing of this kind of Ulcers, but eſpecially if they have been cuſtomary, and of a long continuance, or elſe Malignant, or Fiſtulous.

A true Conſumption of the Lungs often proceeds from Internal Ulcers.

But becauſe I have obſerv'd, not only that Patients being brought into the State of an Univerſal *Atrophy*, have at length been rendred Tabid, but have likewiſe many times from thence been affected with a Conſumption of the Lungs from the beginning, by a long continuance of Ulcers bred in the *Viſcera*, and Internal Membranous Parts, but eſpecially in thoſe, that are reckon'd the more Noble, and of greater uſe; ſuch as the Liver, Kidneys, Teſticles, Ovaries, the Womb, and the *Vagina Uteri*, the Urinary, Bladder, Stomach, Inteſtines, *&c.* from long Subſtraction of the

the Nutritious Juice, as frequently as from the Healing of them; I ſhall think fit in this Place to add alſo, tho' briefly, the Obſervations, which my Practice has offer'd to me, concerning the peculiar Nature of this kind of Conſumption.

Neither has any one reaſon to think it ſtrange, that this kind of Ulcers, eſpecially if they have been Chronical, can occaſion a true Conſumption of the Lungs: I ſay, no one has reaſon to think it ſtrange, that ſeriouſly conſiders with himſelf how great and continual an expence there is of the Nutritious Juice, that is wont to be diſcharg'd by this kind of Ulcers; and how great an impoveriſhment of the whole Maſs of Blood, together with an Acrimony following upon it, from this Subſtraction of the Chyle that is deſign'd for the Reparation of it; and how great a waſting, or *Atrophy* of the Parts proceeding from thence; thereupon how great an Excandeſcence or inteſtine Motion of the Blood and Spirits, and finally, how great a Flame there is, with a fixt Heat in the whole Habit of the Body, together with an Univerſal Colliquation of the Nutritious Juice from the Maſs of Blood (to which by reaſon of its preternatural Heat and Acrimony it could not be perfectly united) made by every Avenue, where it has the liberty of paſſing. But to be Ingenious, and to ſpeak the whole truth, I have been ready to wonder rather that in this Univerſal Flame and Colliquation, the Lungs (whoſe Subſtance is Naturally ſo Tender, Veſiculous, and Spongy, and thereupon as it is apt to be very ſoon affected with a Hectical Heat, ſo it is alſo ready to be as ſoon corrupted by the purulent Particles, which are tranſlated thither by the Circulation of the Blood, and in every conſiderable Colliquation more

This is not ſtrange upon ſeveral Conſiderations.

Suſceptive of the Humours, than any other Part) can ever be long free from a Touch of a Conſumption. And indeed to ſpeak the truth of this Caſe, whenever theſe Ulcers happen to be bred in the Bladder, Womb, *Vagina Uteri*, the Ovaries, or Kidneys, or other Entrails, or Membranous Parts, that are remote from the Heart, and ſo of leſs Note, as I have always obſerved the Conſumption that is cauſed by them, to be more Chronical; ſo I have obſerved that a little before Death it certainly terminates in a true Conſumption of the Lungs, proceeding by degrees from a ſtuffing of the Lungs to Tubercles, and thoſe ſuch as at length become ripe, and ulcerate, together with a troubleſome Cough, a ſhortneſs of Breath, an univerſal Colliquation, and the other Signs of this Fatal Diſeaſe. But yet in a more Acute and haſty Conſumption, proceeding from an Exulceration of the Liver, Stomach, and other Entrails, or Membranous Parts ſeated nearer to the Heart it ſelf, I have found in the Bodies of ſuch Perſons, that have been open'd when they have been dead, the Lungs not ſo much exulcerated, as diſcolour'd, ſtufft, and ſticking to the Sides of the Cavity of the Breaſt; and at length (that is, when they have been very ill affected) full of crude Tubercles: Becauſe by reaſon they died quickly, there was not time enough for the Lungs to receive any deep Impreſſions from this Phthiſical Malignity; the Patient being taken off by a quick Death from the Original Conſumption before the Tubercles of the Lungs could be ripen'd, or the Conſumption of the Lungs could be advanced beyond its firſt or ſecond Degree. But in this very Acute Conſumption I have found plainly the ſame, if not more violent Symptoms, than

A Conſumption from Ulcers in parts remote from the Heart ends in an Ulcer of the Lungs.

In a Conſumption from Ulcers in the Liver &c. Death prevents this.

than in a true Pulmonary Conſumption that has been Mortal; the ſame fierce and troubleſome Cough, the ſame Difficulty of Breathing, tho' they proceeded merely from a ſtuffing of the Lungs, and crude Tubercles bred in them; but firſt an Inflammatory Fever, and afterwards a Putrid and Intermitting Fever, attended with an Univerſal Colliquation, Light-headedneſs, and other more direful and fatal Symptoms than in an Original Conſumption of the Lungs; I ſpeak of thoſe which ariſe from an Inflammation and Exulceration of the *Viſcera*, or Membranous Parts, that are very Noble. So that it is a very hard matter to diſtinguiſh this Conſumption from an Original Conſumption of the Lungs; unleſs it be by the more intenſe degree of the Symptoms, and by ſome Pathognomonick Signs, which diſcover the Part that is primarily affected.

Theſe Conſumptions are very hard to Cure.

Every Pulmonary Conſumption of this ſort is very hard to cure, becauſe it ſprings from a certain Fountain, that is for ever running. For the Internal Ulcers, which gave the firſt Occaſion to this Conſumption, can very ſeldom be perfectly cured, as lying beyond the Sphere of Surgery. And indeed to cure this Conſumption perfectly, without healing of the Ulcers, from which it takes its Original, is the ſame thing as to take away an Effect whilſt the Cauſe of that Effect remains. It is true indeed, that ſo often as theſe Ulcers happen to be ſmall and benign, and are likewiſe plac'd in the Kidneys, Bladder, Teſticles, Ovaries, the *Vagina Uteri*, or in other Membranous Parts and Entrails, that are more remote from the Heart; as the Ulcers themſelves (which here aſſume the Nature of a Cauſe) do ſometimes admit of a perfect Cure, ſo likewiſe the Pulmonary Conſumption it ſelf,

And not to be cured without healing the Original Ulcer.

which depends upon them, may as well be cured. But this Conſumption, whether it be capable of a Cure or not, does nevertheleſs almoſt always aſſume the Nature of a Chronical Diſeaſe in ſome meaſure. And from hence I have found ſome of this ſort of Patients for ſeveral Months, yea, and ſometimes ſeveral Years languiſhing with a Conſumption, pining away by Degrees, and diſſolv'd by Colliquations; but eſpecially when the Source of the Diſeaſe has been in one of the Kidneys, the Bladder, or *Vagina Uteri*, that have been ulcerated. A Conſumption proceeding from an Ulcer of the Ovaries in Women, or the Teſticles in Men, I have obſerv'd to have been of a middle Nature, but for the moſt part to carry off the Patient within the ſpace of a Year: But that which ariſes from an Exulceration of the Womb it ſelf, the Stomach, Liver, or other Entrails, or Membranous Parts of the greateſt Note, I have obſerv'd to put an end to the Patient's Life in the ſpace of a very few Months, or even Weeks, after the manner of a very Acute Conſumption; becauſe it has been immediately attended, firſt, with an extraordinary Inflammatory Fever, and after that with a Putrid Intermitting Fever, and an Univerſal Colliquation, together with a want of Reſt, Light-headedneſs, Spaſms, and other direful Symptoms of the Nerves. But yet by reaſon of the ſudden Deſtruction brought on from the Nature of the Original Diſeaſe, I have found by inſpecting into Bodies after they have been dead, that the Lungs have not been ſo much affected, as they uſed to be in other Conſumptions, that are more Chronical; to wit, where by reaſon that the Original Diſtemper has ſuffer'd the Patient to live long enough, the Lungs have happen'd

When this Conſumption is Chronical.

When Acute.

happen'd not only to be ſtufft, but likewiſe to have Tubercles bred in them, and thoſe Tubercles at length have happen'd to turn to Apoſtemes. But, generally ſpeaking, as every Conſumption of this kind is very hard to Cure, ſo it is ſo much the harder as it is more Acute, becauſe it has its Original from more conſiderable Ulcers. Neither indeed does it ever admit of a perfect Cure without the healing of the Ulcers whatever they are, and in whatſoever Entrail or Membranous Part thoſe Ulcers are bred, which gave the firſt occaſion to this Diſeaſe.

The more Acute it is, the harder to cure.

From what I have now ſaid, it is plain enough even to Reaſon what are the Indications of Cure in this kind of Conſumptions, which likewiſe the happy Succeſs of our Practice is wont daily to preſent to our very ſight; that is, whenever the Diſtemper does in its own Nature admit of a Cure. And they muſt reſpect the Original Diſeaſe as well as the Lungs themſelves, firſt, by promoting as much as we can the healing of the Ulcers, in what part ſoever of the Body they have been bred, with the plentiful uſe of Balſamick and Vulnerary Medicines; which indeed ought to be of the milder ſort, leſt by increaſing the Feveriſh Flame that is already kindled in the Blood, they ſhould do more hurt than good.

The Indications of Cure.

Secondly, by taking timely care of the Lungs with the uſe of Pulmonary Remedies, to wit, Opiate and Expectorating Medicines given alternately; by which the Miſchief which they have got, may be taken off, or at leaſt as little as may be promoted by the Original Diſtemper.

Thirdly, by mixing always with the Pectoral and Balſamick Medicines thoſe things which may reſtore and confirm the Tone of the Part, which was firſt of all affected, and which have a par-

a particular reſpect to it; as *Uterines Hepaticks*, *Diureticks*, and other ſuch-like Medicines, as the Caſe may require.

Fourthly, by tempering the Hectick Heat, which is already kindled in the Blood and Spirits, with a ſtrict Milk Diet, the *Chalybeate* Mineral Waters, Vulnerary Decoctions of *Sarſa*, Lime-water, and other things of the like Nature (ſo far as the preſent State of the Patient can bear them;) as alſo by taking off the Putrid Intermitting Fever with the plentiful uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark, and with repeating of it often enough at due Intervals: And laſtly, by relieving with the moſt diligent application the moſt urgent Symptoms, and thoſe which weaken the Patient moſt, whether they ariſe from the Original Ulcer, or from the Lungs. As for Example.

The Method of Cure. If the Original Ulcer is ſo benign and ſmall, that there appear any hopes of a perfect Cure, and it has not continu'd ſo long, that the Patient is brought very weak with it; and if it is not ſeated in ſo Noble a Part, as to make us fear the ſudden deſtruction of the Perſon from an Acute Conſumption, it is plainly convenient in the very beginning of the Cure to endeavour the healing of the Original Ulcer, by giving *Calomelanos* plentifully, and that not only mixt with Purges, and therefore at due intervals, but likewiſe by it ſelf in Doſes repeated quickly one after the other, with a deſign to raiſe a Salivation; by which (if the Patient has Strength enough to bear ſo great an Evacuation, and it be convenient in other reſpects) we ſhall take much better Meaſures, as for the healing of the Ulcer, ſo likewiſe for the preventing of the Conſumption, which is like to follow, than by any other *Apparatus* of Medicines.

But

But if that be contraindicated by the Patient's Weakneſs, the intenſe degree of the Fever, and the very Acute Nature of the Conſumption, at leaſt as Antimonial, ſo Mercurial Medicines may be ſo diſpos'd at due intervals in the Method of Cure, that they may ſucceſsfully exert their extraordinary Healing Virtue without any expenſive Evacuation excited thereby. As for Example: Let the Patient take every Night xv. or xx. Grains of *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* in a little bit of Old Conſerve of Red Roſes mixt with *Leycatellus*'s Balſam. And every third or fourth Morning a Scruple, or half a Dram of *Mercurius Dulcis* in a Spoonful of Milk.

Let him alſo drink a Vulnerary Decoction of *Sarſa*, deſcrib'd in another place, for his ordinary Drink, adding always at the time when he takes it, of the Balſamick Syrup ſo much as will ſerve to make a Draught of it grateful to the Patient's Palate.

My Balſamick Pills are likewiſe very good in this Caſe, being order'd ſo that the Patient may take three of them every Day at Phyſical Hours; drinking after them four or ſix Ounces of the *Traumatick* Decoction, and the Pectoral Decoction mixt in equal quantities. Here likewiſe it is very convenient to temper the Hectical Heat of the Blood with a Milk Diet order'd in the ſtricteſt manner, or elſe (if other things do not contradict, and it is a proper time of the Year for it) with a long uſe of the *Chalybeate* Mineral Waters, the Virtue of which, eſpecially in curing a Conſumption proceeding from an Exulceration of the Kidneys and Bladder, I have often try'd with good Succeſs. Neither is it of leſs uſe, as well to temper the Acrimony, and heat of the Blood, as to carry down the load of Purulent

Purulent and Heterogeneous Particles heap'd up in the Maſs of Blood, to give at Phyſical Hours an Emulſion made of fifty or ſixty Wood-lice, and four Ounces of the Vulnerary Decoction of *Sarſa* ſweeten'd with the Balſamick Syrup; or with two Ounces of the Pectoral Decoction, and as much of the *Traumatick* Decoction.

The *Peruvian* Bark is likewiſe of very great Efficacy in this Caſe, to relieve the Putrid Intermitting Fever, caus'd by the mixture of the Purulent and Heterogeneous Particles, that are ſent into the Maſs of Blood from the Original Ulcer. Which we muſt repeat often at due intervals for this end, thereby to obtain ſome reſpite, as well to ſupport and relieve languiſhing Nature, as for the uſe of Balſamick Medicines, and other things of that Nature, which reſpect the Original Diſtemper.

Hiſtory 1.

Mr. *Neaſt*, a Preſbyterian Miniſter of *London*, and my very good Friend, whilſt he liv'd at *Oxford* was ſuddenly taken about the Eight and Twentieth Year of his Age with a dreadful Cholick with taking a great deal of Pains in Ringing; caus'd without doubt by the motion of a Stone out of the Gall-Bladder into the Duct, which goes towards the Inteſtines. From which he was freed I know not by what means; yet he continu'd free from the return of any ſuch kind of Fit 'till he was almoſt Forty Years old, and the Year 1670. From which time almoſt for the full ſpace of Ten Years, to wit, to his dying Day, he us'd oftentimes in a Year to be taken with, and to be a long time ill of this dreadful Diſtemper, with a violent Pain in his Side, a high Fever, and other uſual Symptoms from

from any violent Motion, the taking of Cold, a draught of Sack, or any other the leaſt occaſion. But when I was firſt call'd to go ſee him, miſtaking the Diſtemper for a Pleuriſie, I endeavour'd in vain to free him from his painful Spaſms with repeated Bleeding, a Fomentation, and Anodyne Liniments, as alſo with Pectoral Medicines; 'till at length upon a more attentive Inſpection, and Obſervation, as well of his high-colour'd and yellowiſh Urine, as of his whitiſh Stools, and of his Skin being lightly ting'd with a Jaundice Colour, I reaſonably alter'd my Opinion, and upon that I took off the Racking Fit with the repeated uſe of the *Tinctura Sacra*, given with Liquid *Laudanum* at the time of going to Reſt, and of the Purging Mineral Waters boyl'd, and turn'd with Milk, given him to take the following Mornings. And in this manner I us'd afterwards to take it off eaſily, and that in a little time. But tho' his Fits were by this means brought to be ſhorter, yet with the frequent return of them (becauſe ſo long as this Spaſmodick Conſtriction continu'd upon the Bile-duct, which was at the ſame time plugg'd up with a Stone, the uſual Excretion, or Paſſage of the Bile into the Inteſtines being thereby hindred, and ſo the Nutritious part of the Aliment being driven down into the thick Guts with the Excrements, there was very little if any thing ſupply'd for the reparation of the Blood.) I ſay, with the frequent return of theſe Fits, the Patient did by degrees continually waſte away from the Detraction of the due Nutritious Juice, having likewiſe Tremblings come upon him, and Spaſms in the Nervous Parts frequently recurring. Which I now obſerving, to prevent the ſudden Deſtruction of Nature, amongſt other

other things I order'd the uſe of *Chalybeate* Medicines, but eſpecially the *Vitriolick* Waters every Year, from which I hop'd there would follow the opening of the Obſtructions, and the reſtiſtution of the Tone of the Liver, which was much ſpoil'd. But at length, to wit, about the Year 1680. my Patient being taken with a moſt violent Cholick, together with an Inflammatory Fever, tho' he was treated with Bleeding, and a due Regimen, yet at laſt his Fever turning into a Putrid Intermitting Fever, which was a *Quotidian*, notwithſtanding the uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark, Pectoral Medicines, and Temperate Juleps, and likewiſe the application of Bliſters, and the giving of other things, which either I or my famous Colleague Dr. *Pagett* thought might be moſt Efficacious, this Excellent Perſon within the ſpace of ſix Weeks dy'd deeply Conſumptive, being delirious in his Fever-Fits, and always miſerably troubl'd with an Aſthmatick Cough, in the ſame manner as thoſe that are affected with a true Pulmonary Conſumption, and likewiſe worn to nothing with an univerſal Colliquation. The Body being open'd when he was dead, we found the Gall-bladder very much diſtended like a Purſe with Stones of a different Magnitude without even the leaſt drop of Bile in it. Likewiſe in the Concave part of the Liver, juſt at the entrance of the *Vena Portæ* was found a large Apoſteme, which contain'd in it almoſt a Pint of true *Pus*. But for all his great Cough, and difficulty of Breathing, we did not find the Lungs affected with any Tubercles, at leaſt that were maturated, tho' we found them ting'd with ſeveral Colours, and ſtufft, and adhering to the ſides of the Breaſt.

Whereupon the Cholick of his Stomach, which frequently

frequently return'd, ſeem'd to me to have its Original from the moving of the Stones out of the Gall-bladder: The Univerſal, and Habitual Conſumption from the frequent Obſtruction of the Bile cauſed by that Cholick; the fatal Fever, which was firſt Inflammatory, and afterwards Putrid and Intermitting, together with the univerſal Colliquation, and *Maraſmus* following upon it from the Inflammation and Exulceration of the Liver; finally, the Cough and difficulty of Breathing from a more light Symptomatical Affection of the Lungs; but ſuch as by reaſon of the haſty and acute Nature of the Original Diſeaſe (however that dreadful Cough ſeem'd to be Aſthmatical) was not advanc'd beyond the firſt degree of a Pulmonary Conſumption.

Hiſtory 2.

The Wife of Mr. *Greaves*, living in *Pater-Noſter-Row*, who, when ſhe was a Virgin us'd to be very Cachectical, a few Months after ſhe was marry'd, and before the Twentieth Year of her Age, began to be Melancholy, and to have Oppreſſions at her Breaſt: Her Belly likewiſe ſwell'd, but yet more on one ſide than on the other: Her Appetite was plainly loſt, her Thirſt increas'd, and a Conſumption, together with a Hectick Fever, at length prevail'd ſo much upon her, that having at length wholly given over the vain hopes of being with Child, I was ſent for, tho' too late, to viſit this miſerable Patient: Whom I found in a Tabid ſtate, and afflicted every Day with a Putrid Intermitting Fever, which moreover was accompany'd with the Gripes, vaſt Colliquative Sweats, a Dropſical Swelling of the Legs as well as of the Belly, a perpetual Catarrhous Cough, a ſhortneſs of

of Breath, and the other uſual Symptoms of a Fatal Conſumption of the Lungs. With which the Patient being at length brought into the State of a *Maraſmus* in the ſpace of ſix Weeks or ſomewhat more, notwithſtanding the plentiful uſe of Pulmonary and Uterine Medicines, of the *Peruvian* Bark, *Laudanum*, Pearl Juleps, Veſicatories, and other Remedies reſpecting the Original Diſeaſe as well as the various Symptoms proceeding from it, and ſhe waſting away by degrees, went off plainly in the ſame manner, as thoſe uſe to do, who die of a Conſumption of the Lungs.

The Body being open'd after ſhe was dead, we found the Lungs, contrary to our Expectation, not very much affected with the Stigmes of a Conſumption. For tho' we found them ſtufft, adhering to the Ribs, and ting'd with ſeveral Colours, yet (ſo far as I remember) there were no Tubercles, either crude or ripe, found in them: But the Subſtance of one Ovary was plainly eaten away and conſum'd by an Exulceration; and the outward Membrane in a wonderful manner diſtended with a dropſical Humour, ſo that we took out of it, which now took up the greateſt part of the Belly, ſeveral Pints of Water ſomewhat Purulent, together with a great quantity of little Bones, and ſmall Fibres, or (as I judg'd) threads which had made up the Glandulous Subſtance that look'd like yellow Hair.

From whence it ſeem'd plain to me that that Mortal Fever, accompany'd with the fatal Colliquation (tho' this Conſumption was Pulmonary only Secondarily and Symptomatically; and the Cough (and in ſome Meaſure the difficulty of Breathing too) had their riſe from the ſtuffing and adheſion of the Lungs) had its Original from the Inflammation and Exulceration

of

of the Ovary it ſelf. By which Colliquative Fever, as alſo by the Subſtraction of the Nutritious Juice by the large Dropſical Swelling of the Ovary ſuch a quick Conſumption, and ſo grievous a Difficulty of Breathing were cauſed, that her Life being thereby brought all of a ſudden into extream danger, there was not time enough given for that Conſumption, which was impreſt upon the Lungs, to be advanc'd beyond the firſt Degree of a Pulmonary Conſumption, though there ſeem'd to be all the uſual Symptoms of a Fatal Conſumption of the Lungs.

Hiſtory 3.

A certain Merchant of *London* before the Fortieth Year of his Age (when he had now liv'd almoſt Two Years ſomewhat ſickly, and with little and uncertain Appetite, which perhaps he procured to himſelf by his immoderate Uſe of Wine and Women) at length aſk'd my Advice about a Swelling, and a painful Inflammation ariſing from thence, with which the right Teſticle had been now affected for almoſt the ſpace of three Months, and that (as he told me) occaſion'd by ſome Contuſion he had got in Riding. Indeed that Swelling to me ſeem'd to be a kind of *Sarcocele*. The Teſticle ſwell'd to the bigneſs of ones Fiſt. There was likewiſe no ſmall Inflammation upon the *Scrotum* it ſelf, as well as upon the Teſticle. But with repeated Bleedings, the Application of Cataplaſms made of Barley-meal and Oxycrate (the Parts affected being likewiſe kept up with a Truſs to prevent the flux of Humours into the Place) frequent Purging with *Calomelanos* and *Confectio Hamech*, and alſo drinking plentifully of Emulſions of the four greater cold Seeds made with Barley-water, and of a Decoction of *Sarſa* and

China order'd for his common Drink, the painful Inflammation plainly vaniſh'd. But the Swelling ſtill continued, though without any Pain, and the Bigneſs of it was uncertain, being ſometimes greater, ſometimes leſs, and eaſily yielding to a Preſſure of ones Fingers; ſo that at length the Judgment of two very skilful Surgeons being taken, and that Swelling being ſuppos'd to be a *Hydrocele*, it was juſtly thought fit to open it. But when it was ſolemnly open'd with an Inciſion-Knife, there came out ſcarce any Water, and no Matter. Alſo the whole Subſtance of the Teſticle ſeem'd to have been eaten away, and periſh'd for ſome time, but the Inveſting Coats were hard and incraſſated, ſo that the Teſticle being once open'd look'd like an empty Egg-ſhell, or rather a Pomegranate-ſhell, when the Meat, or that which was contain'd in it, is taken out. From the Fiſtulous State of this Swelling it came to paſs that the Surgeons being deceiv'd, and taking it, becauſe it yielded to the Preſſure of their Fingers, for a *Hydrocele*, open'd it by Inciſion, though indeed after they had once open'd it, it ſoon appear'd to be in truth a Venereal Fiſtula, proceeding from ſome virulent and old *Gonorrhœa*, that had been ill cured. But from that Wound there aroſe a large Ulcer, which every Day ran a great quantity of Ichorous, or gleety Matter. Which tho' many times it deluded us for ſeveral times with the vain hopes of Curing it, having order'd the *Sarſa* Drink now again for his ordinary Drink, when at the ſame time he was purged with the bitter Decoction repeated at due Intervals, that is, ſo often as there was occaſion, and every Night he had a *Paregorick* Draught given him with Syrup of *Diacodium*. But yet from an unexpected flux of the Humours, (which (as I always

always told the Surgeons) it was impoſſible to prevent without Caſtration or cutting out of the Fiſtulous Teſticle) the Ulcer very often broke out again; ſo that the Patient being quickly brought into a Tabid and Hectick State by the continual and plentiful Subſtraction of the Nutritious Juice thro' the Wound, and the Expences ariſing from it, which Nature was not able to bear, as he began to have a great Thirſt, ſo likewiſe to loſe his Stomach, and at length to be afflicted with a troubleſome Cough, a Shortneſs of Breath, and the other uſual Symptoms of the Lungs when they are diſtemper'd; continually waſting away more and more with the ſudden Ruin of Nature, which was much promoted by the Fits of a Putrid Intermitting Fever coming upon all; which return'd every Day at a ſtated Hour with a Chilneſs, Heat, and Sweats ſucceeding one another; 'till at length the Patient being brought to the utmoſt Degree of a *Maraſmus*, was forc'd to yield to Fate.

With the repeated uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark I very often took off his Putrid Fever, which nevertheleſs (the Cauſe of it ſtill remaining in the Wound) return'd as often, after the Interval of a Week or two. Likewiſe the Hectick Heat, which was kindled in his Blood, was much mitigated with the uſe of a Milk Diet, of Aſſes Milk, and by the Benefit of the open Country Air; tho' it could never be perfectly extinguiſh'd, becauſe the Procatartick Cauſe of it, to wit, the Malignant and Incurable Ulcer was plainly too much for the Art of Surgery. Whereupon at laſt, the ulcerated part being gangren'd, after he had lain ſix Months, he was reduc'd to a very Skeleton, and carry'd off not only with an Univerſal Conſumption, but alſo a true Con-

ſumption of the Lungs, tho' it was a Symptomatical one.

Hiſtory 4.

Mr. *Nye*, the Son of *Philip Nye*, the Famous Nonconformiſt Miniſter (as they are call'd) when he had now about the Thirtieth Year of his Age been troubl'd almoſt continually for the ſpace of a Year with a Swelling, that grew in his Stomach, a *Cardialgia*, and Vomiting, (from which Symptoms he could not be freed neither by the frequent uſe of *Calomelanos*, the Purging Mineral Waters, Chalybeates, Wood-lice, the Decoctions of *Sarſa*, prepared Coral, Pearl, Crabs-eyes prepar'd, nor of other Medicines of all ſorts, order'd even by the moſt learned and ſkilful Phyſicians) at length the Swellings beginning to be inflam'd and ulcerated, he being preſently taken with an Inflammatory Fever, which was afterwards ſucceeded by a Putrid Intermitting Fever, he not only ran apace into a Conſumptive State with an Univerſal Colliquation, but alſo being troubled with a pertinacious Cough, a Difficulty of Breathing, and all the other Symptoms of a very Acute Conſumption of the Lungs; at length he ſent for me, tho' 'twas to no purpoſe. For I found him ſick in Bed, in the laſt degree of a Symptomatical Conſumption of the Lungs, which as it was in its own Nature fatal, ſo likewiſe very quick. And therefore when I had once given him my helping Hand as much as I could for the Relief of the urgent Symptoms, I preſently took my leave of him, having firſt made a Prognoſtick of his Death.

Neither indeed did this miſerable Patient continue many Days. But not having the liberty of opening

opening the Body after he was dead, though there were all the Symptoms of a Pulmonary Conſumption, yet as it did not appear to me as an Eye-witneſs, ſo I cannot confidently affirm how much the Lungs themſelves had happen'd to be affected an injur'd thereby.

Hiſtory 5.

A certain Old Gentlewoman, a Lawyer's Wife, that liv'd in *Shoe-Lane*, when (as ſhe told me) ſhe had for the ſpace of Twenty Years been hardly able to ſleep half an Hour at a time by reaſon of a violent and continual Pain in making of Water; with which, and with other direful Symptoms accompanying of it, ſhe having been very much and continually weakned (and that notwithſtanding ſhe had taken the Advice of the moſt able Phyſicians) and thereupon being brought at length into a plain Conſumptive and Hectick State, and being continually confin'd to her Bed by reaſon of her Weakneſs, ſhe ſent for me not long before ſhe dy'd; now when by reaſon of the loſs of her Appetite, ſhe had for a long time abhorr'd Food as well as Phyſick. When I came I found her really an extraordinary Woman, that adorn'd her Old Age with Fortitude and Prudence beyond what is common to that Sex; but yet (as I gueſt even at the firſt ſight by her extreme Emaciation, Cough, Fever, and difficulty of Breathing) I found her lying very miſerably in the laſt degree of a Conſumption. Becauſe ſhe was oblig'd almoſt perpetually to conflict not only with the uſual Symptoms of a Pulmonary Conſumption, and a Hectick Fever, but alſo with a frequent and dreadful Spaſmodick Cholick of her Stomach, from the motion of ſome Stones out of the Gall-Bladder, as like-

wiſe with a continual Pain in making of Water, caus'd by a Stone, and an Ulcer of the Kidneys. From whence it came to paſs, that her Urine when 'twas firſt made, was whitiſh, and afterwards had a very great, a fetid, and truly purulent Sediment. But upon looking on the Urine, I preſently found there was a pretty large Ulcer caus'd by a Stone in the Kidney affected, and I did think that a Pulmonary Conſumption had been brought on Symptomatically by that Ulcer.

Nature having been now for ſome time weakned, oppreſt, and ſinking under ſo many, and ſuch great Evils, it happen'd likewiſe that her Brain, and the whole *Genus Nervoſum* were ſo remarkably and continually affected, that laying aſide all her other Complaints of her Conſumption, Ulcer, and Stone, ſhe deſir'd only this, that I would do ſomething to help her againſt her Swoonings, and Faintneſs, which often return'd, as alſo againſt Deliriouſneſs, and the cold and hot Vapours, (as ſhe call'd them) which did continually both Night and Day alternately ſucceed each other, which ſeem'd to be more troubleſome to her than all the other miſerable Symptoms. Preſently I did all I could to relieve thoſe troubleſome Symptoms with the uſe of *Spirit of Hartſhorn*, of *Salt Armoniack*, *Tincture of Caſtor*, *Antihyſterick Juleps*, and other things of that Nature. Neither indeed did I plainly neglect her diſtemper'd Lungs, and her ulcerated Kidneys, (where the firſt Original of this Diſtemper lay) but I took care of theſe too, with the uſe of Emulſions, Balſamick and Pectoral Medicines, that is, ſo far as the extenuated Habit of her Body, and of her bad Stomach would bear. But yet all theſe things were now order'd to no purpoſe. For as the Ulcer of her Kidney was now

for

for a long time become plainly incurable; ſo likewiſe the Secundary Affections of the Lungs and *Genus Nervoſum*, which were the Effects of it, ſeem'd to be rather the Trophies of conquer'd and yielding Nature, than either accidental Oppreſſions, or any accidental Diſeaſes, that Art could overcome. But a little before ſhe dy'd, when Death ſeem'd to be neat at Hand, this *Virago* deſir'd me very earneſtly, and indeed made me promiſe that I would take care that her Body ſhould be open'd after ſhe was dead, that for the good of the living, ſhe might, when ſhe was dead, be ſerviceable to that Art of Phyſick, from which ſhe receiv'd no Benefit whilſt ſhe liv'd.

The Huſband having given leave (tho' with much ado) that the Body ſhould be examin'd after ſhe was dead, ſhe was open'd very ſolemnly, ſeveral Eminent Phyſicians being preſent. The firſt thing that was remarkable was, that though all the Limbs, and the Face of this Tabid Woman were emaciated, yet the Adipoſe Membrane of the Belly was ſtrangely thick with Fat, as it commonly happens to Calculous Perſons, it may be from a ſlower Motion of the Blood thro' the Neighbouring Parts, and a ſmaller Secretion of the *Serum* by the Kidneys than there ought to be; but we found the outward Membrane of the left Kidney ſticking firmly to it, as being ſomething ſwell'd from its Diſtemper.

But the Subſtance of it being open'd, it look'd like a Honey-Comb, being every where full of Stones and Cavities, or certain little Cells, out of which ſome Stones had been formerly extruded, but without the leaſt Exulceration. But the right Kidney we found like a Purſe not only

full of Stones and Matter, but likewiſe very much diſtended, the whole Subſtance alſo, which had been contain'd within the inveſting Membranes, having been before by degrees corrupted and conſum'd, and likewiſe the Membranes themſelves being fill'd with abundance of Stones and Serous *Pus*, ſuch as we likewiſe found in the Bladder, and ſuch as ſhe us'd commonly to void with her Urine. From which the Cauſe of that Chronical Dyſury and Conſumption, with which ſhe had been ſo long afflicted, was very evident. Alſo the Emulgent Veins, which carry'd back the Blood from the Kidneys, by reaſon of the mighty Calculous Diſpoſition of the Blood, with which this Miſerable Old Woman was affected, were (which was very ſtrange) like ſtony Pipes cover'd on the inſide with a plain Calculous Cruſt. Moreover we found the Gall-Bladder full of Stones, from the motion of which that Cholick of her Stomach, accompany'd with dreadful Spaſms, with which ſhe was often troubl'd, did without doubt take its Original. Yet we did not find that the Lungs themſelves were any where exulcerated, but almoſt every where full of crude Tubercles, and Chalky Stones. From which the Cauſe of her continual Cough, ſhortneſs of Breath, and the other Pulmonary Affections did appear to our very ſight. Yet I do not at all doubt but that in progreſs of time thoſe Tubercles might have ripened; and by that means this Incipient Conſumption of the Lungs might have gone on to a confirm'd and deplorable Conſumption, if an untimely Death, procur'd by other Cauſes, had not prevented it.

FINIS.

A General

TABLE

Of all the

DISEASES and their CURE:

Illuſtrated with variety of Caſes and Obſervations.

A.

pag.

OF *an* Abſceſs *of the Loyns, an Example* 30
Agglutinating *Medicines* 135
What Air *is good in a Conſumption* 152
Anatomical *Caſes of an Aſthmatical Conſumption* 215
Of a Conſumption from a Dropſie 49
Of a Conſumption from an Hæmoptoë 232
Item 233
Of an Icterical Conſumption 327
Of a Conſumption from a Looſeneſs 38
Of a Conſumption from Nails in the Lungs 247
Of a Scrophulous Conſumption 200
Of a Conſumption from Internal Ulcers 348
Item 351
Item 357
Antiſcorbuticks *to be uſed in a Scorbutical Conſumption* 204

Aſſe's

Asse's Milk is proper in Consumptions pag. 22
Rules to be observed in the use of Asse's Milk 163
Asse's Milk not convenient in an Icterical Consumption 315
Of an Asthmatical Consumption 212
The Cure 214
A History 215
An Atrophy, *or Nervous Consumption* 4
The Cure 6
History 1. 8
History 2. 10

B.

BAlsamicks *proper in a Consumption from Apostemes* pag. 27
Balsamicks *proper in an Original Consumption of the Lungs* 133, 151, 159, 180
Balsamicks *useful in a Scrophulous Consumption* 196
In a Consumption from stopping of Ulcers 255
In a Consumption from a Peripneumony 269
In a Consumption from Stones in the Lungs 240
Item 242
In a Consumption from Internal Ulcers 345
The Author's Balsamick *Pills* 151
The Peruvian Bark *is good in a Consumption from Bleeding at the Nose* 17
The Bark *is good in a Consumption from Intermitting Fevers* 298
Is an Antidote against an Habitual Hæmoptoë 227
Is good in an Hæmoptoïcal Consumption 231
Is to be given in the Putrid Fever 179
And to be repeated 181
The Bath *Waters are proper in a Consumption from a* Diabetes 41

Bleeding *neceſſary in the beginning of a Conſumption* pag. 138
Bleeding *neceſſary in the Peripneumonick Fever* 175
Bleeding *neceſſary in a Conſumption from Fevers* 295
Bleeding *when neceſſary in a Scrophulous Conſumption* 197
From Bleeding *at the Noſe a Conſumption* 14
The Cure Ibid.
A Hiſtory 17
A Broath *to be uſed in a Conſumption* 165

C.

THE Cure of the Catarrrh *in the beginning of a Conſumption* 138
Carminative *Medicines to be uſed in a Conſumption* 134
From the Celiack *Paſſion a Conſumption* 57
Hiſtory 1. 59
Hiſtory 2. 60
Cephalicks *proper in an* Atrophy 6
Cephalicks *proper in a Conſumption from Melancholy* 218
Chalybeate *Waters proper in a Conſumption from Apoſtemes* 29
In a Conſumption from Bleeding 17
In a Conſumption from a Diabetes 41
In a Conſumption from a Dropſie 48
In a Conſumption from a Dyſentery 38
In a Conſumption from a Gonorrhœa 22
In a Conſumption from ſtopping a Gonorrhœa, *&c.* 255
In a Conſumption from the Gout, &c. 279
In a Conſumption from the Green-Sickneſs 260
In a Hæmoptoïcal Conſumption 231

Chalybeate *Waters proper in an Icterical Consumption* pag. 315
In an Original Consumption of the Lungs 160
In a Consumption from a Peripneumony, &c. 269
In a Scorbutical Consumption 205
In a Scrophulous Consumption 200
In a Consumption from giving of Suck 34
In a Consumption from Sweats 54
In a Consumpt. from Internal Ulcers 347
Rules to be observed in the use of the Chalybeate *Waters* 161
Item 231
Chirurgical *Remedies in a Pulmonary Consumption* 137
Of the Colliquation *in a Consumption* 105
How to moderate the Colliquative *Sweats* 186
Of a Confirm'd *Consumption of the Lungs, the Signs* 109
A dry Cough *the first Sign of a Pulmonary Consumption* 82
How distinguish'd from a Catarrh 84
How to relieve the Cough *in a Pulmonary Consumption* 184

D.

THE Decoction *of* Sarsa *good in a Consumption from Apostemes* 24
In a Consumption from the French *Pox* 283
In an Original Consumption of the Lungs 133, 134
In a Consumption from the drying of old Sores 287
A Prescription for a Decoction *of* Sarsa 25
A Pectoral Decoction *of* Sarsa 153, 253

The ſeveral Degrees *of a Pulmonary Conſumption* pag. 69
From a Diabetes *a Conſumption* 41
The Cure Ibid.
Hiſtory 1. 42
Hiſtory 2. Ibid.
Hiſtory 3. 43
The Diagnoſtick *Signs of an Aſthmatical Conſumption* 212
Of Conſumption from Melancholy 218
Of an Original Conſumption 82
Of a Scrophulous Conſumption 195
Of a Conſumption from Stones, &c. 238
Diaphoreticks *good in a Conſumption* 143
What Diaphoreticks *are good in a Conſumption* 133
Rules about the uſe of Diaphoreticks 144
What Diet *is convenient in a Pulmonary Conſumption* 153
The Differences *of an Original Pulmonary Conſumption* 117
Diverſion *good in a Conſumption from Bleeding* 16
Diverſion *good in a Nervous Conſumption* 8
Diverſion *good in a Scorbutical Conſumption* 206
The Diureticks *proper in a Pulmonary Conſumption* 132
Diuretices *good in a Conſumption from a Dropſy* 48
From a Dropſy *a Conſumption* 47
The Cure 48
A Hiſtory 49
A Dyſury *from an Ulcer in the Kidney* 357

E.

From an Empyema *a Conſumption, and the Cure* 268
Hiſtory 1. 270
Hiſtory 2. 273

Evacua-

Evacuations *proper in an Original Pulmonary Conſumption* pag. 128
All Evacuations, *when to be avoided* 22,34,131

F.

A Fever *one Sign of a Conſumption* 98
From Fevers *a Conſumption* 294
The Cure 295
Obſervation 1. 299
Obſervation 2. 302
Obſervation 3. 304
From Fiſtula's *a Conſumption* 254
A Fiſtula *in one of the Teſticles* 353
From the French *Diſeaſe a Conſumption* 250
The Cure 251
An Obſervation 252

G.

Gargariſms *to be uſed in the Thruſh* 190
From a Gonorrhœa *a Conſumption* 19
The Signs 20
The Cure 21
From the Stopping of a Gonorrhœa *a Conſumption* 254
The Cure 255
From the Gout *a Conſumption* 276
The Cure 277
From the Green-Sickneſs *a Conſumpion* 258
The Cure 259
An Obſervation 260

A Hectick

H.

Pag.

A Hectick *Fever one Sign of a Consumption* 94
A Hectick *Fever when the Sign of a confirm'd Consumption* 158
When the Hectick *Fever is considerable, what is to be done* 163
The Hiccough *how to relieve* 189
From an Hypochondriacal *Affection a Consumption* 217
From an Hysterical *Affection a Consumption* Ibid.
The Cure 218
Of an Hysterical *Consumption, an Observation* 223
Hysterick *Passions the sign of Nurses Consumptions* 33

I.

AN Icterical *Consumption* 307
Diagnostick Signs 311
Prognostick Signs 313
The Cure Ibid.
Observation 1. 316
Observation 2. 321
Observation 3. 327
Observation 4. 338
Jellies *to be used in a Consumption* 166
A Jelly-*Broth* Ibid.
Inciding *Medicines* 134
Inciding *Medicines good in an Asthmatical Consumption* 214
Incrassating *Medicines* 135
Incrassating *Medicines good in the beginning of a Consumption* 146
Incrassating *Medicines good in an Hæmoptoïcal Consumption* 230

Incraſſating *Medicines hurtful in an Aſthmatick Conſumption* pag. 214
In a Conſumption from the Gout 277
In an Icterical Conſumption 314
Indications *for preventing a Conſumption* 75
Indications *of Cure in a Pulmonary Conſumpt.* 127
Inflammatory *Fever a Sign of a confirm'd Conſumption* 100
The Inflammatory *Fever deſcribed* 174
The Cure 175
From Intermitting *Fevers a Conſumption* 296
The Cure 298
Obſervation 1. 299
Obſervation 2. 332
Obſervation 3. 344
Iſſues *convenient in an Original Pulmonary Conſumption* 81
Iſſues *when convenient in a Conſumption from Ulcers* 28
Iſſues *convenient in a Conſumption from Sweats* 54
In a Conſumption from ſtopping of Ulcers 255
Juleps *to be uſed in a Pulmonary Conſumption* 167, 169, 173, 177
A Julep *for the Colliquative Sweats* 187

K.

From the King's Evil *a Conſumption.* Vide *A Scrophulous Conſumption*

L.

From a Lientery *a Conſumption* 57
A Lime-*Water good in a Conſumption from Apoſtemes* 25
For a Lime-*Water a Preſcription* 26

From

From a Looſeneſs *a Conſumption* pag. 37
The Cure Ibid.
An Obſervation 38
Of the Looſeneſs *in a confirm'd Conſumption* 109
A Looſeneſs *in a Pulmonary Conſumption how to relieve* 183
The Lubricating *Medicines that are proper in a Conſumption of the Lungs* 134, 146
Lubricating *Medicines when proper in a Conſumption from a Peripneumony* 269
Lubricating *Medicines good in a Conſumption from Stones in the Lungs* 241
Lubricating *Medicines do no good in a Conſumption from the Gout* 277
Not to be uſed in Hæmoptoïcal Conſumptions 230
Of the Lungs *an Original Conſumption* 62
The Cauſes 64
The Degrees, and Preſaging Sign 69
The Diagnoſtick Signs 82
The Signs that it is confirm'd. Vide *confirm'd Conſumption*
Indications of Cure. Vide *Indications.*
Method of Cure in the firſt Degree 138
Method of Cure in the ſecond Degree 155
Method of Cure in the third Degree 171
Symptoms how to relieve 182
Of the Lungs *Symptomatical Conſumptions* 191

M.

THe Matter *ſpit in a Pulmonary Conſumpt.* 115
True Matter, *or* Pus, *how to be known* 116
A Mead *when proper* 170
From the Meaſles *a Conſumption* 294
The Cure 295
From Melancholy *a Conſumption* 217
The Prognoſticks 218
The Cure Ibid.

Obſervation 1. pag. 220
Obſervation 2. 221
A Milk-*diet good in a Conſumpt. from Apoſtemes* 29
In a Conſumption from Bleeding 17
In a Conſumption from a Diabetes 41
In a Conſumption from a Dyſentery 37
In a Conſumption from a Gonorrhœa 22
In a Conſumption from a Looſeneſs 37
In an Original Conſumpt. of the Lungs 127
In a Conſumption from Salivation 46
In a Conſumption from giving of Suck 34
In a Conſumption from Sweats 55
In a Conſumption from Internal Ulcers 347
Concerning a Milk-diet, *ſome Obſervations* 163
A Milk-diet *not proper in an Aſthmatick Conſumption* 214
Nor in a Conſumption from a Dropſy 49
Nor in an Icterical Conſumption 315
Nor in a Conſumption from Melancholy 219
Nor in a Scorbutical Conſumption 206
Nor in a Scrophulous Conſumption 197
Nor in a Conſumption from Stones 242
A Milk-water 168
Mucilaginous *Medicines to be uſed in an Icterical Conſumption* 314

N.

From Nails, *&c. a Conſumption* 239
The Cure 240
An Obſervation 247
The Nerves *to be relieved in a Conſumption from Melancholy* 218
A Nervous *Conſumption.* Vide Atrophy.

O.

Opiates *convenient in a Conſumption from a Looſeneſs* 38
In an Original Conſumption of the Lungs 136

Opiates *convenient after a Vomit* pag. 140
After a Purge 142
With Diaphoreticks 144
At other times 150
Opiates *to be given to abate the Cough* 185
Opiates *eaſily born in the Symptomick Looſeneſs* 183
Muſt be given in the Symptomatick Looſeneſs. Ib.
Opiates *when cautiouſly to be given* 173
Opiates *good in a Conſumption from Melancholy* 219
Opiates *good in a Conſumption from ſpitting of Blood* 230
In a Conſumption from Stones, &c. 240
Opiates *dangerous in an Aſthmatick Conſumpt.* 214
Opiates *hurtful in a Conſumption from the Gout* 277
In an Icterical Conſumption 315
In a Scorbutical Conſumption 204
An Oppreſſion *of the Breaſt in a Conſumption* 96
Oily *Medicines.* Vide *Lubricating Medicines.*

P.

PAins *racking the Bowels to relieve* 183
Pains *of the Sides how to relieve* 178
Pains *in a Conſumption from the Green-Sickneſs* 259
Pains *in an Icterical Conſumption* 313
Pains *in a Conſumption from Stones* 238
A Paracenteſis *when to be made* 268
From Parents *a Conſumption derived* 66
Paſſions *troubleſome cauſe a Nervous Conſumption* 8
Paſſions *the cauſe of a Pulmonary Conſumption* 92
Paſſions *attend a Conſumption from Bleeding* 16
Confirm a Conſumption 21
Troubleſome Paſſions *muſt be avoided* 154
Of Pectoral *Medicines the ſeveral ſorts* 74, 133
Pectorals *muſt be given plentifully*
The Peripneumonick *Fever in a Conſumption* 100, 174
The Cure 175

Salt Phlegm *Sign of a Conſumptive Diſpoſition* 71
From a Pleuriſy *a Conſumption* 263
The Cure 267
Obſervation 1. 270
Obſervation 2. 273
A Pleuriſy *ill cured cauſes Tubercles in the Lungs* 91
From the French *Pox a Conſumption* 250
The Cure 251
An Obſervation 252
From the Small-Pox a Conſumption 294
The Cure 295
The Prevention *of a Conſumption* 74
Prognoſticks *in an Original Conſumption of the Lungs* 122
Pulmonary *Medicines.* Vide *Pectoral Medicines*
Of the Pulſe *in the Hectick Fever, Obſervations* 113
In the Inflammatory Fever Ibid.
In the Putrid Fever 114
Purging *proper in a Conſumption* 128
The Purgers *proper in a Pulmonary Conſumpt.* 131
Purging-*Waters when convenient in a Scorbutical Conſumption* 205
Purging *when not convenient* 158
The Putrid *Fever in a Conſumption of the Lungs deſcribed* 103, 179
The Cure 179

R.

A Raucedo *preſages a Conſumption* 95
From a Rheumatiſm *a Conſumption* 276
The Cure 276, 278
Obſervation 1. 280
Obſervation 2. 283
Obſervation 3. 291
From a Chronical Rheumatiſm *a Conſumption incurable* 278

The TABLE.

S.

From a Salivation *a Conſumption* pag. 45
The Cure 46
An Obſervation Ibid.
Salivation *proper in a Conſumption from the* French *Diſeaſe* 252
Salivation *proper in a Conſumption from Internal Ulcers* 346
A Salt *Scurvy* 202
From Scarlate *Fevers a Conſumption* 294
The Cure 295
A Scrophulous *Conſumption* 194
The Cure where there are hot Swellings 197
The Cure where they are of a middle Nature 199
The Cure where there is no putrid Fever 200
An Obſervation Ibid.
From the Scurvy *a Conſumption* 202
The Signs 203
The Cure 204
An Obſervation 207
Shaving *of the Head good in a Conſumption from Apoſtemes* 28
Shaving *of the Head good in a Pulmonary Conſumption* 81, 137
Shell-fiſh, *when proper* 165
Shortneſs *of Breath follows upon the Tubercles* 96
Signs *of an Incipient Conſumption* 82
The Skin *how it ſhews a Conſumptive diſpoſition* 70
A Snail-*Water* 168
From Spitting *of Blood a Conſumption* 225
The Cure 230
Obſervation 1. 232
Obſervation 2. 233
Obſervation 3. 236
Steel *Medicines good in an* Atrophy 6
In a Conſumption from Melancholy 219

Steel *Medicines good in a Scorbutical Consumption* pag. 205
Stomachicks *good in a Nervous Consumption* 6
From Stones *in the Lungs a Consumption* 238
The Cure 240
Observation 1. 244
Observation 2. 245
Observation 3. 246
From Stones *in the Kidneys and Bladder a Consumption* 243
The Cure Ibid.
From giving of Suck *a Consumption* 32
The Cure 34
An Observation 35
Giving of Suck *sometimes Cures a Consumption* 32
The Suppression *of Evacuations one Cause of a Consumption* 70.
From a Suppression *of Womens Courses a Consumption* 258
The Cure 259
From Surfeits *a Consumption* 294
The Cure 295
From Sweats *a Consumption* 52
Observation 1. 53
Observation 2. 54
Observation 3. 56
Colliquative Sweats *in a Consumption* 107
The Colliquative Sweats *how to moderate* 186
The Symptoms *of a Consumption to be relieved* 182
Symptomatical *Consumptions of the Lungs* 191

T.

TAblets *of the* Peruvian *Bark* 301
From breeding of Teeth *a* Diabetes *and Consumption* 43
A Thirstiness *attends a Consumption* 94
Much Thoughtfulness *presages a Consumption* 70

Tobacco *hurtful in a Scorbutical Consumption* pag. 206
A Thrush *happens in the End of a Consumption* 111
The Thrush *how to be relieved* 189
Tubercles *in the second degree of a Consumption* 156
An Account of the Tubercles *in a Pulmonary Consumption* 88

V.

VEsicatories *proper in an Original Consumption of the Lungs* 145, 178
In a Consumption from the stopping of Ulcers, &c. 255
A Voice *squeaking and shrill shews a Consumptive Disposition* 70
A Disposition to Vomit, *when the Sign of a Consumption* 94
A Vomiting *in the End of a Consumption to relieve* 188
Vomits *good in an Original Consumption of the Lungs* 132
In a Consumption from the Gout and Rheumatism 279
In a Consumption from Melancholy 219
Vomits *to be given to help Expectoration* 268
Observations of the Urine *in a Consumption* 114
From Internal Ulcers *a Consumption* 340
Indications of Cure 345
Method of Cure 346
Observation 1. 348
Observation 2. 351
Observation 3. 353
Observation 4. 356
Observation 5. 357
From large Ulcers *a Consumption* 23
The Cure 24

The TABLE.

W.

WAsting *of the Flesh a Sign of a Consumption* pag. 99
From the Whites *a Consumption* 19
The Presaging Signs 20
The Cure 21
Wine *hurtful in a Consumption from Bleeding* 16
In a Consumption from a Diabetes 42
In a Consumption from a Gonorrhœa 22
In a Pulmonary Consumption 153

Y.

IN Young *Persons a Consumption is Acute, and hard to Cure* 124

FINIS.

A CATALOGUE *of* BOOKS *in Phyſick, Anatomy, Surgery, Chymiſtry, Botany, &c. printed for and ſold by* WILLIAM *and* JOHN INNYS *at the Weſt End of St.* Paul's. 1725.

ALlen (J.) Synopſis univerſæ medicinæ practicæ: ſive doctiſſimorum virorum de morbis eorumque cauſis ac remediis judicia: Praxi & obſervationibus confirmata & nonnihil aucta, 8vo. Lond. 1719.

Acta eruditorum, publicata Lipſiæ ab initio A. D. 1682. ad 1725. cum VII ſuppl. & IV indicibus, in 53. Vol. vel ſeperatim.

Aurelianus (Cœlius) de morbis acutis & chronicis 4to. Amſt. 1709

Allen (Benj.) natural hiſtory of the calybeat and purging waters of England, with their particular eſſays and uſes, 8vo. Lond. 1699

Alpinus (Pr.) de medicina methodica, 4to. L. B. 1719

——— De præſagienda vita & morte, 4to. L. B. 1710

——— De medicina Ægyptiorum, 4to. L. B. 1718

Albin's (Eleaz.) natural hiſtory of Engliſh inſects, illuſtrated with 100 copper plates, curiouſly engraven from the life, and (for thoſe who deſire it) exactly coloured by the author. To which are added large notes and many curious obſervations by W. Derham Fellow of the Royal Society, 4to. 1724

BLair (Patrick) Botanick Eſſays, in two parts, the firſt concerning the ſtructure of the flowers, and the fructification of plants, with their various diſtributions into method: And the ſecond the generation of plants, with their ſexes and manner of impregnating the ſeed, alſo concerning the animalcula in ſemine maſculino. Together with the nouriſhment of plants and circulation of the ſap in all ſeaſons, analogous to that of the blood in animals. With many curious remarks, and ſeveral diſcoveries and improvements. Adorn'd with figures, 8vo. 1720

Borellus (J. A.) de motu animalium, 4to. L. B. 1710

Berengarius (J.) de fractura cranii, 8vo. 1715

Blaſii (G.) obſervationes med. anat. rariores, 8vo. 1711

Bellinger (Fran.) Tractatus de Fœtu nutrito: or a diſcourſe concerning the nutrition of the fœtus in the womb, demonſtrated to be by ways hitherto unknown. In which is likewiſe diſcovered the uſe of the Gland Thymus, with an appendix; being ſome practical obſervations on the food of children newly born, and the management of the milk in women, 8vo. 1717

Bellini (Laur.) de urinis & pulſibus, 4to.

——— Opuſcula de motu cordis, &c. 4to. L. B. 1696

——— De ſtructura renum, &c. 4to. 1711

——— Mechanical account of Fevers, 8vo. Lond. 1720

Boneti (Theoph.) Sepulcretum, ſive anatomia practica in III. Tomos diſtributa, fol. Gen. 1700

——— Theſaurus medico-practicus, 3 Vol. fol. Gen. 1693

Bibliotheca anatomica, Med. Chirurg. 3 Vol. 4to. Lond. 1711

Barbette (Pauli) Opera omnia, 4to. 1704

Barchuſen (J. C.) Collecta med. practicæ, 8vo. Amſt. 1715

——— Hiſtoria medicinæ, 8vo. 1710

Briggs (Gul.) Ophthalmographia, 8vo. Lond. 1687

Barham (Hen.) of Silkworms, 8vo. 1719

Bennet (Chriſtopher) treatiſe of Conſumptions, whether a phthiſick, an atrophy, or an hectick. With preliminary exercitations. Tranſlated into Engliſh, 8vo. 1720

Boerhaave's Aphoriſms concerning the knowledge and cure of diſeaſes. Tranſlated from the laſt editoin, printed in Latin at Leyden, 1722. With uſeful obſervations and explanations, 8vo. 1724

——— Aphoriſmi med. 8vo. L. B. 1722

——— Inſtitutiones med. 8vo. L. B. 1720

——— Praxis medica Boerhaaveana, being a compleat body of preſcriptions adapted to each ſection of the aphoriſms. To which is annex'd, Methodus præſcribendi formulas ſecundum Archibaldum Pitcairnum, 12°. Lond. 1715

——— Chymia 2 Vol. Paris 1724

Boyle (Robert) philoſophical works abridged, methodized, and diſpoſed under the general heads of phyſics, ſtatics, pneumatics, natural hiſtory, chymiſtry, and medicine. The whole illuſtrated with notes containing the improvements made in the ſeveral parts of natural and experimental knowledge ſince his time. By Peter Shaw, M. D. 3 Vol. 4to. 1725

——— Medicinal experiments: or a collection of choice and ſafe remedies, for the moſt part ſimple and eaſily prepared, very uſeful in families, and fitted for the ſervice of country people. The ſixth Edition 12°. 1718

Blancardi (Steph.) Lexicon medicum, 8vo. L. B. 1717

——— Opera medica, 2 Vol. 1711

Bidloo (God.) opera anatom. & chirurg. 4to. 1715

Baglivi (Geo.) opera omnia.

——— Practice of phyſick, reduc'd to the ancient way of obſervations, containing a juſt parallel between the wiſdom and experience of the ancients, and the hypotheſis's of modern Phyſicians. Intermix'd with many practical remarks upon moſt diſtempers. The ſecond edition 8vo. Lond. 1723

Belloſt's (Ch.) Hoſpital Surgeon, and L. Verduc's treatiſe of Bandages, 12°. 1713

Boulton (Rich.) ſyſtem of rational and practical Chirurgery, 8vo. 1713

——— Of the Gout, King's Evil, and Lues Venerea, 8vo. 1714

Blair's (Patr.) Pharmaco-Botanologia, 4to. 1725

CHeſneau (Nic.) obſervationes medicinales, 4to. L. B. 1718

Colloquia chirurgica: or the whole art of Surgery epitomiz'd and made eaſy. By J. Handley, 8vo. Lond. 1721

Cockburn (W.) The ſymptoms, nature, cauſes and cure of a Gonorrhœa, The third edit. with additions, 8vo. Lond. 1719

——— Nature and cure of Fluxes. The third edit. 8vo. 1724

Crawford (John) Curſus medicinæ: or a compleat theory of phyſick, 8vo. 1724

Cowper (Will.) Myotomia reformata: or an anatomical treatiſe on the muſcles of the human body. Illuſtrated with figures after the life. To which is prefix'd an introduction concerning muſcular motion. Folio. 1724

Clerici (Dan.) Hiſtoria Lumbricorum, cum fig. 4to. Gen. 1715

Celſus (Corn.) de re medica, 8vo. Amſt. 1715

Caſtelli (Barth.) Lexicon medicum, 4to. Lipſ. 1712

Compleat Surgeon by Le Clerc. 2 Vol. 12° Lond. 1714

Cheyne (Geo.) Eſſay of health and long life, 8vo. 1725

——— Theory of Fevers, 8vo. 1724

——— Of the Gout and Bath-waters, 8vo. 1724

Caij (Johannis) de ephemera Britannica liber unus, ſumma cura recognitus, 8vo. 1721

DAle (Sam.) Pharmacologia, ſeu manuductio ad materiam medicam, in qua medicamenta officinalia ſimplicia, hoc eſt, mineralia, vegetabilia, animalia eorumque partes in medicinæ officinis uſitata, in methodum naturalem digeſta ſuccinctè & accuratè deſcribuntur, opus medicis, philoſophis,

phis, pharmacopœis, chirurgis, &c. utiliſſimum. Iterata editio emendata & aucta. 12°. 1710

——— Supplementum: medicamenta officinalia ſimplicia priore libro omiſſa, complectens. Editio altera. 12°. 1718

Drelincurtius (Car.) de lienoſis, accedit Laur. Bellini de reſpiratione. 8vo. L. B. 1711

Drake (James) Anthropologia nova: or a new ſyſtem of Anatomy, deſcribing the animal œconomy; and a ſhort rationale of many diſtempers incident to human bodies, illuſtrated with above fourſcore figures drawn after the life. 2 Vol. 8vo.

Deventer (Hen. à) Ars obſtetricandi. 4to. L. B. 1725

——— Art of Midwifry improv'd, 8vo. Lond. 1716

Deidier (Ant.) Diſſertatio medica de morbis venereis, cui adjungitur, diſſertatio medico-chirurgica de tumoribus, 8vo. 1724

Dunn's (Edw.) Surgery, 8vo. 1724

ETmulleri (Mich.) omnia opera, Fol.

——— In compendium redacta, 8vo Lond. 1700

——— Practice of phyſick in Engl. 8vo.

Euſtachii (Barth.) Tabulæ anatomicæ. fol. Amſt. 1722

FLoyer (Sir John) Treatiſe of the Aſthma, the ſecond edition, 8vo. Lond. 1717

——— Hiſtory of Cold Baths. The fifth edition, 8vo. 1722

Freind (Jo.) Emmenologia: in qua fluxus muliebris menſtrui phænomena, periodi, vitia, cum medendi methodo, ad rationes mechanicas exiguntur. Editio tertia, 8vo. 1720

——— In Hippocratem de morbis popularibus.

——— De purgantibus, in ſecunda variolarum confluentium febre, adhibendis epiſtola.

——— Hiſtory of phyſick, 8vo. 1725

Fuller (Tho.) Pharmacopœia extemporanea.

——— domeſtica.

GUlielmini (Dom.) opera omnia, 2 Vol. 4to. Gen. 1719

Graaf (Reg. de) opera omnia, 8vo. Amſt. 1705

Gibbs's obſervations of various eminent cures of ſcrophulous diſtempers commonly call'd the King's Evil, 8vo. Lond. 1712

HIſtoire de la medicine par Dan. le Clerc, 4to. Amſt. 1723

Helvetius (J.) Eſſay on the animal œconomy; together with obſervations upon the Small Pox. Tranſlated from the French, 8vo. 1723

——— Tres elegantes tractatus de aquis medicatis, 8vo. Amſt. 1718

Hovius (Jac.) de circulari humorum motu in oculis, cum fig. 8vo. L. B. 1716

Hofmanni (Fred.) Diſſertationum phyſico-medicarum decas. 8vo. L. B. 1713

Hook's (Robert) Poſthumous Works with cuts. Lond. 1705

Hiſtoire de l'academie royale des ſciences: avec les memoires de mathematique & de phyſique; tires des regiſtres de cette academie. Depuis l'ann. 1699 à l'ann. 1723, 4to. Paris

Havers (Cl.) Obſervations of the Bones, 8vo. Lond. 1691

Hale (Ric.) Oratio anniverſ. 4to. 1725

Harris (Gualt.) de morbis acutis infantum. Cui acceſſit liber obſervationes de morbis aliquot gravioribus medicas complectens. Editio tertia, iterum recognita, 8vo. Lond. 1720

——— De peſte diſſertatio habita Apr. 17. 1721. in Amphitheatro Collegii Regalis Medicorum Londinenſium. Cui acceſſit deſcriptio inoculationis variolarum, 8vo. 1721

——— Diſſertationes medicæ & chirurgicæ habitæ in Amphitheatro Collegii Regalis Medicorum Londinenſium, 8vo. 1725

Hippocratis de morbis popularibus liber primus & tertius Gr. & Lat. His accommodavit novem de febribus commentarios Johannes Freind M. D. Col. Med. & Soc. Reg. Soc. 1717

Hodges (Nat.) Account of the Plague. Engl. by Dr. Quincy, 8vo. 1721

The Hiſtory of Cold Bathing, both ancient and modern in two parts. The firſt written by Sir John Floyer of Litchfield, Knight. The ſecond treating of the genuine uſe of hot and cold Baths. Together with the wonderful effects of Bath-water, drank hot from the pump, in decay'd ſtomachs, and in moſt diſeaſes of the bowels, liver and ſpleen, &c. alſo proving that the beſt cures done by the cold Baths, are lately obſerv'd to ariſe from the temperate uſe of the hot Baths firſt. To which is added an Appendix by Dr. Edward Baynard, Fellow of the College of Phyſicians London. The fifth edition, 8vo. Lond. 1722

Health, a Poem, ſhewing how to procure, preſerve, and reſtore it. To which is annex'd the Doctor's decade. By Darby Dawne, M. D. The third edition, 8vo. 1724

KEill (James) Eſſays on the ſeveral parts of the animal œconomy. The ſecond edition, 8vo. 1717

——— Tentamina medico-phyſica, ad quaſdam quæſtiones quæ œconomiam animalem ſpectant, accommodata. Quibus acceſſit medicina ſtatica Britannica, 8vo. 1718

——— Anatomy. Seventh edition 12°. 1723

Kerckringii (Th.) opera anatomica, 4to. L. B. 1717

LAnciſii (J.) opera medica, 2 Vol. 4to. Gen. 1718

Leeuwenhoeck (Ant. à) opera omnia, 4 Vol. 4to. L. B.

Lommij (Jodoci) de curandis febribus continuis liber, in quatuor diviſus ſectiones: quarum ſingulæ ſingulorum morbi temporum, quæ totidem quoque ſunt numero remedia continent, 8vo. Lond. 1718

——— Obſervationes medicinales, 8vo. Amſt. 1715

——— Comment. in Celſum, 8vo. L. B. 1724

Liſteri (Mart.) octo exercitationes medicinales, 12°. Lond. 1697

——— Exercitatio anatomica de cochleis terreſtribus & limacibus, cum fig. 8vo. 1694

——— Exer. anat. altera in qua maximè agitur de buccinis fluviatilibus & marinis, 8vo. 1695

——— Comment. in Sanctorii de ſtatica medicina aphoriſmos, 12° 1716

Leigh (Car.) Phthiſiologia Lancaſtrienſis & de mineralibus aquis, 8vo. 1694

Lower's and ſeveral other Phyſician's receipts, 12° 1716

Lemery's (Nic.) Treatiſe of Foods, 8vo.

——— Courſe of Chymiſtry, 8vo.

MOrton (Rich.) Phthiſiologia: or a treatiſe of Conſumptions. Wherein the difference, nature, cauſes, ſigns and cure of all ſorts of Conſumptions are explained. Containing three books. I. Of original Conſumptions from the whole habit of the Body. II. Of an original Conſumption of the Lungs. III. Of ſymptomatical Conſumptions, or ſuch as are the effects of ſome other diſtempers. Illuſtrated with particular caſes, and obſervations added to every book, with a compleat table of the moſt remarkable things. The ſecond edition 8vo. 1720

——— De febribus & morbis acutis, 2 Vol. 8vo.

Mauricean

Mauriceau (Franc.) Traitè des maladies des femmes groſſes & de celles qui ſont accouchées. 2 Tom. 4to. Paris 1712

——— Diſeaſes of women with child and in child-bed, engliſhed by H. Chamberlen, 8vo. Lond. 1716

Mangeti (J. J.) Bibliotheca anatomica, 2 Vol. fol. Gen. 1699

——— Chirurgica, 4 Vol. fol. 1721

——— Chymica, 2 Vol. fol. 1702

——— Pharmaceutico-medica, 2 Vol. fol. 1702

——— Theatrum anatomicum, cum Euſtachii tabulis anatomicis, 3 Vol. fol. 1716

Monti (Joſ.) Catalogi ſtirpium agri Bononienſis prodromus, 4to. Bonon. 1719

——— De monumento diluviano nuper in agro Bononienſi detecto diſſertatio, 4to. 1719

Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences in Paris epitomiz'd. With the lives of the late members of that Society. And a preface by M. Fontenelle, 8vo. Lond. 1721

Muntingii (Abrah.) Phytographia curioſa, cum fig. fol. Amſt. 1715

Meekren (Job à) Obſervat. medico-chirurgicæ, 8vo. Amſt. 1682

Malpighii (Marc.) Opera, fol. Lond. 1686

——— Opera poſthuma, fol.

Moriſoni (Rob.) Hiſtoria plantarum, Tom. III. fol. Oxon. 1715

Miller's (Joſ.) Botanicum officinale: or a compendious Herbal, giving an account of all ſuch plants, as are now uſed in the practice of phyſick. With their deſcriptions and virtues, 8vo. Lond. 1722

Mead (Ric.) de Peſte, 8vo. 1723

——— Oratio anniverſaria Harveiana, 4to. 1724

——— Of Poyſons, 8vo.

Morgagni (Jo. Bapt.) Adverſaria anatomica omnia, 4to. L. B. 1723

NUck (Ant.) Operat. & experimenta chirurgica, 8vo. L. B. 1713

Needham (T.) Treatiſe of a Conſumption, and the Venereal Diſeaſe, 12°. Lond. 1720

PRaxis medica. The practice of Phyſick: or Dr. Sydenham's Proceſſus integri, tranſlated out of Latin into Engliſh, with large annotations, animadverſions, and practical obſervations on the ſame. Containing the names, places, ſigns, cauſes, prognoſticks and cures, of all the moſt uſual and popular diſeaſes afflicting the bodies of human kind, according to the moſt approv'd modes of practice. Among which you have the pathology and various methods of curing a Clap, or virulent running of the Reins, and the French Pox, with all their attendant ſymptoms, beyond whatever was yet publiſhed on that ſubject by any other author, ancient or modern, ſince the diſeaſe firſt appeared in the world to this day. The third edition enlarged throughout, with ſome thouſands of additions not in the firſt impreſſion. By William Salmon, M. D. 8vo. 1716

Pharmacopœia Bateana: or Bates's Diſpenſatory. Tranſlated from the laſt edition of the Latin copy publiſh'd by Mr. James Shipton. Containing his choice and ſelect recipe's, their names, compoſition, preparations, virtues, uſes, doſes, as they are applicable to the whole practice of Phyſick and Chirurgery: The Arcana Goddardiana and their recipe's interpos'd in their proper places, which are almoſt all wanting in the Latin copy. Compleated with above ſix hundred chymical proceſſes; and their explications at large, various obſervations thereon, and a rationale upon each proceſs. To which are added the fam'd Dr. Goddard's drops, Ruſſell's powder, Rabell's ſtyptick powder, tinctura de ſulphure metallorum, and the emplaſtrum febrifugum. The fifth edition. By William Salmon, M. D. 8vo, 1720

Phar-

Pharmacopœia Bateana, in libros duos digeſta: primo, compoſiciones galenicæ, altero proceſſus chymici, ordine alphabetico exarantur: Viribus doſibuſque illuſtrantur: atque catalogis & indicibus accommodantur. Curâ & operâ Thomæ Fuller, M. D. Cantab. 12°. Lond. 1719

——— Extemporanea, ſive præſcriptorum, chilias, in qua remediorum elegantium, & efficacium paradigmata, ad omnes fere medendi intentiones accommodata, candide proponuntur. Una cum viribus, operandi ratione doſibus & indicibus annexis. Edit. quinta longe auctior & emendatior. Per Tho. Fuller, M. D. Cantab. 12°. 1714

——— Extemporanea: or a body of Medicines, containing a thouſand ſelect preſcripts, anſwering moſt intentions of cure. To which are added uſeful ſcholia, a catalogue of remedies, and copious index: For the aſſiſtance of young Phyſicians. The third edition with additions by the author Tho. Fuller, M. D. Cantab. 8vo. 1719

——— Domeſtica, in uſum eorum, qui ruri medicinam facientes neceſſe habent, ut pharmacothecas privatas ſibimet conſtruant; ſcholiis, viriumque enarrationibus illuſtrata, & in libros duos diſtributa. Per Thomam Fuller, M. D. Cantab. 12°. 1723

——— Collegii Regalis Medicorum Londinenſis, 12°. 1724

——— Collegii Regalis Londini remedia omnia ſuccincte deſcripta: una cum catalogo ſimplicium ordine alphabetico digeſtorum: quibus annexum eſt manuale ad forum: nec non pinax poſographicus. Editio quarta prioribus emendatior & auctior. Curâ Jo. Shipton, 12°. 1711

——— Officinalis & extemporanea: or a complete Engliſh Diſpenſatory, in 4 parts. By J. Quincy, M. D. The fifth edition 8vo. 1724

——— Amſtelodamenſis, 12°. L. B. 1701

Pye (Sam.) Obſervations on the ſeveral methods of Lithotomy, in a letter to Dr. John Lane, 4to. with cuts. Lond. 1724

Pellet (Tho.) Oratio anniverſaria, 4to. 1719

Paxton (P.) Specimen phyſico-medicum de corpore humano & ejus morbis: or an eſſay concerning the knowledge and cure of moſt diſeaſes afflicting human bodies. To which is annexed, a ſhort account of ſalivations and the uſe of mercury, 8vo. Lond. 1711

——— Directory phyſico-medical, 8vo. 1707

Pitcairnii (Arch.) Diſſertationes medicæ, 4to. Hagæ 1722

——— Elementa medicinæ.

——— Elements of phyſick, 8vo.

Piſonis (Car.) Obſerv. & conſilia med. 4to. L. B. 1714

Pontederæ (Julii) Compendium tab. botan. 4to. Pat. 1718

——— Anthologia, 4to. 1720

Philoſophical Tranſactions, giving ſome account of the preſent undertakings, ſtudies and labours of the ingenious, in many conſiderable parts of the world from 1665 to 1725, in XXXII. Volumes. Continued and publiſh'd by Dr. James Jurin, Secretary to the Royal Society. N. B. There are 386 numbers, moſt of which may be had ſeparately.

Purcel (Jo.) Treatiſe of Vapours. 2 edit. 8vo. 1717

Pomet's Hiſtory of Druggs. 2 edit. 4to. 1725

Philoſophical Letters between the late learned Mr. Ray, and ſeveral of his ingenious correſpondents, natives and foreigners. To which are added, thoſe of Francis Willoughby Eſq; The whole conſiſting of many curious diſcoveries and improvements on the hiſtory of quadrupeds, birds, fiſhes, inſects, plants, foſſils, fountains, &c. Publiſh'd by W. Derham, F. R. S. &c. 8vo. 1718

Plukenetii (Leon.) Opera omnia botanica, in ſex tomos diviſa, viz. I. II. III. Phytographia. IV. Almageſtum botanicum. V. Almageſti botanici mantiſſa. VI. Amaltheum botanicum, in quibus, ſtirpes illuſtriores, minus cognitæ; exoticæ, rarioreſque noviſſime detectæ ad plures chiliadas deſcribuntur, cum iconibus tabulis æneis CCCCLIV. ſumma cura depictis figurantur. Fol. 1720

Praxeos

Praxeos Mayernianæ in morbis internis præcipue gravioribus & chronicis ſyntagma, ex adverſariis conſiliis ac epiſtolis ejus, ſumma cura ac diligentia concinnatum, 8vo. 1693

——— Syntagma alterum, 8vo. 1695

Purmannus (M. G.) of Salivation; ſhewing its true methods, circumſtances, advantages and proper applications, 12°. 1702

QUincy's (Jo.) Phyſical Dictionary, 8vo. Lond. 1722

——— Engliſh Diſpenſatory, 8vo. 1724

——— On Sanctorius's Aphoriſms, 8vo.

——— Lectures in Pharmacy, chymical and galenical; explaining the whole doctrine of that art, 4to. 1723

RAii (Jo.) Synopſis methodica ſtirpium Britannicarum: tum indigenis, tum in agris cultis locis ſuis diſpoſitis, additis generum characteriſticis, ſpecierum deſcriptionibus & virium epitome. Editio tertia, multis locis emendata, & quadringentis quinquaginta circiter ſpeciebus noviter detectis aucta. Cum iconibus, 8vo. Lond. 1724

——— Hiſtoria plantarum, ſpecies hactenus editas, aliaſque inſuper multas noviter inventas & deſcriptas complectens, 2 Vol. fol. 1693

——— Tomus tertius, qui eſt ſupplementum duorum præcedentium. Species omnes vel omiſſas, vel poſt volumina illa evulgata editas, præter innumera fere novas & indictas ab amicis communicatas complectens, Fol. 1704

——— Synopſis methodica animalium quadrupedum & ſerpentini generis, 8vo. 1693

——— Stirpium Orientalium catalogi tres, 8vo.

——— Hiſtoria inſectorum, 4to. 1710

——— Methodus inſectorum, 4to. 1705

——— Stirpium Europæarum extra Britannias naſcentium ſylloge, 8vo. Lond. 1694

——— Synopſis methodica avium & piſcium opus poſthumum, quod vivus recenſuit & perfecit ipſe inſigniſſimus author, in quo multas ſpecies, in ipſius ornithologiâ & ichthyologiâ deſideratas, adjecit: Methodumque ſuam piſcium, naturæ majus convenientem reddidit, cum appendice & iconibus, 8vo. 1713

——— Methodus plantarum emendata & aucta. 1703

——— De variis plantarum methodis, 8vo. 1696

——— Wiſdom of God in the works of the creation. The eighth edition, 8vo. 1722

——— Phyſico-theological Diſcourſes. The fourth edition, 8vo. 1721

——— Philoſophical Letters, 8vo. 1718

Ramazzini (Bern) Opera omnia, 4to. 1716

——— Of the diſeaſes of tradeſmen, 8vo.

Receipts in phyſick, ſurgery and cookery, 8vo. 1724

Ridley (H.) Anatomy of the brain with cuts, 8vo.

Radcliff's practical Diſpenſatory by Strother, 8vo.

Robinſon's (Nic.) Theory of Phyſick, 8vo. 1724

SAnctorii Sanctorii de ſtatica medicina, aphoriſmorum ſectiones ſeptem, cum commentario Martini Liſter, 12°. 1716

Swammerdam (T.) Uteri muliebris fabrica. 4to. L. B. 1717

Sydenhami (Tho.) Proceſſus integri in morbis fere omnibus curandis, necnon de phthiſi tractat. Editio quarta, 12°. 1712

——— Works in Engliſh by Dr. Pechey, 8vo.

Strother (Edw.) Eſſay on ſickneſs and health, 8vo. 1725

——— Diſcourſe of Fevers, 8vo, 1718.

——— Euodia, or a diſcourſe on cauſes and cures, 8vo. 1718

Santorini (J. D.) Obſervationes anatomicæ, 4to, Ven. 1724

Salmon's

Salmon's (W.) Country Phyſician, 8vo.
——— On Sydenham's Practice of Phyſick, 8vo.
——— On Bates's Diſpenſatory, 8vo.
Severini (M. A.) Trimembris chirurgia, 4to. L. B. 1725

TUlpii (Nic.) Obſervationes medicæ, 8vo. L. B. 1716
Tournefort's (M.) Materia medica: or deſcription of ſimple medicines, 8vo. Lond. 1716
Turner (Dan.) Of the diſeaſes of the Skin, 8vo. 1723
——— Treatiſe of the Venereal Diſeaſe, 8vo. 1724
——— Surgery, 2 Vol. 8vo. 1725
Tabor (Jo.) Exercitationes medicæ, quæ tam morborum quam ſymptomatum in pleriſque morbis rationem illuſtrant. Cum fig. 8vo. 1724

VAlſalva (A. M.) de aure humana, 4to. Traj. 1717
Veſalii (And.) Opera omnia anatomica & chirurgica. Cura H. Boerhaave & B. S. Albini, 2 Vol. fol. L. B. 1725

WIntringham (Cl.) of endemic Diſeaſes, 8vo. York 1718
——— De Podagra, 8vo. 1714
Wiſeman (Richard) Eight chirurgical Treatiſes, in two Volumes. The fifth edition, 8vo. Lond. 1719
White (J.) de recta ſanguinis miſſione: or new and exact obſervations of Fevers, in which letting of blood is ſhew'd to be the true and ſolid baſis of their cure, as well as of almoſt all other diſeaſes: Proved by hiſtories of cures, and demonſtrated from the general hiſtory of Phyſick, ancient and modern: And a canon is produced for determining with much greater certainty the juſt and exact quantities of blood which ought to be taken in theſe diſtempers, from every particular perſon, 8vo. 1712
Wynter (Jo.) Cyclus metaſyncriticus: or an eſſay on chronical diſeaſes, the methods of cure, and herein more fully of the medicinal-waters of Bath and Briſtol, their ſeveral virtues and differences, 8vo. 1725
Willughbeii (Fran.) Hiſtoria piſcium cum figuris, recognovit, digeſſit, ſupplevit Jo. Raius, fol. Oxon. 1686
Wepferi (J. J.) Hiſtoria cicutæ aquaticæ, 4to. Baſ. 1716
Wainewright (Jer.) Mechanical account of Non-naturals, 8vo. Lond. 1718
Wilſon's (Geo.) compleat courſe of Chymiſtry, 8vo.
Welſted (Rob.) de ætate vergente liber, 8vo. 1724
——— De adulta ætate, 8vo. 1725

Lately publiſh'd for July 1725. (*being the ſeventh*)

New Memoirs of Literature, containing an account of new books printed both at home and abroad, with Diſſertations upon ſeveral ſubjects, miſcellaneous obſervations, &c. N. B. Theſe Memoirs will be publiſh'd every month. Price 1 s. each.

FINIS.